*Zootaxa* 2948: 1–103 (2011)
www.mapress.com/zootaxa/


**Monograph**

ISSN 1175-5326 (print edition)
**ZOOTAXA**
ISSN 1175-5334 (online edition)

# ZOOTAXA

**2948**

# Catalogue of Recent and fossil “worm-snail” taxa of the families Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, and Turritellidae (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda)

RÜDIGER BIELER[1] & RICHARD E. PETIT[1,2]
[1] *Department of Zoology, Field Museum of Natural History, 1400 Lake Shore Drive, Chicago, Illinois 60605, U.S.A.; email: rbieler@fieldmuseum.org*
[2] *806 St. Charles Road, North Myrtle Beach, South Carolina 29582, U.S.A.; email: r.e.petit@att.net*

Magnolia Press
Auckland, New Zealand

*Accepted by D. Geiger: 17 May 2011; published: 8 Jul. 2011*

RÜDIGER BIELER & RICHARD E. PETIT

**Catalogue of Recent and fossil "worm-snail" taxa of the families Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, and Turritellidae (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda)**

(*Zootaxa* 2948)

103 pp.; 30 cm.

8 July 2011

ISBN 978-1-86977-751-7 (paperback)

ISBN 978-1-86977-752-4 (Online edition)

FIRST PUBLISHED IN 2011 BY

Magnolia Press

P.O. Box 41-383

Auckland 1346

New Zealand

e-mail: zootaxa@mapress.com

http://www.mapress.com/zootaxa/



ISSN 1175-5326 (Print edition)

ISSN 1175-5334 (Online edition)

## Table of contents



## Abstract

The taxonomy of the uncoiling "worm-snails" belonging to the marine gastropod families Vermetidae, Siliquariidae and Turritellidae is notoriously confused and their nominal species frequently mixed (in the literature as well as in type specimen collections) with members of superficially similar tube-building polychaete worms or members of unrelated molluscan groups. A long history of introducing and using infrasubspecific names and the rampant employment of homonymous names for unrelated taxa had contributed to a system that became unworkable. The current catalogue researches nearly 1,500 names that have been cited in conjunction with Recent and fossil taxa worm-snail taxonomy (six names above family-group level, 18 family-group names, 195 genus-group names, 1,278 species-group names). Each name's validity and availability (in the sense of the I.C.Z.N. Code) was investigated and current placement within or outside the mentioned worm-snail families is suggested. 560 species-group names are interpreted as available for members of the worm-snail groups here under discussion. Of these, approximately 280 species-group names are available for extant taxa. Various formal First-Reviser actions are taken to resolve priority issues. The type species for *Tulaxoda* Blainville, 1828 is herein designated to be *Serpulorbis polyphragma* Sasso, 1827, making *Tulaxoda* an objective junior synonym of *Thylacodes* Guettard, 1770. *Magilus* Montfort, 1810 is declared a *nomen protectum* over *Campulotus* Guettard, 1770, a *nomen oblitum*. Recurring nomenclatural issues and those too complex to treat within the regular catalogue entries are discussed in 22 taxa notes. The catalogue is fully referenced in 766 literature titles and eight associated literature notes.

**Key words**: Nomenclature, taxonomy, biodiversity, *Vermicularia*, Tenagodidae, marine, polychaete

## Introduction

Diversion from the regular, tightly wound, helical type of shell coiling is not uncommon among gastropods, with various groups displaying degrees of uncoiling (e.g., Architectonicidae, Hydrobiidae, Caecidae). In a few groups of sessile suspension-feeding gastropods this uncoiling is induced by contact with substratum, by crowding situations, and the need to keep the shell aperture unimpeded and in feeding position in a rapidly changing environment. This allogenic derailing (Seilacher & Gunji 1993) of normal spiral growth produces a more or less irregular shell form convergent (and often confused) with that of serpulid polychaete worms. Among modern caenogastropods, this irregular growth pattern is a hallmark of the families Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, and of certain members of the Turritellidae (genus *Vermicularia*), with the latter two families closely related (Morton 1953). Vermetids differ from the others in anatomical features such as the presence of a pair of pedal tentacles involved in mucous-net feeding, and the fact that even the earliest post-larval whorls derail from a regular helical coiling pattern and attach to the substratum. Most siliquariids live in close association, often embedded, with sponges and their shells usually have

features reflecting such relationship in form of shell perforations and shell processes (Bieler 2004). *Vermicularia* (often placed in a separate subfamily Vermiculariinae of the Turritellidae) has the most "snail-like" shell of the three, with at least the earliest postlarval whorls still displaying a regular *Turritella*-like growth pattern. All known members of these three worm-snail groups are marine; a freshwater species from China's Yangtze River, *Helicostoa sinensis* Lamy, 1929, was deemed a vermetid by Heppell (1995), but subseqently considered a probable member of the Rissooidea (Bouchet *in* Bouchet & Rocroi 2005: 276). Although widely distributed and containing common members of temperate to tropical shallow-water communities, these groups have remained poorly studied, in part because the high individual variability of shell features hampers the application of "standard" gastropod shell features in description and identification. Their embedded and/or attached mode of life excludes them from normal sampling by shell collecting, leading to poor representation in study collections and treatments of regional faunas. Morton (1965: 586), one of the few biologists ever to take a comprehensive look at this group, summed it up by stating that "Compilers of faunas and check-lists have approached [Vermetidae] with a distaste evoked by no other, and have hastily left it after a decent minimum of provisional re-arrangement". The entirely sessile vermetids "probably hold a record among mollusks for the degree of confusion they have promoted, both in collections and in the literature; for they have been misconstrued at every level from subspecies to phylum" (Keen 1961: 183). Worm-snails have been confused in the literature not only with polychaete tubes, but also with sipunculid worms, scaphopods, tube building bivalves (*Kuphus*) and neogastropods (*Magilus*), and even with auditory ossicles of bats (Boettger 1963). The situation was not helped by the enthusiasm of some authors who introduced an extraordinary number of "forms" and "varieties" in such a manner that each necessitates research into its species-level identity and nomenclatural status. The 19th Century Danish malacologist Otto Mörch alone contributed 220 names in these worm-snail groups. The involved genera and families were frequently redefined or variously synonymized (with many species originally introduced in the genus *Serpula*, the name-bearing genus of polychaete Serpulidae), and identical species names often used multiple times for related taxa. A single nominal species often passed through several families, depending of the current interpretation of its identity as gastropod or polychaete worm. Various unjustified emendations and numerous incorrect spellings further burdened the literature. For a single example, consider the following generic name spellings from the vermetid literature, only three of which are here considered valid: *Thylacodes*, *Thylacodus*, *Thylaeodus*, *Tulaxoda*, *Tulaxodes*, *Tulaxodus*, *Tulaxoves*, and *Tylacodes*. Together with the unfortunate past tradition of leaving out author and date designations (or, worse, for an author to assign his/her own name to a species that had merely switched generic affiliation), the taxonomic situation in worm-snails had become unworkable.

The confusing state has led some authors to describing new nominal species without regard to the existing body of literature, while others opted to refer only broadly to genera or family-level taxa in their studies—with both approaches adding to the species-level uncertainties that have plagued this assemblage of taxa for centuries. Members of this group have become the focus of an increasing number of recent studies in fields as diverse as reproductive biology (e.g., Calvo & Templado 2005), paleoclimatology (e.g., Antonioli *et al.* 1999), and mitochondrial genomics (Rawlings *et al.* 2001, 2003, 2010), and the need for species recognition has become pressing. The present catalogue and bibliography provides the infrastructure for the necessary and long-overdue taxonomic cleanup. Even after years of intensive "forensic taxonomy", we cannot claim that this list includes all described species belonging to these groups and it should be noted that it remains largely based on literature, not type specimen, data. Family- (and often even phylum-level) identity can often only be verified after careful study of the type material, with many of the original descriptions lacking sufficient detail. One example of many is Gabb's (1877: 302) un-illustrated description of a new species "?*Bivonia cretacea*", for which he stated "I propose this name for a shell consisting of a contorted tube common in the Ripley marls, and which shows so few characters that it is hard to describe it". As we are recognizing an increasing number of nominal "worm-snail" type specimens to belong to other groups such as serpulid worms, we suspect there will be worm-snails hidden in type collections of other tube-building taxa. At the same time many of the older fossils listed herein are most certainly unrelated to the modern worm-snail families. Worm-snail-like tubes older than the Upper Cretaceous lack preserved protoconchs and have been interpreted as independent lineages without known Mesozoic relation or as last surviving euomphaloid offshoots (Bandel & Kowalke 1997). We currently consider *Vermetus nielseni* Bandel & Kiel, 2000 the oldest known member of Vermetidae, dating from the Campanian of Spain. *Laxispira lumbricalis* Gabb, 1877, previously variously placed in Vermiculariidae (Sohl 1964), Cerithiidae (Bandel 1993), and Vermetidae (Bandel & Kowalke 1997; Kowalke 1998; Bandel & Kiel 2000; Bandel 2006), is here considered the earliest known representative of slit-less

Siliquariidae, dating from the Campanian of Mississippi, USA. The oldest confirmed slit-bearing siliquariid was described by Quaas (1902: pl. 18, fig. 29) from the Maastrichtian of the western desert of Egypt. *Vermicularia* is confirmed from the Burdigalian (Lower Miocene), with older records in need of verification.

## Scope

Family group taxa

The catalog focuses on the Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, and Vermiculariinae and their nominal subunits. Following anatomical, ultrastructural, and molecular data (e.g., Healy 1988 a, b; Lydeard *et al.* 2002; Colgan *et al.* 2007; Ponder *et al.* 2008; Bieler, Rawlings & Collins pers. obs.), we consider Vermetidae a monophyletic group outside the Cerithioidea to which Siliquariidae (here including *Laxispira*) and Turritellidae (here including *Vermicularia*) belong. Bandel & Kiel (2000) considered the Dendropomatinae more closely related to regularly coiled taxa such as Provannidae and Litiopidae than to the remaining Vermetidae, and Bandel's (2006) concept of Vermetoidea combined Vermetidae and Siliquariidae with Provannidae and his new family Sakarahellidae "with possible relation to *Pseudoschwartziella*", the latter also a regularly coiling group likewise newly introduced in the 2006 publication. Molecular studies including Provannidae have pointed to a relationship with Littorinidae (Colgan *et al.* 2007) or Abyssochrysidae (Johnson *et al.* 2010) and the members of the group are not enumerated in this catalog. The few described species of Sakarahellidae and *Pseudoschwartziella* have been included herein as no alternate placement has been proposed to date.

Genus group taxa

Three categories of generic names are listed herein: (1) genus group taxa (regardless of original placement) that are now placed in the Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, or *Vermicularia*, (2) genus group taxa originally proposed in these groups (regardless of current placement), and (3) genus group taxa having a type species that was originally described in a worm-snail genus (regardless of original or current placement of that type species). Genera that were not originally in the Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, or *Vermicularia* but placed therein at one time and later removed are not listed. Also not listed herein are species originally assigned to *Pseudomesalia* Douvillé, 1916 (non Ganglbauer, 1900: Coleoptera), a regularly coiled group that has been variously mentioned as potentially related to Vermetidae and/or *Vermicularia*. See Taxa Note 1.

Species group taxa

Listed herein are all species group taxa now considered to belong in the families Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, or genus *Vermicularia*. Also listed are taxa originally described in a genus now placed within these groups but later placed elsewhere. Taxa that were originally described elsewhere and later incorrectly transferred to one of these groups but not now considered to belong there are not listed. A few exceptions have been made for cases that may cause confusion.

A main purpose of this catalogue is to provide access to the widely scattered literature in which available worm-snail names have been introduced. Although we have attempted to list misspellings in use, some compilations with no scientific value have been intentionally omitted as containing a large number of misspellings, misattributed names, and nude names (e.g., Santos Galindo 1977). On the other hand, such listings of Paetel (1869, 1887–1888) are included as errors in his works were perpetuated for many years.

Species are listed under the genus (and subgenus, if different) in which they were originally described. As the list is non-critical, there are few subjective changes beyond the cited literature, and those are made only in cases of universal acceptance or when it is obvious to us that the original placement was wrong (e.g., names now recognized as serpulid polychaetes; species described in a vermetid genus that are clearly siliquariids and vice versa).

Nomina herein are entirely from printed works or formal (i.e., print-equivalent pdf-type) electronic publications. A surprising amount of worm-snail-related taxonomic misinformation (misspellings, nude names and incorrect citations) is to be found on the World Wide Web, even on supposedly authoritative sites, and we have not tracked such data.

As discussed in greater detail by Bieler (1996), Otto Mörch introduced more than 220 names in a series of papers on worm-snails in the mid-1800s. Mörch, in most instances, worked with a limited number of specimens from any one locality and tended to attach names to individuals to describe differences in shape and structure. Mörch utilized the term "var." which is to be treated as implying subspecific rank under Art. 45.6.4 of the Code. However, Mörch used the term "Forma" below the species level, under which then appeared "Var." As an example, Mörch (1862a: 340) under the numbered species *Vermetus varians* d'Orbigny, in addition to several "named" varieties indicated by Greek letters, described "Forma 1. *electrina*" about which he stated: "Although this form has quite the appearance of a distinct species, I find the transitions to the preceding so striking that I at present do not dare to separate it". He then proceeded to describe additional Greek-numbered varieties, two of which are also named *electrina*, one being listed as "(*Vermetus*)" and one as "(*Thylacodus*)". In a close reading of Mörch it can be determined that he was not using these as generic placements but as a reference to morphological similarity with his concept of these nominal genera. Under "Forma 1. *electrina*" are listed six of these Greek-numbered varieties, all but one of which is stated to be from St. Thomas, the other being Jamaican. As localities accompany all descriptions of the Greek-letter varieties, but not the "Forma" it is obvious that he considered them to constitute a single "Forma" [= subspecies] of *V. varians* which he listed to indicate variability. This format is consistent within his papers.

Mörch's vermetid system is so intractable that his contemporary Philip P. Carpenter (1864: 558) quipped "The present posture of binomial nomenclature is well illustrated in [his] most elaborate paper, which few naturalists have professed to understand" and Henry A. Pilsbry (1892: 472) found that the "literature of Vermetidae is in a most confused state at present, the labors of Mörch being as remarkable for their obscurity as for their extent".
To illustrate the complexities and our interpetration of Mörch's format, we are here chosing a composite example (that in this form does not actually exist in Mörch's publication but combines all elements of his system):

*Vermetus* (*Thylacodus*) *albus*, Smith, 1799, Forma *electrina*. Var. α, *perlata*, (*Aletes*), *linea castanea*, juv.

Table 1 gives our interpretation of the various components. For further discussion, see the treatment in Bieler (1996: 24) that differed only in the interpretation of Mörch's usage of "forma".

**TABLE 1.** Interpretation of taxonomic and morphological components of Mörch's descriptive format based on example given in text.

| **Taxonomic part** | |
|---|---|
| *Vermetus* | Genus |
| (*Thylacodus*) | Subgenus |
| *albus* | Species |
| Smith, 1799 | Original author and date |
| Forma | Subspecies [rarely used] |
| *electrina* | Latin name of that forma/subspecies [rarely used] |
| **Descriptive morphological part** | |
| Var. α | Sequential Greek lettering for morphological "varieties" in each species |
| *perlata* | Latin name for that "variety" |
| (*Aletes*) | Genus-group name used to indicate overall morphology or growth stage of particular specimens; in the sense of "this looks like…" [sometimes placed after author and date] |
| *linea castanea* | Additional words of Latin description [rarely used] |
| juv. | Ontogenetic stage of specimen [rarely used] |

Some 160 infrasubspecific "varietal" names described by Otto Mörch in the mid-1800s thus were meant as descriptive terms rather than taxonomic names. These names are listed herein because subsequent usage before 1985 made them available from Mörch's original publication date (I.C.Z.N. [1999] Art. 45.6.4.1; for examples, see entries *gordialis*, *retifera*, and *woodii*). Upon reevaluation of Mörch's publications, we accepted two of his named forms at the subspecific level (see entries *adspersa* and *electrinus*), in contrast to earlier treatment (Bieler, 1996) that considered both form and varietal names in Mörch's worm-snail publications as purely morphological descriptors and thus not eligible for elevation under Art. 45.6.4.1. In short, Mörch's named forms are recognized as subspecific, and his named varieties as infrasubspecific (unless subsequently elevated under Art. 45.6.4.1.) under the Code.

Not adopted as formal names in this list are references to cited specimens or illustrations as being "typicus" (typical), "juvenilis" (juvenile), or "pullus" (small), as we consider them not meant as proper names in this context. It should be noted that we are aware of published listings that use some of Mörch's infrasubspecific fashion in binominal format but did not adopt such names clearly as "the valid name of a species or subspecies or […] as a senior synonym" as prescribed by I.C.Z.N. Art. 45.6.4.1. An example is Dall's (1885) "List of Marine Mollusca", an uncritical compilation of regional literature records, for which the author pointed out that individual species "will be found under several names in the list" (1885: 8).

Tryon (1886), in compiling the *Manual of Conchology*, relied on and reproduced existing illustrations. He listed many of Mörch's names, quipping (p. 164) that their study "is even more perplexing than that of the specimens themselves". Most of the nomina that we interpret as infrasubspecific were mentioned by name only. However, in a few instances he listed some as "var.", translating Mörch's brief Latin descriptions into English. Tryon (1886) was dismissive of Mörch's excessive splitting ("this author has endeavored to name and describe every slight variation"; p. 164) and explicit about the fact that he did not intend to elevate the status of Mörch's varietal names but merely listed them for sake of completeness ("The varieties described by Mörch need only be named and figured here; they are scarcely of sufficient important to justify separate headings and descriptions"; p. 170). Tryon's treatment of these varieties thus does not fulfill I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 45.6.4.1. (i.e., they were not adopted by him as the valid name of a species or subspecies).

Fortunately quite a few of these Mörch names can be dismissed as permanently invalid as junior primary homonyms under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 57.2, but some actually take priority as valid names at the species level. Where possible and necessary, we have made First Reviser decisions among competing homonyms that were introduced at the same time (see listing on p. 74). We are aware that many more secondary homonymy conflicts need to be resolved in these groups. Such revisionary work is underway and we urge the reader not to engage in the introduction of seemingly needed replacement names without a thorough understanding of the available names and their synonyms.

While we have attempted to keep taxonomic entries short and standardized, it quickly became apparent that more discussion was necessary to untangle complex situations. For these we have added a section with Taxa Notes.

Considerable time and effort has been expended in an attempt to make this list, which now covers nearly 1,500 nomina (both valid and invalid), as comprehensive as possible. It is well established that few, if any, lists of this type are ever complete. Obtaining the relevant older literature, some of which is not held anywhere in the U.S., provided particular challenges.

## Authors' names, authorship and synonymies/chresonymies

With a few exceptions, authors' names are listed as suggested in the 2006 edition of the Council of Biological Editors' publication *Scientific Style and Format*. French names beginning with d' or de have been indexed under the first capital letter. Thus d'Orbigny is in the index as Orbigny although all mentions of him in the text and as author are as d'Orbigny (it is our understanding that he was never referred to orally as Orbigny, the d' always being pronounced as part of his name). Nobiliary particles and other prefixes in German and Dutch names were placed after the surname (e.g., A. von Koenen is indexed under Koenen, von). Italian names beginning with de or di were mostly listed under those prefixes, a notable exception being di Monterosato who is listed under M following prevailing Italian usage. As there is little consistency in the capitalization of the particles de and di we have opted to use lower case. We trust that our use of cross-references will eliminate any confusion.

Although basic, it is not always easy to determine the authorship of a given taxon. During the first half of the 19th Century many writers, when moving species from their original genera, would show themselves as author. That incorrect authorship was often repeated by subsequent authors. In addition, because of the manner in which many synonymies/chresonymies were constructed in the older literature, much effort was spent searching for literature that was not actually needed. Often a chresonymy attributes a species to a certain author when that author actually cited the name showing the correct original authority. This manner of listing names in chresonymies is unfortunately still being used in some European publications.

## Dating

Dating of the literature is often difficult as the dates on volume title pages of serial publications in most cases are for the year(s) for which the volume was intended while included numbers were actually issued in earlier years. In other cases a work will bear a date earlier than its actual first appearance. Some works were printed in serial publications and were also published as separate single works (the latter “reprint” occasionally appearing before the serial publication). Printed dates that are known to be incorrect are noted in the References. Several works receive more detailed discussion in the section Literature Notes.

## Conventions employed in the genus group list

The listings for the almost 200 treated genus group names are in the form of: name, author, date and page number, type species, followed by senior synonyms if any plus any other applicable notes, such as current placement in a higher taxon.

Available genus-group names that are not currently invalid because of their status as junior homonyms, unjustified emendations, unnecessary substitute names, or suppressed names, are in bold-face italics. To facilitate future placement of species-level taxa, the gender for these genus-group names has been indicated. Names that are available but belong to other groups, are invalid names, misspellings, etc. are in normal italics.

## Conventions employed in the species group list

Nearly 1,300 species group names are listed alphabetically. Of these, 619 names are in boldface, indicating available molluscan names that are not currently invalid because they are not junior homonyms, unjustified emendations, unnecessary substitute names, or suppressed names. Nominal species originally decribed in *Serpula* and now recognized as polychaetes are listed herein only if they have become entrenched in the gastropod literature and/or because they could readily be confused with similar nomina. Incorrect spellings, *nomina nuda*, and other unavailable names are listed in normal italics.

The species group name is followed by the genus in which it was originally proposed, then by the author, date and an abbreviated citation. If the name was proposed as a subspecies, variety or an infrasubspecific form, that information follows the reference. Except for infrasubspecific names with no current taxonomic relevance, the original placement in a subgenus is also listed (if different from the nominate form), allowing for a much better understanding of the author’s concept and in case of homonymous names occasionally the only way to track a nominal species with certainty through subsequent literature.

Incorrectly attributed names have the supposed author’s name in single quotes followed by the citation containing the incorrect usage. Some incorrect usages and sources of misspellings are not attributed, this information included only when it is thought to be particularly useful and might help avoid confusion.

If a name was proposed as a replacement name, the abbreviation n.n. (new name or *nomen novum*) is followed by the citation on which the replacement name is based (either of a homonym or an incorrectly identified figure). Depending on availability of such data, the geologic period/epoch/age and geographic locality are then listed.
Objective synonyms are indicated by the equal sign (=); subjective synonyms, shown only for preoccupied names and some special cases, are indicated by placement of a query before the equal sign (?=). In the case of doubtful geological age and/or location a query (?) is placed in front of the questionable item.

All names are listed with the (if necessary, corrected) ending to match the gender of the original genus; subsequently modified endings due to change in generic placement are not listed. Many of the form and varietal names were originally given in the feminine form and have here been adjusted to match the gender of the original genus.
For each species and genus group name we have indicated our current interpretation of its taxonomic placement in square brackets [ ], either within one of the worm-snail families or as a member of other molluscan and non-molluscan taxa. Many of the latter are merely indicated as "[polychaete]". For many of the nominal species, especially those introduced for older fossils, the type material has yet to be researched, and the indicated current placement is meant as a roadmap for future research and not necessarily as an authoritative assignment.

## Some statistics

Family level and above

Six names above the superfamily level were found having been used to comprise some or all of the worm-snail groups. Eighteen family-group names have been cited in conjunction with worm-snail taxonomy. Of these, eight that actually pertain to the worm-snail groups here under discussion are found to be available names that are not currently invalid (Vermetidae including Dendropomatinae; Siliquariidae [= Tenagodidae] including Stephopomatinae and Laxispirinae; Turritellidae including Vermiculariinae). The others are invalid (e.g., because the type genus is a junior homonym), not available (e.g., it was not based on a genus name), entered the literature as a misspelling or other error, or are no longer considered part of one of the included taxonomic groups.

Genus group names

A total of 195 genus-group names that have been cited in conjunction with worm-snail taxonomy have been listed and investigated. Fiftyone of them were found to be available molluscan names that are not unjustified emendations. Of these, 40 were interpreted as members of the worm-snail groups here under discussion. Fifteen are unjustified emendations or have been suppressed and listed on the I.C.Z.N. Index, another fifteen are preoccupied, five are *nomina nuda*, and six are unavailable for other reasons such as having been introduced in synonymy. Another 85 names, variant spellings, and name-author combinations encountered in the literature are considered errors without any taxonomic status.

The majority of the (non-erroneous) genus-group names were introduced for what we consider definitely or likely members of the Vermetidae (36), followed by Siliquariidae (22, including 3 for *Laxispira, sensu lato*), and *Vermicularia* of the Turritellidae (2). Omitting unjustified emendations and objective synonyms, these numbers reduce to Vermetidae (22), Siliquariidae (13) and Vermiculariinae (2); these taxa are listed in a *Synopsis of valid and available worm-snail genera* on p. 74–75. Fourteen of the listed names are thought to be based on polychaete worm tubes. Thirteen other names were interpreted as representing other Gastropoda (e.g., Pleurotomarioidea, Muricidae), Bryozoa, Sipunculida, or Foraminifera.

Species group names

A total of 1,278 species-group names that have been cited in conjunction with worm-snail taxonomy have been listed and investigated. About half of them (619) were found to be available molluscan names that are not currently invalid. Of these, 560 were interpreted as members of the worm-snail groups here under discussion. Among the latter, approximately 280 species-group names are available for Recent taxa (an exact number cannot be given without detailed study of the type material as many taxa have been introduced without indication of geological age and various species were introduced with improbable fossil-to-Recent time spans).

156 names were found to be unavailable because of their status as infrasubspecific, 2 are unavailable for other reasons such as having been introduced in synonymy, 89 are *nomina nuda*, 35 are primary junior homonyms, and six are unjustified emendations or have been suppressed and listed on the I.C.Z.N. Index. Another 216 names, variant spellings, and name-author combinations encountered in the literature are considered errors without any taxonomic status.

The majority of the names (here counting available species-group names and included infrasubspecific names) were introduced for what we consider definitely or likely members of the Vermetidae (547), followed by Siliquariidae (156, including 16 for Laxispirinae), and turritellid *Vermiculariinae* (54). 117 of the listed names are thought to be based on polychaete worm tubes. 66 other names were interpreted as representing other groups in Gastropoda (e.g., Pleurotomarioidea, Campaniloidea, Caecidae), Scaphopoda or Bivalvia; or could not be assigned at this point and were placed as *incertae sedis*.

## Acknowledgements

We are indebted to many people who assisted us in locating and obtaining the literature necessary for this catalog. Libraries and colleagues too numerous for individual acknowledgement assisted RB with literature searches over the past 20+ years of worm-snail research and much of this material was utilized here. Individuals who supported

us in the final phase of tracking down literature for the formal catalog or commented on earlier draft versions are here acknowledged in alphabetical order: Philippe Bouchet (Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris), Paul Callomon (Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania), Eugene Coan (Santa Barbara Museum of Natural History, Santa Barbara), Rosemary Golding (Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago, Illinois), M.G. Harasewych (Natural History Museum, Washington, D.C.), Alan Kabat (Washington, D.C.), Paula Mikkelsen (Paleontological Research Institution, Ithaca, New York), Timothy Pearce (Carnegie Museum of Natural History, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania), Gary Rosenberg (Academy of Natural Sciences, Philadelphia), Ingemann Schnetler (Stevnstrup, Lantå, Denmark), Martin A. Snyder (Villanova, Pennsylvania), Richard Squires (California State University, Northridge, California), and Kathie Way (The Natural History Museum, London). Special thanks are also due to Field Museum of Natural History's library and staff, particularly Christine Giannoni, Stefanie Stephens, as well as to former research assistant Sherry Breedlove. Howard Don Cameron (University of Michigan) once again helped us with questions that involved classical Greek and Latin. Pierre Lozouet (Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris) shared his knowledge of Paris Basin Eocene species with us. Klaus Bandel (University of Hamburg, Germany) and Philippe Bouchet are thanked for their expert input as formal reviewers of an earlier manuscript version. Vermetid research has been supported by U.S. National Science Foundation award DEB/REVSYS 0841760 (see also vermetus.org).

## TAXA LIST

### NAMES ABOVE SUPERFAMILY LEVEL

Protopoda Gray, 1857: ix, 64, 126. Placed between suborder and family, containing only the family Vermetidae.

Tubulibrachiata 'Fischer'—Millard (2004: 319). Error for Tubulibranchiata.

Tubulibranchia Cuvier—used by Troschel (1845: 145), Schafhäutl (1863: 180), and others. Modification of Tubulibranchiata.

Tubulibranchiata Cuvier, 1830: 108; as Les Tubulibranches, an order containing *Siliquaria*, *Vermetus*, and *Magilus*. Latinized by Griffith & Pidgeon (1834: 83).

Vermetea 'Menke 1837'—Agassiz (1848: 1116). Introduced without indication of rank. If intended to be a family group name, it would fall into synonymy of Vermetidae Rafinesque.

Vermetimorpha Bandel, 2006: 99 [as "clade" including superfamily Vermetoidea only]. Bandel (page 64) stated that "The terms Campanilimorpha, Vermetimorpha, and Turritellimorpha are applied here to suggest the difference" which indicates that he may not have intended introducing a formal suprafamily category.

### FAMILY GROUP NAMES [with use of bold-face font for available molluscan names that are not currently invalid]

**Dendropomatinae** Bandel & Kowalke, 1997: 260, as new subfamily "Dendropominae" in Vermetidae. Corrected spelling herein following I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 29.3, noticing that the incorrect original spelling had not yet entered into prevailing usage (Art. 29.5). See also argumentation for such correction provided by Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 8–9, 64).

**Helicostoidae** Pruvot-Fol, 1937: 257, as a family of sessile freshwater prosobranch snails. Recognized as a "freshwater vermetid" by Heppell (1995: 29), but removed by Bouchet (*in* Bouchet & Rocroi 2005: 276) and placed tentatively in Rissooidea, a hypothesis here supported.

**Laxispirinae** Bandel, 2006: 101. Late Cretaceous. Introduced as new subfamily in Vermetoidea/Vermetidae.

Polyphragmata de Cristofori & Jan, 1832: 6. Invalid under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 11.7.1.1.

Pseudomesaliidae Mahmoud, 1955: 130. Name only, no diagnosis. Invalid; type genus, *Pseudomesalia* Douvillé, is a junior homonym. Listed as invalid and in synonymy of Vermiculariinae by Fryda & Bouchet (2005: 249). See *Pseudomesalia* in Introduction herein and Taxa Note 1.

Rimosa de Cristofori & Jan, 1832: 16. Invalid under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 11.7.1.1.

**Sakarahellidae** Bandel, 2006: 102. Jurassic, Madagascar. Introduced as new family in Vermetoidea. Fully grown shells remain unknown, but apparently not uncoiling [not considered a member of Vermetoidea herein].

Siliquaridae—Brusina (1866: 77); and others. Error for Siliquariidae.

**Siliquariidae** Anton, 1838: xiii, as "Siliquariacea". Used as "Siliquariana" at unspecified rank between family and genus by Gray (1857: ix, 128). Also independently proposed by Morton (1951: 40), overlooking the earlier introduction.

Siliquarina "Gray"—section in family Vermetidae *fide* Mörch (1861a: 401); not found elsewhere. Probable error for Siliquariana as used by Gray (1857).

**Stephopomatinae** Bandel & Kowalke, 1997: 262, as new subfamily "Stephopominae" in Siliquariidae. Corrected spelling herein following I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 29.3, noticing that the incorrect original spelling had not yet entered into prevailing usage (Art. 29.5). See also argumentation provided for such correction by Bouchet & Rocroi (2005: 8–9, 162).

**Tenagodidae** Gill, 1871: 8. Objective junior synonym of Siliquariidae (see Bieler 1992: 15). Also independently proposed by Malatesta (1974: 200), overlooking the earlier introduction.

Tubispiracea Deshayes, 1832b: table facing p. 553, as "les Tubispirés", a vernacular name Latinized by Reeve, 1842: 43. Not available as it is not based on a genus name (I.C.Z.N. 1999, Art. 11.7.1.1.).

Tubispirata Deshayes, 1861: 279. Emendation or error for Tubispiracea Deshayes, 1830, *q.v.*

**Turritellidae** Lovén, 1847: 194, as "Turritellea". Here listed because of worm-snail genus *Vermicularia* in that family.

Vermetida 'Rafinesque 1815'—Nordsieck (1982: 137). Error for Vermetidae.

**Vermetidae** Rafinesque, 1815: 144, as "Vermetinia". Also independently proposed by subsequent workers (see below) and used as "Vermetina" at unspecified rank between family and genus by Gray (1857: ix, 126). Also independently proposed by subsequent workers unaware of the original introduction, e.g., Gray (1828: 3) and Clark (1855: 322).

Vermicularidae—Ward & Blackwelder (1987); and others. Error for Vermiculariidae.

**Vermiculariidae** Dall, 1913: 546.

Vermitidae/Vermitoidea—Ravn (1933: 40); Haszprunar (1988: 417, 429); and others. Error for Vermetidae/Vermetoidea.

**GENUS GROUP NAMES** [with use of bold-face font for available molluscan names that are not currently invalid because of their status as junior homonyms, unjustified emendations, unnecessary substitute names, or suppressed names]

*Agathinus*—Paetel (1888: 499). Error for *Agathirses*.

***Agathirses*** Montfort, 1808: 398–400. Type species, by original designation, *Agathirses furcellus* Montfort, 1808 (a junior synonym of *Siliquaria spinosa* Lamarck, 1818, a nominal species often erroneously cited as type; see Bieler 1992: 17). Wenz (1939: 680) treated as subgenus of *Tenagodus*. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Agathirsis* Paetel 1875: 5. Listed as section of *Siliquaria*. Paetel (1875: iv) clearly stated "in case of erroneous spellings and synonyms the fourth column refers to the current and correct spelling" (here translated from the original German). *Agathirsis* is thus an unjustified emendation of *Agathyrsus* (Hermannssen's unjustified emendation of *Agathirses* Montfort). [Siliquariidae]

*Agathirsus* 'Montfort'—Scudder (1882: 10). Error for *Agathirses*.

*Agathirsus* 'Cossmann, 1912'—Wenz (1939: 680) in synonymy of *Agathirses* Montfort. Cossmann had used Herrmannsen's emendation, *Agathyrsus*, *q.v.*, and attributed to Montfort.

*Agathyrses* Oken, 1815: 333. Incorrect subsequent spelling of *Agathirses*. Oken (1815) is on the Official Index in Opinion 417 (I.C.Z.N. 1956a).

*Agathyrsus* Herrmannsen, 1846: 25. Unjustified emendation of *Agathirses*. Cossmann (1912: 148) listed *Siliquaria spinosa* Lamarck as type species, an invalid type selection (see *Agathirses*). This spelling also used by Cossmann & Peyrot (1922: 88, as of Montfort, 1810). [Siliquariidae]

***Aletes*** Carpenter, 1857a: 226 (not 1857c: 301 as cited by Mörch 1860a: 37). Type species, by monotypy, *Aletes squamigerus* Carpenter, 1857. An earlier introduction of *Aletes* by Rafinesque (1815: 129; Lepidoptera) is a *nomen nudum*. [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Aletes* Carpenter, 1857c: 301. Type species, by subsequent designation of Clessin 1902, *Vermetus centiquadrus* Valenciennes, 1846. Treated as *Vermetus* (*Aletes*) by Mörch (1860a: 37), and as section of *Vermetus s.s.* by Cossmann (1912: 133). Invalid because preoccupied by *Aletes* Carpenter, 1857a. For discussion, see Keen (1961: 188–189). Newly described as *Eualetes* by Keen (1971: 296). [Vermetidae]

*Anguillina* 'Conrad, 1863'—Cossmann (1912: 146). Error for *Anguinella*.

***Anguillospira*** Cossmann, 1912: 145–146. As subgenus of *Vermicularia*. Type species, by original designation, *Serpulorbis anguillinus* Deshayes, 1861. [? Siliquariidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Anguinaria* Schumacher, 1817: 262. Invalid; preoccupied by *Anguinaria* Lamarck, 1816 (p. 142) [Bryozoa]. Schumacher (1817: 262) recognized the synonymy of his bivalve genus *Siliquaria,* introduced earlier in the same work (1817: 43, 129), with *Siliquaria* Bruguière (to which he referred as "Silicaire (*Silicaria*) [sic]" of Lamarck), and introduced a new taxon to replace the senior name. [Siliquariidae]

*Anguinella* Conrad, 1845: 77–78. Type species, by monotypy, *Serpula virginica* Conrad, 1839 [Vermetidae]. Invalid; preoccupied by *Anguinella* Van Beneden, 1845 [Bryozoa]. Usage as worm-snail genus persisted until recently (e.g., Ward 1992: 120).

*Angullospira* 'Cossmann'—Pchelintsev (1960: 165). Error for *Anguillospira*.

*Anthiope* Rafinesque, 1815: 144. *Nomen nudum*; not available. Listed as a genus in Vermetinia [= Vermetidae].

*Bivina* Gray, 1842: 62. Introduced in plural form "*Bivinae*" with brief description. Subsequently spelled *Bivonia* in same work (p. 90; each spelling used once). *Bivinae* was an error for *Bivonia* fide Gray (1847: 156). See *Bivonia* Gray, 1842.

*Bivona*—Thornley (1954: 32, 35). Error for *Bivonia*.

*Bivonia* Gray, 1842: 90. Type species, by subsequent designation of Gray, 1847, *Vermetus glomeratus* Bivona-Bernardi, 1832 [Vermetidae]. Gray first provided a type species in 1847 (p. 156) with references to "Gray 1840; 1844, 62, 90" [errors for 1842]. Mörch (1862a: 326) differentiated between Gray's usages of 1842 and 1847 and placed *Bivonia* Gray 1847 "(nec Gray, nec Cat. Brit. Mus. 1842, pp. 62 & 90)" in synonymy of *Spiroglyphus* and the next year (1862b: 58) used *Bivonia* Gray, 1842 as available and incorrectly considered *Vermetus triqueter* Bivona to be the type. The name, attributed to Gray, is invalid from either date because preoccupied by *Bivonia* Cocco, 1832 [Crustacea]. It has, however, remained in use until very recently (e.g., Bielokrys 1999).

*Bivoniopsis* Sacco, 1896: 15. As subgenus of *Vermetus*. Type species, by original designation, *B. pustulata* (Font.) [= *Vermetus pustulatus* Fontannes, 1880]. [polychaete]

*Burtinella* Mörch, 1861b: 147–148. Replacement name for *Moerchia* Mayer, 1860 (July) non *Moerchia* [as *Mörchia*] A. Adams, 1860 (1 April), with type species, by typification of *Moerchia* Mayer, *Solarium nystii* Galeotti, 1837. *Burtinella* has been widely used in the paleontological molluscan literature as a genus for small-shelled fossil taxa supposedly belonging to Vermetidae. It was among the nominal genera for which Keen (1961: 184) stated that they "may be rejected [from Vermetidae] without hesitation, for their type species are now generally recognized as annelids". Its use as a supposed worm-snail genus persisted, however, for reasons given by Adegoke (1977: 106), who argued "… even if Keen's claim were to be true for the type of *Burtinella* and other affected taxa, there is little doubt that a number of *Burtinella*-like mollusks exist. The invalidity of *Burtinella* would automatically render such mollusks nameless. In order to avoid such chaos and until the position of *Burtinella* is properly clarified, the qualified name "*Burtinella*" is utilized here". [polychaete]

*Caduceum* Humphrey *in* Jackson, 1937: 336. Unavailable under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 13.3.1. See Taxa Note 2. [Siliquariidae]

***Callostracum*** E.A. Smith, 1909: 229. New name for the preoccupied *Smithia* Maltzan, 1883. Type species, by monotypy of *Smithia* Maltzan, *Smithia gracilis* Maltzan, 1883. Recent, West Africa. [Turritellidae]

***Campulotus*** Guettard, 1770: 94, pl. 69, fig. 6. Well described but without availably named species, evidently including a number of groups now considered separate genera. Recognized as a synonym of *Magilus* Montfort, 1810, by subsequent authors including Gray (1847: 139) who designated *Magilus antiquus* Montfort, 1810 as type species, thus making it an objective synonym of *Magilus*. This synonymy was later recognized by H. & A. Adams (1853: 138), Paetel (1875: 32) and Allen (1858: 150). Prevailing usage of *Magilus* must be maintained under I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 23.9.1. We have not noted any valid usage of *Campulotus* after 1899 (Art. 23.9.1.1) and the conditions of Art. 23.9.1.2. are also fulfilled. Accordingly action is taken to make *Campulotus* a *nomen oblitum* and *Magilus* a *nomen protectum*. For details see Taxa Note 3. [Gastropoda, Muricidae]

*Campylotus* Guettard, "1786: 540". Herrmannsen (1846: 162) as "Guettard 1786 […] teste Blainv." Unjustified emendation of *Campulotus*. [Gastropoda, Muricidae]

***Caporbis*** Bartsch, 1915: 170. Type species, by monotypy, *Caporbis africanus* [as *africana*] Bartsch, 1915. Introduced as a genus in Vitrinellidae [= Tornidae] but recognized by later authors as a "vermetid" protoconch. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Casimiria* Vasseur, 1881: 252. *Nomen nudum*; not available. See *Casimiria* Cossmann, 1899.

***Casimiria*** Cossmann, 1899: 312; ex Vasseur. As section of *Vermicularia*, although placing the type species in *Vermetus*. Type species, by monotypy, *Vermetus conoidalis* Cossmann, 1899. Eocene, France. *Casimiria* was taken from an unpublished manuscript of Vasseur, the plates of which Cossmann published later. In describing *Vermetus conoidalis* he listed Vasseur's MS. name in synonymy and in his text stated that he wished to conserve *Casimiria* as it had value as a Section of *Vermicularia* (Cossmann considered *Vermicularia* to be a subgenus of *Vermetus*). Placed in the campaniloid family Trypanaxidae by Gougerot & LeRenard (1987). Gender: feminine. [Gastropoda, Campaniloidea]

*Cellularia* Schmidt, 1833. Referenced as "Moll. Cat. Mus. Gotha" by Mörch (1862b: 65) and Tryon (1886: 227), in synonymy of *Thylacodes*. Schmidt's work has not been located but the name is invalid as it is preoccupied by *Cellularia* Pallas, 1766 [Bryozoa].

***Cerithiovermetus*** Bandel, 2006: 100. Type species, by original designation, *Cerithiovermetus aqabensis* Bandel, 2006. Recent, Red Sea, Jordan. Described in subfamily Vermetinae. Gender: masculine.

*Chryptobia* 'Deshayes'—Della Campana (1890: 139). Error for *Cryptobia*.

***Cladopoda*** Gray, 1850: 83; 1857: 127. Type species, by subsequent designation of Kobelt (1878: 139), *Vermetus arenarius* 'Quoy (nec. L.)' which was renamed *Vermetus grandis* Gray, 1842. Note that Cladopoda Gray 1821: 237 was introduced as an order of bivalves and does not enter into homonymy (I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 1.2.2). [Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Cladopoma* 'Gray'—Tryon (1883: 227); and others. Error for *Cladopoda* Gray.

*Conchoserpula* Oken, 1818: 2063. Type species, by monotypy, *Serpula triquetra* Linnaeus, 1758. Oken attributed the genus to Blainville, 1818 who had used the name only in the vernacular. Listed in synonymy of *Vermetus* by H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 357) but treated as a synonym of the serpulid genus *Vermiliopsis* Saint-Joseph, 1894 by Hartman (1959: 608). An objective synonym of *Vermilia* Lamarck, 1818. [polychaete]

*Cryptobia* Deshayes, 1863b: 65–67. Type species, by subsequent designation of Wenz (1939: 681), *Cryptobia michelini* Deshayes. Recent, Reunion. Not available; preoccupied by *Cryptobia* Leidy, 1846 [Protoctista]. *Cryptobia* Deshayes was introduced for two species, thought to be vermetid mollusks, living in tubes in two species of coral. The placement of them varied within Vermetidae until Adams (1935) determined that the species described by Deshayes are sipunculid worms. Much earlier Mörch (1865a: 13), in an article specifically focusing on *Cryptobia*, suggested it to be based on a shell of *Tenagodus* or *Pyxipoma* inhabited and modified by a sipunculid worm or hermit crab. *Heterocyathus* and *Heteropsammia* were both listed as synonyms of *Cryptobia* by Millard (2004: 320) with the statement: "both listed by Thiele, 1929: 187 without authors or mention that they are synonyms". These are in fact the two genera of Cnidaria within which *Cryptobia* lives.

***Ctiloceras*** Watson, 1886: 465. Type species, by monotypy, *Vermetus cyclicus* Watson, 1886. [Gastropoda, Caecidae]

***Dendropoma*** Mörch, 1861b: 153. Introduced as a Section of *Siphonium*. Type species, by subsequent designation of Keen (1961: 189), *Siphonium* (*Dendropoma*) *lituella* Mörch, 1861. Genus name placed on the Official List in Opinion 1425 (I.C.Z.N. 1987) [Vermetidae]. Gender: neuter.

*Dendropona*—Scoffin & Garrett (1974: 434, Table 3). Error for *Dendropoma*.

*Denlropoma* 'Mörch'—Hu & Tao (1985: 64, 477). Error for *Dendropoma*.

***Dihelice*** W.E. Schmidt, 1905: 560. Type species, by monotypy, *Dihelice dathei* W.E. Schmidt, 1905. Devonian, Germany. Tentatively placed in Scalariidae [= Epitoniidae] when introduced. Listed as enigmatic by Cossmann (1912: 140). Wenz (1939: 681) stated that *Dihelice* is based on incomplete specimens and might belong to Vermetidae. Recently placed in the Paleozoic gastropod family Codonocheilidae by Krawcyński (2006: 685).

*Discovermetulus* Rovereto, 1904: 68. Type species, by original designation, *D. pissarroi* Rovereto, 1904. Wenz (1939: 677) placed in synonymy of *Burtinella*. Among the nominal genera for which Keen (1961: 184)

stated that they "may be rejected [from Vermetidae] without hesitation, for their type species are now generally recognized as annelids". [? polychaete]. Gender: masculine.

*Discovermetus*—Cossmann (1905: 21). Error for *Discovermetulus*.

***Djeddilia*** Jousseaume, 1894: 101. Type species, by monotypy, *Djeddilia djeddilia* Jousseaume, 1894. Previously considered to be "similar to some Vermetidae" (Aartsen 2001: 146) and later reinterpreted by Lozouet (2004: 112) as a probable synonym of *Potamides* Brongniart, 1810. [Gastropoda, Potamididae]

***Dofania*** Mörch, 1860a: 34; as a subgenus of *Vermetus*. Type species, by subsequent designation of Bucquoy *et al.* 1884: 238, *Serpula goreensis* Gmelin, 1791 (= "Le Dofan" of Adanson 1757: 164, pl. 11, fig. 3). Adanson's type specimen of Le Dofan seems no longer to be discoverable (Fischer-Piette 1942: 264). As the type figure does not permit specific determination, the generic name is at present unusable. [Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Elliptovermetus* 'Cossmann'—Neave (1939: 2: 215). Error for Cossmann & Peyrot.

***Elliptovermetus*** Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 69. As "*nov. Sect.*" of *Vermetus*. Type species by original designation, *Vermetus breigneti* Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922. Miocene [= Upper Oligocene], France. [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

***Eualetes*** Keen 1971: 296. As subgenus of *Tripsycha*. Type species, by original designation, *Vermetus centiquadrus* Valenciennes, 1846. [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Euphemus* Rafinesque, 1815: 144. *Nomen nudum*; not available. Listed as a genus in Vermetinia [= Vermetidae].

***Fallaciturris*** Tomlin, 1929: 256; n.n. pro *Turrispira* Pethö, 1906 *non* Conrad, 1866. Type species, by typification of *Turrispira*, *Turritella* (*Turrispira*) *fallax* Pethö, 1906. Cretaceous, Hungary. [*Laxispira*]. Gender: feminine.

***Hatina*** Gray, 1842: 62, 90. Introduced with short description: "the *Hatina* has no operculum", with no originally included species. Type species, by subsequent designation of Gray (1847: 156; who referred to 1844 as the date for *Hatina*), "*Verm. inoperculatus*", an error for *Vermetus inopertus* Leuckart *in* Rüppell & Leuckart, 1828. [Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

***Helicostoa*** Lamy, 1926: 52, 56. Introduced as a genus of sessile freshwater prosobranch snails. Type species, by monotypy, *Helicostoa sinensis* Lamy, 1929. Considered to be a "freshwater vermetid" by Heppell (1995: 29), but removed by Bouchet (*in* Bouchet & Rocroi 2005: 276) and placed tentatively in Rissooidea. Recent; Yangtze River, China. [Gastropoda, Rissooidea]

***Hemitenagodes*** Rovereto, 1899: 108. Replacement name for *Montfortia* Della Campana, 1890 (non Récluz, 1843), with type species, by typification of *Montfortia* Della Campana, *Tenagodus bernardii* Mörch, 1860. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Heterocyathus*—Millard (2004: 320); as synonym of *Cryptobia, q.v.*

*Heteropsammia*—Millard (2004: 320); as synonym of *Cryptobia, q.v.*

***Hummelinckiella*** Faber & Moolenbeek, 1999: 42 ff. Type species, by original designation, *Hummelinckiella borinquensis* Faber & Moolenbeek, 1999. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: feminine.

***Laxispira*** Gabb, 1877: 301. Type species, by monotypy, *Laxispira lumbricalis* Gabb, 1877. Gender: feminine.

*Lememtima*—Bucquoy *et al.* (1884: 236). Error for for *Lemintina*.

*Lementina* Risso, 1826: 432 [= captions to pl. 2]. A variant original spelling of *Lemintina*. Discussed by Bieler & Petit (2010: 184). See *Lemintina*.

***Lemintina*** Risso, 1826: 114 [also as *Lementina* in caption to pl. 2 (p. 432); *Lemintina* selected by First Revisor action of Herrmannsen (1849: 580, 581)]. Type species, by monotypy, *Lemintina cuvieri* Risso, 1826. Erroneously treated as a *nomen nudum* by Garvie (1996: 55). Discussed by Bieler & Petit (2010: 184). A junior subjective synonym of *Thylacodes*, if interpreted as a vermetid mollusk. [? Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Lemitina*—Higo (1973: 58); Higo & Goto (1993: 110). Error for *Lemintina*.

***Lilax*** Finlay, 1926: 387. Type species, by original designation, *Stephopoma nucleogranosum* Verco, 1904. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Limentina*—Suter (1913a: 259). Error for *Lementina* or *Lemintina*; in synonymy of *Serpulorbis*.

*Limintina*—Mörch (1862b: 80). Error for *Lemintina*.

***Macrophragma*** Carpenter, 1857c: 308. Type species, by absolute tautonymy, *Petaloconchus macrophragma* Carpenter, 1857. Established by Carpenter in synonymy, which would make it unavailable under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 11.6. However, its subsequent usage (Mörch 1862a: 359; Cossmann 1912: 112; Palmer 1958: 56) as a valid name makes it available under Art. 11.6.1. [Vermetidae]. Gender: neuter.

*Magilia* 'Vélain, 1877'—Wenz (1939: 681. Error for *Magilina*.

*Magilina* Vélain, 1876: 285. *Nomen nudum*; not available.

***Magilina*** Vélain, 1877: 105. Type species, by monotypy, *Magilina serpuliformis* Vélain, 1877. Keen (1961: 198) considered a possible synonym of *Dendropoma*. [Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

***Microrbis*** Tabanelli, 2008: 35. As new genus in Vermetidae. Type species, by original designation, *Microrbis singularis* Tabanelli, 2008. Pliocene, Romania. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]. Gender: masculine.

*Moerchia* Mayer, 1860: 309–310. Mörch (1861b: 147) recognized *Moerchia* Mayer, 1860 (July) as preoccupied by *Moerchia* [as *Mörchia*] A. Adams, 1860 (1 April), and replaced the former with *Burtinella, q.v.*. [polychaete]

*Montfortia* Della Campana, 1890: 139–140. Introduced as subgenus of *Tenagodus*. Type species, by original designation, *Tenagodus bernardii* Mörch, 1860. Invalid because preoccupied by *Montfortia* Récluz, 1843 [Gastropoda: Fissurellidae]. See *Hemitenagodes*. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Morchia* 'Mayer'—Cossmann (1912: 140). Error for *Moerchia*.

*Natina* 'Gray'—Clessin (1903: 93). Error for *Hatina*; in synonymy of *Thylacodes* with a query.

***Novastoa*** Finlay, 1926: 386. Type species, by original designation, *Siphonium lamellosum* Hutton, 1873. [Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Novostoa* 'Finlay'—Macsotay & Campos Villarroel (2001: 45). Error for *Novastoa*.

*Orthoglyphus* Monterosato *in* Cossmann, 1912: 140–142. Unavailable because introduced in synonymy (of *Burtinella*). [polychaete]

*Pataloconchus*—Paetel (1875: 157). Error for *Petaloconchus*.

*Penicillus* 'Grew. 1681 Mus. regal.: 132 (non Rondelet)'—Mörch 1860a: 27 in synonymy of *Vermicularia*; copied by Tryon (1886: 245). These are references to the pre-Linnaean works of Grew (1681) and Rondelet (1554–1555). Not of Bruguière, 1789 (= *Brechites* Guettard, 1770). Earliest available use of the name is by Guettard (1770) for a polychaete.

*Pendropoma*—Consoli *et al.* (2008: 401; keywords). Error for *Dendropoma*.

*Petalochonchus*—Prat (1936: 7). Error for *Petaloconchus*.

*Petaloconcha* Cossmann, 1912: 135. Unjustified emendation of *Petaloconchus* Lea, 1843. [Vermetidae]

***Petaloconchus*** Lea, 1843a, 162; 1843b: 2; 1846: 233. Type species, by monotypy, *Petaloconchus sculpturatus* Lea, 1843; Miocene, Virginia, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Petaloconhus* 'Lea'—Korobkov (1955: 225). Error for *Petaloconchus*.

*Petalocrechas*—Hall 1868: 48. Error for *Petaloconchus*.

***Petalopoma*** Schiaparelli, 2002: 249. Type species, by original designation, *Petalopoma elisabettae* Schiaparelli, 2002. Recent, Italy. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: neuter.

*Pixypoma*—Cossmann & Pissarro (1910: pl. 23). Error for *Pyxipoma*.

*Polyphragma* Vaillant, 1871: 189. Likely only a misapplication of Quatrefages' name, but treated as a newly introduced genus in Vermetidae by Keen (1961: 190), who listed "*Polyphragma* Vaillant, 1871: 189. Type species, by monotypy, *Vermetus varians* d'Orbigny, 1839. Not *Polyphragma* Quatrefages, 1866 [sic; = 1865]". If considered as introduced, invalid because preoccupied by *Polyphragma* Quatrefages, 1865 in Serpulidae [polychaete].

***Provermicularia*** Kittl, 1899: 86. Type species, by subsequent designation of Wenz (1939: 678), *Serpularia circumcarinata* Stoppani, 1857. Cossmann (1912: 143) treated as a section of *Vermicularia* (*Vermicularia*).

Wenz (1939: 678) placed as subgenus (with "?") of *Vermicularia*. [not *Vermicularia*; Gastropoda]. Gender: feminine.

***Pseudobrochidium*** Grupe, 1907: 124. Type species, by monotypy, *Pseudobrochidium germanicum* Grupe, 1907. Wenz (1939: 679) placed tentatively as genus in Vermetidae. Triassic. [? Gastropoda; not Vermetidae]

*Pseudomesalia* Douvillé, 1916: 144. Cretaceous [Gastropoda]. Invalid because preoccupied by *Pseudomesalia* Ganglbauer, 1900 [Coleoptera]. Species originally assigned to *Pseudomesalia* are not listed herein. See Taxa Note 1.

***Pseudoschwartziella*** Bandel, 2006:103. Type species, by original designation, *Pseudoschwartziella jordanica* Bandel, 2006. Introduced as new genus of *Rissoina*-like, normally coiled, gastropods in superfamily Vermetoidea, family Sakarahellidae. Recent, Red Sea, Jordan. [not considered a member of Vermetoidea herein]. Gender: feminine.

***Pyxipoma*** Mörch, 1861a: 401, 409. As subgenus of *Tenagodus.* Type species, by subsequent designation of Bieler (1996: 26), *Siliquaria lactea* Lamarck, 1818. For discussion of earlier invalid type designations see Bieler (1996: 26). [Siliquariidae]. Gender: neuter.

*Pyxopoma*—Mörch (1871: 128). Error for *Pyxipoma*.

***Renichnus*** Mayoral, 1987: 56. Type species, by original designation, *Renichnus arcuatus* Mayoral, 1987. Lower Pliocene, Spain. Recognized as "edged traces of shells of vermetid gastropods" *fide* Jagt (2003). Donovan (2003: 139) wrote of the type species that it is "generally accepted that *R. arcuatus* represents the cementation and embedment trace produced by attachment of a vermetid gastropod". Ichnogenus. [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Rotularia* Defrance, 1827: 322. Type species, by subsequent designation of Wrigley (1951: 184), *Rotularia spirulaea* (Lamarck, 1818). A serpulid genus treated in detail by Wrigley (1951). For list of authors who considered *Rotularia* to be a vermetid, see Vinn (2008: 206). [polychaete]

***Sakarahella*** Bandel, 2006: 102. Type species, by original designation, *Sakarahella angulata* Bandel, 2006. Mid-Jurassic, Madagascar. As type of Sakarahellidae in Vermetoidea. Fully grown shells remain unknown, but apparently not uncoiling [not considered a member of Vermetoidea herein]. Gender: feminine.

*Sakarahellina*—Bandel (2006: 61–62). As "n. gen." in English and German abstracts; error for *Sakarahella*.

*Scolissedium* 'Rein.'—Verany (1846: 15); and others. Error for *Scolixedion* Renier in a list of synonyms of *Vermetus*.

*Scolixedion* Renier, 1804. Included in work rejected for nomenclatural purposes by Opinion 316 (I.C.Z.N. 1954) and placed on Official Index of Rejected Generic Names in Opinion 436 (I.C.Z.N. 1957).

***Segmentella*** Thiele, 1925: 110 [76]. As subgenus of *Vermetus*. Type species, by subsequent designation of Millard (2004: 320), *Vermetus agulhasensis* Thiele, 1925. Millard cited the type species as being by "o.d." which is a subsequent designation under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 69.1.1. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Serpluorbis*—Choe, Park & Lee (1996: 372). Error for *Serpulorbis*.

*Serpula* Linnaeus, 1758: 786–788. Type species, by designation of Opinion 767 (I.C.Z.N. 1966), *Serpula vermicularis* Linnaeus, 1767. Widely used for worm-snail species in the 18th and early 19th centuries, although already stated to be an annelid genus by J.D.C. Sowerby (1829: 197). Type genus of Serpulidae Johnston, 1865. [polychaete]

*Serpularia* Roemer, 1843: 31. Type, by monotypy, *S. centrifuga* Roemer, 1843. Devonian, Europe. Invalid because preoccupied and renamed *Serpulospira* Cossmann, 1916, *q.v.*

*Serpuloides* Gray, 1850: 83; 1857: 127. Considered a synonym of *Serpulorbis* by Herrmannsen (1852: 123), H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 359), and Paetel (1875: 190). Type species not selected (*fide* Keen 1961: 190). [Vermetidae]. Invalid because preoccupied by *Serpuloides* Murchison, 1839 [Annelida].

*Serpuloides* 'Sassi'—Segers, Swinnen & Abreu (2009 : 10). Error for *Serpulorbis.*

*Serpulopsis* 'Sassi'—Zepharovich (1853 : 646); Clessin (1902: 36); and others. Error for *Serpulorbis*.

***Serpulorbis*** Sasso, 1827: 483. Type species, by monotypy, *Serpulorbis polyphragma* Sasso, 1827. Recent, Mediterranean. A junior objective synonym of *Thylacodes*; discussed by Bieler & Petit (2010: 184). [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

***Serpulospira*** Cossmann, 1916: 144. New name for *Serpularia* Roemer, 1843 *non* Münster, 1840. Type species, by typification of *Serpularia, S. centrifuga* Roemer, 1843. Devonian, Europe. Appears to be a group of uncoiling (non-vermetid) gastropods of uncertain affiliation. Bandel & Fřýda (1998: 115–117) treated it under "problematic taxa that resemble the Euomphalomorpha".

*Serpulus* Montfort 1810: 26–28. Unjustified emendation of *Serpula* Linnaeus. See Taxa Note 4.

*Serpuorbis*—Shikama (1977: 13). Error for *Serpulorbis.*

*Serupulorbis*—Keen (1973: 5). Error for *Serpulorbis.*

*Serpuobis*—Shikama (1977: caption to pl. 3). Error for *Serpulorbis.*

*Silicaria*—Daudin (1800: 33). Incorrect subsequent spelling of *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789.

*Silicaria* 'Lamarck'—Bosc (1801b: 157); Schumacher (1817: 252). Incorrect subsequent spelling and authority for *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789.

*Silicaria*—Blainville 1827c: 214. Error for the bivalve genus *Siliquaria* Schumacher, 1817.

*Silicaria* "Blvll."—Paetel (1875: 191). Stated to be "Gen ist *Siliquaria* Brug."

***Siliquaria*** Bruguière, 1789: xv. Type species, by subsequent monotypy of Lamarck (1799: 79), *Serpula anguina* Linnaeus, 1758 (see Taxa Note 5). Often erroneously credited to Lamarck. Also introduced as genus of Bivalvia, *Siliquaria* Schumacher (1817: 43, 129), who attempted to conserve his junior synonym by introducing a new worm-snail genus *Anguinaria* (1817: 262), *q.v.* A junior objective synonym of *Tenagodus*. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Siliquaria* 'Savigny, 1818'—Fauchald (1977: 147). Error for Lamarck's 1818 work, but in fact referring to Bruguière's genus. See Literature Note 1.

*Siliquarius* Montfort, 1810: 38–40. Unjustified emendation of *Siliquaria* to make it masculine. [Siliquariidae].

*Siliquarigenus* Renier, 1807. Included in work rejected for nomenclatural purposes and placed on Official Index of Rejected Generic Names in Opinion 427 (I.C.Z.N. 1956b).

*Siliquarus*—Brazier (1877: 3). Error for *Siliquaria* or *Siliquarius*.

*Simphonicum* 'Gray 1850'—Nordsieck (1982: 137); with type as "*maximum* (Sowerby)". Error for *Siphonium* Gray, 1850.

*Siphonium* 'Browne, 1756'—Gray (1847: 156). A pre-Linnean name included in the synonymy of *Vermetus* but not made available thereby under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 11.5.2. Also cited as of Browne, sometimes in a slightly different sense in Vermetidae, by numerous authors (e.g., H. Adams & A. Adams 1854: 356–357; Cossmann 1912: 134). [Vermetidae].

*Siphonium* Gray, 1850: 82. Type not designated but invalid because preoccupied by *Siphonium* Link, 1807 [Cephalopoda]. For a discussion of the name *Siphonium* see Keen (1980). [Vermetidae].

*Siphonium* 'Mörch 1859'—Vaught (1989: 30); Millard (1997: 91; 2004: 321). As "(Suppr. ?)".

*Siprulaea*—Valette (1925: 316). Error for *Spirulaea*.

*Sipruloea*—Neave (1940: 4: 207). Error for the error *Siprulaea* above. The "ae" is rendered as a ligature which resembles "oe".

*Smithia* Maltzan, 1883: 97. Invalid because preoccupied by *Smithia* Saussure, 1855 (Hymenoptera). Renamed *Callostracum* Smith, 1909; *q.v.*

*Spirogliphus* 'Daudin'—Mörch (1860a: 48). Error for *Spiroglyphus*.

*Spiroglypha*—Quatrefages (1865a: 599; 1865b: 551, 750, 790). Error for *Spiroglyphus.*

*Spiroglyphis* 'Daud.'—Rafinesque (1815: 137). Error for *Spiroglyphus.*

*Spiroglyphus* Daudin, 1800: 39. Introduced with two nominal species, *Spiroglyphus politus* Daudin, 1800 and *Spiroglyphus annulatus* Daudin, 1800. Widely used since the 1840s as molluscan genus and mostly applied to entrenching vermetids in today's concept of *Dendropoma*. Hartman (1959: 47) included *Spiroglyphus* in her list of possible polychaete annelid genera. Keen (1961: 184, 191) stated that the

included species "should probably classed as annelids" and for *Spiroglyphus* it is "advisable to set it aside as a *genus dubium*"; she subsequently (Keen & Hadfield 1985) sought suppression of the name under I.C.Z.N. rules. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology in Opinion 1425 (I.C.Z.N. 1987). [? polychaete]

*Spirorbis* Daudin, 1800: 37–38. Type species, by absolute tautonomy, *Serpula spirorbis* Linnaeus, 1758. [polychaete]

*Spirorbis* Lamarck, 1801: 326. Objective junior synonym (and invalid as homonym) of *Spirorbis* Daudin, 1800. Independently introduced by Lamarck who renamed *Serpula spirorbis* Linnaeus, 1758 as *Spirorbis nautiloides*. [polychaete]

*Spirulaea* Bronn, 1827: 544. Type species by monotypy, *Serpulites nummularius* Schlotheim, 1820. Here listed because sometimes mentioned in conjunction with worm-snail taxa. The genus *Spirulaea* Bronn, 1827 was introduced in a list of annelid taxa immediately following *Serpula* species. The only species associated with the new name was "*S. nummularia* nob." with *Serpulites nummularius* Schlotheim as a synonym. It was common at that time to assume authorship when changing a species to a different genus, thus the "nob." It was again listed (Bronn 1831: 130) as "*Spirulaea nummularia* Brn." with Schlotheim's original use of the name in synonymy together with "*Vermicularia nummularia* Mü." and also, "? *Serpula spirulaea* Lmk." Bronn later (1848: 1187, 1339) listed "*Spirulaea nummularia* Brn." in the synonymy of *Serpula spirulaea* Lamarck with no nomina placed in *Spirulaea*. The type species, *Serpulites nummularius* Schlotheim, is not a mollusk and has long been recognized as a member of *Rotularia* [polychaete]. Invalid because preoccupied by *Spirulaea* Péron & Lesueur, 1807 [Cephalopoda].

*Spyroglyphus*—J. Morris (1843: 67). Error for *Spiroglyphus*.

*Squillaria*—Penecke (1885: 359). Error for *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789.

***Stephopoma*** Mörch, 1860a: 42. Type species, by subsequent designation of Cossmann (1912: 134), *Vermetus roseus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834. [Siliquariidae]. Gender: neuter.

*Stephostoma*—Clessin (1903: 91). Error for *Stephopoma*.

*Steptopoma* 'Mörch'—Paetel (1875: 197). Error for *Stephopoma*.

*Stoa* de Serres, 1855: 238. Introduced with three new species, *Stoa ammonitiformis*, *S. spiruliformis*, and *S. perforans*, without any subsequent type designation. Considered a synonym of *Spiroglyphus* or subgenus of *Siphonium* in Vermetidae by Mörch (e.g., 1862a: 326), and largely fallen into disuse. Keen (1961: 184) suggested classification as annelids and it was later listed by Fauchald (1977: 152) as "indeterminable" in a treatment of polychaete genera. Keen & Hadfield (1985) subsequently suggested that the name *Stoa* should be suppressed under I.C.Z.N. powers, and I.C.Z.N. Opinion 1425 (1987) placed it on on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names, suppressing it for the purposes of the Principle of Priority but not for those of the Principle of Homonymy. [? polychaete]

*Strephopoma* Paetel, 1875: 197, iv. Used as "current and correct" spelling (here translated from the orginal German) while citing Mörch's original spelling *Stephopoma* and thus introduced as an unjustified emendation. The name was subsequently adopted by G.B. Sowerby II (1892: 39), Cossmann (1912: 133, but not 134) and May (1915: 92). See *Stephopoma*. [Siliquariidae]

*Syphonium* 'Monter.'—Simroth (1907: 1045). Error for *Siphonium* Gray.

*Tangadus*—Brazier (1877: 2). Error for *Tenagodus*.

*Teganodes*—Bouvier (1887): 203. Error (?) for *Tenagodus*.

*Tenagoa*—G.B. Sowerby II (1884: caption to *Siliquaria* plates). Error for *Tenagodus* which is shown in text as synonym of *Siliquaria*.

*Tenagoda* 'Guett.'—Agassiz (1848). Name often credited to Agassiz (1848: 1049), but *nomen nudum* therein as he merely stated "*Tenagoda* Guett. Moll.". Several later authors used this misspelling but none qualify as emendations as the original spelling was not cited (I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 33.2.1.).

*Tenagodes* Fischer, 1885: 692. Unjustified emendation of *Tenagodus*. [Siliquariidae]

***Tenagodus*** Guettard, 1770: 128. Type species, by subsequent designation of H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 360–361, *Serpula anguina* Linnaeus, 1758; see Taxa Note 5). H. Adams & A. Adams referred to *Tenagoda*, an incorrect subsequent spelling. The type designation for this incorrect subsequent spelling also extends to the original name, *Tenagodus* (ICZN 1999 Art. 69.2.1). An earlier work by Guettard (1766), often cited as "1760" and as having introduced this taxon (e.g., Della Campana, 1890: 139), contains only vernacular names (Bieler 1992). Mörch (1861a: 402) cited as of Guettard (1774). [Siliquariidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Tenagodus* 'Schum.'—G.B. Sowerby II (1884: 163). Error for Guettard.

*Tenagogus*—Garvie (1996: 55). Error for *Tenagodus*.

*Tenegoda*—Conrad (1866: 11, 41). Error for *Tenagodus*.

*Tenegodes*—Martin (1916: 255). Error for *Tenagodes*.

*Tetranema* 'Mörch'—Cossmann (1912: 138). Error for *Tetranemia*.

***Tetranemia*** Mörch, 1859: 353. As subgenus of *Serpulus*. Type species, by monotypy, *Vermetus dentiferus sensu* Quoy & Gaimard "non Lam[arck]" [= *Serpulus* (*Tetranemia*) *dentiferus* Mörch, 1859]. In introducing the new subgenus *Tetranemia* in the genus *Serpulus*, Mörch deliberately based it on "*Vermetus dentiferus* Quoy & Gaimard. non Lam." In doing so, under current I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 67.13 and 11.10 he created the new nominal species *Serpulus* (*Tetranemia*) *dentifera* Mörch, 1859. Note that Mörch later described the Quoy & Gaimard species as *Thylacodes* (*T.*) *longifilis* Mörch, 1862. [Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Tetraneusia* 'Mörch, 1859'—Wenz (1939: 677; 1944: 1634). Error for *Tetranemia*.

*Thylacodes* "Agassiz"—Agassiz (1846: 370, 381) apparently intended this as an emendation of *Tulaxodus* Guettard, but did not cite the original spelling (I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 33.2.1.). See Bieler & Petit (2010). [Vermetidae]

***Thylacodes*** Guettard, 1770. Introduced as an emendation of *Tulaxodus* (misspelled as *Tulaxodes*) by Herrmannsen (1849: 575, 636). The unjustified emendation became the form in prevailing use in the sense of ICZN (1999) Art. 33.2.3.1 and has to be deemed a justified emendation referring to its original author and date (see Bieler & Petit, 2010, for further discussion of this complex case). Type species by subsequent designation of Keen (1961: 191) is *Serpulorbis polyphragma* Sasso, 1827, making *Thylacodes* an objective senior synonym of *Serpulorbis*. [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Thylacodus* "Marschall"—Neave (1939) credited Marschall (1873) with the emendation of Guettard's original spelling *Tulaxodus*. Marschall (1873: 142) used this spelling while citing Guettard "1776", but did not cite Guettard's original spelling and thus did not provide a formal emendation. [Vermetidae]

***Thylacodus*** Mörch, 1860b: 77–78. Type species, by original designation, *Vermetus subcancellatus* Bivona Bernardi, 1832. Introduced as a subgenus of *Vermetus*. A subsequent type designation of *Bivonia contorta* Carpenter, 1857 by Keen (1961: 191) is invalid; see Bieler & Petit (2010: 185). [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

***Thylaeodus*** Mörch, 1860a: 48. Introduced "pour les Vermets sans plis" [vermetids without folds, as opposed to members of *Petaloconchus*, which have columellar lamellae]. Type species, by subsequent designation of Keen (1961: 191), *Bivonia contorta* Carpenter, 1857. [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

***Tripsycha*** Keen, 1961: 196. Type species, by original designation, *Vermetus tripsycha* Pilsbry & Lowe, 1932. Recent, West Mexico. [Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Trypsycha*—Hughes (1985: 137); Vaught (1989: 30); and others. Error for *Tripsycha*.

*Tubulostium* Stoliczka, 1868: 236–237, 240. Type species, by subsequent designation of Whitfield, 1891, *Tubulostium discoideum* Stoliczka, 1868. *Tubulostium*, a synonym of *Rotularia*, was at one time considered to be a vermetid. It has been shown to be an annelid group by Gardner (1939), W.J. Schmidt (1955b), Savazzi (1995), and others. [polychaete]

***Tulaxoda*** Blainville, 1828a: 40. Introduced as "Tulaxode [using Guettard's (1770) vernacular name]), *Tulaxoda*", followed by a page reference to Guettard's work (no year given) and a short description. Not valid as a replacement name (original name not cited), but qualifying as a new description; see Bieler & Petit (2010:

183). Type species here designated to be *Serpulorbis polyphragma* Sasso, 1827, making *Tulaxoda* an objective junior synonym of *Thylacodes*. [Vermetidae]

*Tulaxodes* "Guettard"—First used by Herrmannsen (1849: 636), without explanation, for *Tulaxodus*. Perhaps intended (by him or subsequent authors) as an emendation of *Tulaxodus* Guettard, but not found formally introduced as such, and here treated as an incorrect subsequent spelling; see Bieler & Petit (2010: 183–184). [Vermetidae]

***Tulaxodus*** Guettard, 1770: 143. Introduced as generic name without included species. Considered unavailable by Keen (1961: 191), but is available following ICZN (1999) Art. 11.4.1, 11.5, and 12.1., see Bieler & Petit (2010: 183). Keen's (1961: 191) subsequent designation of a type species for the emended form *Thylacodes*, *Serpulorbis polyphragma* Sassi, 1827 = *Serpula arenaria* Linnaeus, 1758, also applies to *Tulaxodus* (ICZN 1999 Art. 67.8). See *Thylacodes*, which is deemed a justified emendation of this name [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Tulaxoves* "Guettard 1 86" [sic]—Scudder (1882: I-346, II-330). An incorrect subsequent spelling for *Tulaxodus* or *Tulaxodes*.

*Turrispira* Pethö, 1906: 142–143; as Section of *Turritella*. Type species, by monotypy, *Turritella fallax* Pethö, 1906. Invalid because preoccupied by *Turrispira* Conrad 1866 (Mollusca: Fasciolariidae). Renamed *Fallaciturris* Tomlin, 1929, *q.v.* Two other species were placed in *Turrispira* by Pethö but are not eligible for type designation as placement was provisional. [*Laxispira*]

*Tylacodes*—Parona (1886: 252). Error for *Thylacodes*.

***Veristoa*** Iredale, 1937: 254. Type species, by original designation, *Veristoa howensis* Iredale, 1937. [Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Veritoma* 'Kuroda'—Vaught (1989: 30); Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: 119). Error for *Vermitoma* Kuroda.

*Vermatoma* 'Kuroda'—Millard (2004: 213). Error for *Vermitoma*.

*Vermentus*—Kowalewski (1930: 146). Error for *Vermetus*.

*Vermetea* 'Menke 1837'—Agassiz (1848: 1115); Herrmannsen (1849: 688) as "in lit." with ref. only to Agassiz and "= *Tubispirata* Desh."; Paetel (1875: 224) placed in synonymy of *Vermetus*. *Nomen nudum*.

*Vermetes*—Fukuda (1993: 46–47, 66; 1994: 52, 114). Error for *Vermetus.*

*Vermetes*—Reichenbach, 1828: 92. Incorrect subsequent spelling of *Vermetus* Daudin, attributed to "Adams." [sic; error for Adanson].

*Vermetus* Bertrand, 1763: 143. Included in work rejected for nomenclatural purposes and placed on Official Index of Rejected Generic Names by Opinion 592 (I.C.Z.N. 1961).

*Vermetus* Cuvier, 1800: table 5. A *nomen nudum* that does not preoccupy Daudin's use of the same name as alleged by Keen & Hadfield (1985: 46). Listed by Cuvier simply as "Vermets.…. *Vermetus*" without indication, description or included species. [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

***Vermetus*** Daudin, 1800: 34–35. Type species, by Linnaean tautonymy, *Vermetus adansonii* Daudin, 1800 (based on "Le Vermet" of Adanson, 1757: 160; see Keen 1961: 186–188). Early authors incorrectly listed *Serpula lumbricalis* as type species. See Taxa Note 6. [Vermetidae]. Gender: masculine.

*Vermetus* 'Gray, 1842: 62.' Listed by J. E. Gray (1847: 156) with type species *Serpula maxima* Sowerby. This was intended to show that Gray's 1842 usage, although without species, was meant for a group that should be typified by *S. maxima*.

***Vermicularia*** Lamarck, 1799: 78; 1801; 97. Type species, by monotypy, *Serpula lumbricalis* Linnaeus. [Turritellidae]. See Taxa Note 6. Gender: feminine.

*Vermicularigenus* Renier, 1807. Included in work rejected for nomenclatural purposes and placed on Official Index of Rejected Generic Names by Opinion 427 (I.C.Z.N. 1956b).

*Vermicularius* Montfort, 1810: 31–32. An unjustified emendation of *Vermicularia* Lamarck to make it masculine. Spelled *Vermicularus* on plate.

*Vermicularius* 'Mörch'—Paetel (1875: 224), listed as genus in Vermetidae. Error for Montfort.

*Vermicularus*—Montfort (1810: 30, figure caption). Error for *Vermicularius* (used in text).

*Vermicularus* 'Montfort'—Oyama (1959: 71). Error for *Vermicularius*.

*Vermiculum* Montagu, 1803: 517. Type species designation not located but all species appear to be Foraminifera. See also *Vermiculum* Blainville.

*Vermiculum* 'Montf.'—Nielsen (1931: 72). Error for Montagu.

*Vermiculum* Blainville, 1827b: 563. Type species, by original designation, *Serpula seminulum* Linnaeus, 1758. [Foraminifera]

*Vermiculus* Lister, 1688—Pre-Linnean; see *Vermiculus* Mörch, 1859.

*Vermiculus* Da Costa, 1776—Non-binominal. Mörch (1860a: 34) placed *Vermiculus, sensu* Da Costa (1776) in synonymy of his new genus *Dofania*.

*Vermiculus* Mörch, 1859: 348; 1860a: 27–28; with reference to Lister (1688) and Meuschen (1787: 236). Invalid because preoccupied by *Vermiculus* Dalyell, 1853 [Nemertea]. Unnecessarily placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names (Hemming 1958).

*Vermilia* Lamarck, 1818: 368. Type species, by subsequent designation of Blainville (1827b: 561), *Vermilia triquetra* Linnaeus, 1758. Listed as genus of Vermetidae by Paetel (1875: 225). [polychaete]

*Vermilia* 'Savigny, 1818'—Fauchald (1977: 147). Error for Lamarck. See Literature Note 1.

*Vermillia* 'Lam.'—Swainson (1840: 362). Error for *Vermilia*.

***Vermitoma*** Kuroda, 1928: 40. Type species, by monotypy, *Vermetus luchuana* Kuroda, 1928. [Vermetidae]. Gender: feminine.

*Vernetus*—Hutton 1880: 85. Error for *Vermetus*.

**SPECIES GROUP NAMES** [with use of bold-face font for available molluscan names that are not currently invalid because of their status as junior homonyms, unjustified emendations, unnecessary substitute names, or suppressed names]

***A***

***abrolhosense*** (*Stephopoma*) Bieler, 1997: 257, figs. 1–10. Recent, Western Australia. [Siliquariidae]

***actinotus*** (*Thylacodes*) Tate, 1893: 342, pl. 9, fig.1. Eocene, Australia. [Vermetidae]

*aculeata* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 162; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *nebulosum*. Recent, Honduras. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*adamsi* (*Serpulus*) 'A. Adams, 1864'—Keen (1973: 5). See Taxa Note 7.

***adamsii*** (*Siphonium*?) Mörch, 1859: 359–360; with reference to "Ad. mss. Gray. Fig of the Moll. t. 82, f. 1". Recent, Borneo [sic; corrected to Japan by Mörch (1865b: 99)]. See Taxa Note 7. [Vermetidae]

*adansoni* (*Vermetus*) Hoeninghaus, 1830: 466. *Nomen nudum*.

*adansoni* (*Vermetus*) Millet, 1854: 155; attributed to "Defr." *Nomen nudum*. Treated as available by some later authors in synonymy of *V. carinatus* Hörnes, 1855.

***adansonii*** (*Vermetus*) Daudin, 1800: 35; "Le Vermet" of Adanson (1757: 160, pl. 11, fig. 1). Recent, Senegal. Type species of *Vermetus* (based on "Le Vermet" of Adanson, 1757). See Taxa Note 6. [Vermetidae]

***adelaidensis*** (*Thylacodes*) Tate, 1893: 343, pl. 9, fig. 9. Eocene, Australia. [Siliquariidae]

*adonsoni* (*Vermetus*) 'Daudin'—Korobkov (1955: 224). Error for *V. adansoni*.

*adonsoni* (*V*[*ermetus*]) 'Doudin'—Lecointre, Tinkler & Richards (1965: 331). Error for *V. adansoni* Daudin.

***adspersa*** (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 60; as forma [= subsp.] of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. [Vermetidae]

***aegyptiacus*** (*Tenagodes*) Cuvillier, 1930: 248, pl. 19, fig. 29; in subg. *Siliquaria*. In genus *Siliquaria* on p. 322. Tertiary, Egypt. [? Siliquariidae]

*afer*—see *afra*

***affixus*** (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 732, pl. 51, figs. 2a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [Vermetidae]

***afra*** (*Serpula*) Gmelin, 1791: 3745. Recent, West Africa. [Vermetidae]

***africana*** (*Vermicularia*?) Cox, 1930b: 117, pl. 12, fig. 13. Pliocene, East Africa. [?; Gastropoda]

***africanus*** [as *africana*] (*Caporbis*) Bartsch, 1915: 170, pl. 35, figs. 1–3. Recent, South Africa. [Siliquariidae]

*agglomerata* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 72–73; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *colubrinus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***agulhasensis*** (*Vermetus*) Thiele, 1925: 110 [76], pl. 20 [8], fig. 17. Recent, South Africa. Type species of *Segmentella*. [Siliquariidae]

*akkaiensis* (*Vermetus*) Makarenko, 1963: 96, pl. 2, figs. 2–8. Tertiary, Russia. [polychaete]

***alaminatus*** (*Petaloconchus*) S.J. Gould, 1994: 1034, figs. 11–12; as subsp. of *P. sculpturatus* Lea. Pliocene, Florida, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

*alámus* (*Petaloconchus*) 'Mansfield'—Pflug (1961: 21). Error for *alcimus.*

***albensis*** (*Vermetus*) d'Orbigny, 1844: 386, pl. 233, figs. 8–9. Cretaceous, France. [Turritellidae]

***albida*** (*Bivonia*) Carpenter, 1857c: 307. Recent, west Mexico. [Vermetidae]

***albidus*** [as *albida*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 89; with ref to pl. 3, fig. 10 [of Aradas & Benoit?]; as var. of *cristatus*. Recent, "Coste di Barbaria" [Maghreb, North Africa]. [Vermetidae]

*albina* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 72; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *colubrinus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*albinus* [*as albina*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1879: 223; as var of *cristatus*. *Nomen nudum*.

***albinus*** [*as albina*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1884a: 81, 1884b: 61, 1892: 20; as "var ex col." of *subcancellatus*. Recent, Italy, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*albinus* [*as albina*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1923: 8; as var of *granuatus* [sic; = *granulatus*]; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Cyrenaica (now eastern Lybia), Mediterranean. Primary junior homonym, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

*albinus* [*as albina*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1923: 8; as var of *subcancellatus*; in subg. *Petaloconchus*. *Nomen nudum.*

***alcimus*** (*Petaloconchus*) Mansfield, 1925: 51, pl. 9, figs. 2–4. Miocene, Trinidad. [Vermetidae]

*aletes* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 55–56; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *triquetra*. Recent, Mediterranean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*aletes* (*Bivonia*) 'Mörch, 1862, p. 63'—Tryon (1886: 225) listed as var. of *B. quoyi* but here Mörch used "(*Aletes*)" for an unnamed variety, probably for resemblence to that genus.

*aletes* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 66; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *polyphragma*. Recent, Mediterranean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***alii*** (*Vermetus*) Hadfield & Kay, 1972: 92–94, figs. 17–18, 19D. Recent. Hawaii [Vermetidae].

*alli* (*Vermetus*) 'Hadfield & Kay'—Higo & Goto (1993: 109); Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: 119). Error for *alii* Hadfield & Kay.

*altavillae* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 21; as var. of *subcancellatus* in subg. "*Petaloconchus*?". *Nomen nudum*. Fossil, Sicily, Italy.

*altavillensis* 'Mts. [sic; = Monterosato]'—Cossmann (1912: 136). Error for *altavillae*.

***alternans*** (*Vermetus*) Kaunhowen, 1898: 49, pl. 4, figs. 11, 11a–b. Cretaceous, Belgium. [? Vermetidae]

***alternans*** (*Vermicularia*?) Böhm, 1895: 260, pl. 9, fig. 36. Triassic, Italy. [not Vermetidae or *Vermicularia*; Gastropoda]

***amazonianus*** [*as amazoniana*] (*Serpulorbis*) Maury, 1925: 94–95, pl. 2, fig. 15; pl. 3, fig. 21. Miocene, Brazil. [Vermetidae]

*amazonius* (*Vermetus*) 'Maury'—Rutsch (1934: 47). Error for *amazonianus.*

*ammonitiformis* (*Stoa*) de Serres, 1855: 240–241, pl. 8c, fig. 2. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology by Opinion 1425 (I.C.Z.N. 1987).

***ammonoides*** (*Serpula*) Brocchi, 1814: 629, pl. 15, fig. 23. Tertiary, Italy. A juvenile of *Siliquaria anguina* (*teste* Philippi, 1843: 74). [Siliquariidae]

*ampla* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 67; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *polyphragma*. Recent, Malta. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae].

*ampliata* (*Bivonia*) Mörch 1862b: 56; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *triquetra*. Recent, Mediterranean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*ampliata* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 172–173; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *lumbricalis*. Locality unknown. Unavailable. See Introduction. *[Vermicularia]*

*anaulax* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 163; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *nebulosum*. Recent, Honduras. Unavailable. See Taxas Note 2. [Vermetidae]

***andamanicus*** (*Vermetus*) Prashad & Rao, 1933: 410 ff., pl. 10, figs. 1–8; in subg. *Spiroglyphus*. Recent, Andamans, Indian Ocean. [Vermetidae]

*anellum* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 359; in subg. "*Strebloceras* ??" [= Caecidae]. Recent, California, U.S.A. Variously placed by subsequent authors but later considered by Mörch (1865b: 99) to be a polychaete. [? polychaete]

***anguillae*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 410; in subg. *Pyxipoma*. Recent, Anguilla, British Virgin Islands. Synonym of *Tenagodus squamatus*, *teste* Bieler 2004. [Siliquariidae]

***anguillinus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 289, pl. 9, figs. 16–17; pl. 10, figs. 5–6. Eocene, France. Type species of *Anguillospira*. [? Siliquariidae]

***anguina*** (*Serpula*) Linnaeus, 1758: 787–788. "Habitat in India." = Recent, Indo-Pacific. [Siliquariidae]. See Taxa Note 5.

*anguina* (*Serpula*) Lea, 1843b: 2; 1846: 233, pl. 34, fig. 2. Miocene, Virginia, U.S.A. A junior primary homonym of *S. anguina* Linnaeus. Name could be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the two names have not been considered congeneric after 1899. [Vermetidae]

*anguina* (*Serpula*) 'Mawe'—Mörch (1877: 109), in syn. of "*Tenagodus ruber* Schum." Misattribution.

***anguina*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 37, text-fig.; as forma of *polyphragma*; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Recent, Mediteranean. [Vermetidae]

*anguinaria* (*Serpula*)—Schumacher (1817: 262). Error for *anguina* Linnaeus.

***anguiniformis*** (*Siliquaria*) Oppenheim, 1896a: 65, pl. 4, fig. 1. Oligocene, Italy. [Siliquariidae]

***anguis*** (*Vermetus* ?) Forbes, 1846: 124, pl. 13, fig.1. Cretacous, India. [? *Laxispira*]

***angulata*** (*Sakarahella*) Bandel, 2006: 103, pl. 11, fig. 5. Jurassic, Madagascar. Type of *Sakarahella*.

***angulatus*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 5 fig. 2. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*angulatus* [as *angulata*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1875: 29; 1878: 88; as var. of *arenarius*. (1878 usage was as var. of *V. gigas* into which he placed *V. arenarius* 'Auct.'). Recent, Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum.*

*angulatus* [as *angulata*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1879: 223; as var. of *gigas* (see above listing). Recent, Mediterranean. "Described" here as albino. A junior primary homonym of *V. angulatus* Rousseau in Chenu. Name could be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the two names have not been considered congeneric after 1899. [Vermetidae]

*angulifer* [as *angulifera*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1875: 29; as var. of *glomeratus*. Recent, Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum*. See *anguliferus.*

***anguliferus*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 89. Recent, Tripoli [now Lybia], Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*angullae* (*Siliquaria*) 'Mörch'—Menzies *et al.* (1966: 408), and others. Error for *anguillae*.

*angulosus* [as *angulosa*] (*Spirorbis*) Chenu, 1843b: 1, pl. 1, fig. 24. Eocene, France. Here listed because variously placed as worm-snail taxon. [polychaete]

***angulosus*** [as *angulosa*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 9, pl. 1 fig. 14; as var. of *intortus*; in subg. *Petaloconchus*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*angustus* (*Serpula*) 'Montfort'—G.B. Sowerby II, 1876: expl. to *Siliquaria* pl. 1, fig. 1 in synonymy of *Siliquaria obtusa* Schumacher. Error for?

***annemariae*** (*Vermetus*) Toth, 1950: 172, text-fig. 1. Miocene, Austria. [Vermetidae]

***annularis*** (*Serpula*) Dillwyn, 1817: 1081; with reference to Martini, 1. p. 53, t. 2, f. 16; etc. Locality not stated. [Siliquariidae]

*annularis* (*Vermetus*) 'Wood'—Petit de la Saussaye (1869: 124). Error for Dillwyn.

***annularium*** (*Siphonium*) Vaillant, 1871: 191; in subg. *Spiroglyphus*; new name for *Serpula annulata* Lamarck, 1818 non *Spiroglyphus annulatus* Daudin, 1800. [Vermetidae]

***annulata*** (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 364. Locality not stated. Renamed as *annularium* by Vaillant who considered it to be preoccupied by Daudin when moved to *Spiroglyphus*. [Vermetidae]

*annulatus* (*Spiroglyphus*) Daudin, 1800: 50, figs. 28–29. Understood and widely used as senior synonym of Western Atlantic *Dendropoma corrodens* (e.g., Mörch 1877: 114–116). Excluded from Vermetidae by Monterosato (1892: 47; "species delendae") and formally placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology by Opinion 1425 (I.C.Z.N. 1987). It has persisted in use as a vermetid name until recently (e.g., Diaz Merlano & Puyana Hegedus 1994). [? polychaete]

*annulatus* (*Thylacodes* ?) Mörch, 1862b: 78–79; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *oryzata*. Recent, Panama. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*annulatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Rousseau'—in Chenu (1844a: pl. 2, fig. 1). Error for *annulata* Lamarck, but listed as of Rousseau by Sherborn.

*annulatus* (*Vermetus*) O.G. Costa, 1861: 37, pl. 5, figs. 1–6, 8. Recent, Mediterranean. [polychaete]

*annulatus* (*Vermetus*) Yokoyama, 1924: 25, pl. 2, fig. 2. Tertiary (but also considered Recent by Higo, Callomon & Goto 1999: 120), Japan. A junior primary homonym of *V. annulatus* O.G. Costa, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

***annulus*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1843c: pl. 1, fig. 8. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

***anomalus*** [as *anomala*] (*Tenagodes*) Sacco, 1896: 18, pl. 2, fig. 16; as var. of *anguinus*. Pliocene, Italy. [Siliquariidae]

***antebicarinatus*** (*Turbo*) de Gregorio, 1894: 23, pl. 4, figs. 119–123. Eocene, France. Placed in synonymy of *Vermetus conicus* (Lamarck) by Oppenheim (1896: 171). [Gastropoda, Campaniloidea (Pierre Lozouet pers. com.)]

***antecedens*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 80–81, pl. 3, fig. 3 [sic; = 30]; in subg. *Burtinella*; as *nov. mut.* of *semisurrectus*. Upper Oligocene, France. See Taxa Note 8. [Vermetidae]

*antiquata* (*Serpula*) Koninck, 1841: 57, pl. G, fig. 7. A junior primary homonym of *S. antiquata* J.D.C. Sowerby, 1829; see *Serpula sowerbyana* Koninck. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

*aotearoa* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Morton'—Tatishvili (1968: 62). Error for *aotearoicus*.

***aotearoicus*** (*Serpulorbis*) J.E. Morton, 1951: 5, text-figs. Recent, New Zealand. [Vermetidae]

***apakadikike*** *(Petaloconchus)* Kelly, 2007: 127 ff., figs. 5B, 5D, 6C, 6D, 7A, 7B, 8A, 8B, 9A, 9B. Recent, Guam. [Vermetidae]

***aqabensis*** (*Cerithiovermetus*) Bandel, 2006: 100–101, pl. 12, fig. 2. Recent, Red Sea, Jordan. [Vermetidae]

*aquillae* (*Siliquaria* 'Mörch'—G.B. Sowerby II (1876: text to *Siliquaria* pl. 5). In list of "species not known". Error for *anguillae*.

***arborea*** (*Lemintina*) Monterosato, 1884a: 83, 1884b: 63; as var. of *selecta*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***archiaci*** (*Vermetus*) Ryckholt, 1860: pl. 24, fig. 1. Cretaceous, Belgium. [non-Vermetidae; = *Turritella s.l.*]

***archimedis*** (*Serpula*) Koninck, 1841: 57, pl. G, fig. 6. Paleozoic, Europe. Placed in *Stephopoma* by Mörch (1862b : 83). [? Siliquariidae]

*arcuaria* (*Serpula*) 'L. Knorr Vergn. 1769, iv, p. 23, i. pl. 29, fig. 5'—Mörch (1862b: 66) listed "Serpula arcuaria, L., Knorr, Vergn., iv. p. 23, vol. i, t. 29. f. 5, 1769" in synonymy of *Thylacodes polyphragma.* There are no Latin binomina in Knorr's "Vergnügen" and its first part was published in 1757. Mörch's reference is to the French edition, "Les delices..." where his heirs provided a list of the names of Linnaeus that apply to the figures. Therein, *Serpularia arcuaria* is listed. It is an obvious error for *Serpularia arenaria* as there are no new or non-Linnaean names in the list.

***arcuatus*** (*Renichnus*) Mayoral, 1987: 56, pl. 3, Fig. 3; pl. 2, fig. 13. Lower Pliocene, Spain. Ichnospecies. Type species of *Renichnus*. [Vermetidae]

***arcusferens*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 83–84, pl. 3, fig. 15; in subg. *Lemintina*; as var. of *arenarius*. Miocene, France. [Vermetidae]

*arenacea* (*Serpula*) La Via, 1832: 234; 1833: 10. *Nomen nudum*. Placed in synonymy of *Vermetus arenarius* (L.) by Brugnone (1880: 123).

*arenaria* (*Cladopoda*) 'Quoy and Gaimard'—H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 359–360, pl. 39, fig. 3). Quoy & Gaimard (1834: 289) attributed to Lamarck.

***arenaria*** (*Serpula*) Linnaeus, 1758: 787, with references to Gualtieri, Buonanni and Rumphius. "Habitat in Indiis". See Taxa Note 9. [Vermetidae or Bivalvia]

*arenaria* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Chiaje'—H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 359). Error for Linnaeus.

***arenarius*** (*Vermetus*) Deshayes, 1850: pl. expl. 43, pl. 70, fig. 16. Age and locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*arenicola* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1859: 357; ref. to 'Da Costa [1770–1771], t. XI, fig. 11, 11' [sic; there are 2 figures 11]; as var. of *S. nebulosum* (Dillwyn, 1817). Locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***armata*** (*Siliquaria*) Habe & Kosuge, 1967: 32, pl. 12, fig. 25; in subg. *Agathirses*. Recent, Japan. [Siliquariidae]

*armata* (*Siliquaria*) 'Kuroda, Habe & Kosuge (nov.)'—Kuroda & Habe (1971: 64). Previously described by Habe & Kosuge, 1967.

***armoricensis*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1899: 310, pl. 22, fig. 9. Placed in subg. *Burtinella* by Cossamnn 19919: 104. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

*articulata* (*Serpula*) 'Bon.[elli], 1828'—Sismonda (1842: 14). Bonelli 1828 is an unpublished MS. See next entry. *Nomen nudum*.

*articulatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Bell.[ardi]'—Sismonda (1847: 27). Error for Bonelli. Also listed by d'Orbigny (1852: 3: 169). *Nomen nudum*. See note under *subtriquetra*.

***asper*** (*Thylacodes*) Tate, 1893: 343, pl. 9, fig. 10. Eocene, Australia. [Vermetidae]

*asperella* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 347; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *renisectus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***asperrima*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 35, pl. 4, fig. 6; as forma of *horridus*; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*asperula* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 347; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *renisectus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***ater*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseu in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 5 fig. 3. Locality not stated (subsequently interpreted as Recent, Indo-Pacific). [Vermetidae]

*atra* (*Thylacodes*) 'Mörch'—Ruhoff (1980: 151). Not of Mörch, but his transfer of *V. ater* Rousseau to *Thylacodes*.

***aureus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Hughes, 1978: 288. Recent, South Africa. [Vermetidae]

***australis*** (*Siliquaria*) Quoy & Gaimard, 1834: 302–303, no figure. Recent, "Habite le port Western, à la Nouvelle-Hollande" [Australia]. [Siliquariidae].

***B***

*badia* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 76; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *decussatus*. Listed by Tryon (1886: 181) but not treated as available; Tryon's reference copied by Faustino (1928: 196). Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*badia* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 340; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *varians*. Recent, St. Thomas, West Indies. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***bajaensis*** (*Tenagodus*) Squires, 1990: 290, figs. 6–8. Lower Eocene, Mexico. [Siliquariidae]

*balanitintinabuli* (*Vermetus*) 'Mörch'—Clessin (1902: 69). Error for *balanitintinnabuli*.

***balanitintinnabuli*** (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 359; as *balani-tintinnabuli*; in subg. *Thylacodus*. Recent, "on a valve of *Balanus tintinnabulum*". [Vermetidae]

***ballistae*** (*Serpulorbis*) Dall, 1892: 304, pl. 22, fig. 21; as ?var. of *granifera*. Oligocene, Florida, U.S.A. [Vermetidae].

***barbadensis*** (*Tenagodus*) Bieler, 2004: 321–322, figs. 6, 14, 23–25. Recent, Barbados. [Siliquariidae]

***bathyalis*** (*Vermicularia*) Petuch, 2002: 63, figs. 1C–F. Recent, Bimini Chain, Bahamas. [*Vermicularia*]

***benoisti*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 71, pl. 2, figs. 48, 50. Upper Oligocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***bernardii*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1860c: 368; in subg. *Siliquarius*. Recent, locality not stated. The type species of *Hemitenagodus* Rovereto, 1899 by typification of *Montfortia* Della Campana, 1890, non Récluz, 1843. [Siliquariidae]

*bernardii* (*Tenagodus*) 'Morel.'—Thiele (1925: 111 (76). Error for *bernardii* Mörch.

*bernhardi* (*Siliquaria*) 'Mörch'—Paetel & Schaufuss (1869: 56), and others. Error for *bernardii*.

***bezanconi*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann in Cossmann & Pissarro, 1910: pl. 22, fig. 131-15'; as *bezançoni*; as var. of *suessoniensis*; in subg. *Vermicularia*. Eocene, France. [not *Vermicularia* (Pierre Lozouet pers com.); ? Vermetidae]

*biangularis* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 168–169; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *maximum*. Recent, Lord Hood's Island (now Marutea Atoll), Tuamoto Archipelago, French Polynesia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***biangulata*** (*Delphinula*) Deshayes, 1832a: 206, pl. 25, figs. 9–11. Eocene, France. Subsequently variously placed, e.g., as *Vermetus biangulatus* by Oppenheim (1900: 35). [Gastropoda, Campaniloidea (Pierre Lozouet, pers. com.)]

*bicarinata* (*Serpula*) 'Bon.[elli]'—Sismonda (1842: 14). A manuscript name later placed in *Vermetus* by Sismonda in 1847, *q.v. Nomen nudum.*

***bicarinata*** (*Serpula*) G.B. Sowerby II, 1839: 116, fig. 4. Age and locality not stated. [Recent; Vermetidae]

*bicarinata* (*Vermilia*) Lamarck, 1818: 369. Recent, "le mers de la Nouvelle Hollande". Listed to avoid confusion with similar name combinations. [polychaete].

*bicarinata* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 174; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiratus*. Recent, Havanna, Cuba. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

*bicarinatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Bon.[elli]'—Sismonda (1847: 27); as var. of *Vermetus gigas*. Placed in synonymy of *gigas* by others. *Nomen nudum*.

***bicarinatus*** (*Vermetus*) Deshayes, 1843: 67; as *bricarinatus*. An obvious original misspelling since listed as "Vermet bicaréné. *Vermetus bricarinatus*". Locality not stated. [*Vermicularia*]

*bicarinatus* [as *bicarinata*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato (1892: 27, pl. 2, fig. 4; as forma of *triqueter*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Mediterranean. Sacco (1896: 13) treated as *Vermetus* (*Bivonia*) *triquetra var. bicarina*ta of Monterosato, with Bonelli's earlier name in synonymy. A junior primary homonym of *V. bicarinatus* Deshayes, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

*bicarinatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Requien'—Monterosato (1892: 47). Misattribution of *V. bicarinatus* Lamarck as listed by Requien.

***bicristatus*** [as *bicristata*] (*Tenagodes*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 90–91, pl. 3, figs. 24–25; ex "Benoist *in sched*."; in subg. *Agathyrsus*; as *bicristatus* on plate caption. Upper Oligocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

*bifunicularis* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 158; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *subcrenatum*, in subg. *Stoa*. Recent, "On *Turbo margaritaceus*, var.?". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*bilobatus* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 735, pl. 41, figs. 12a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [polychaete]

***binkhorsti*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1902: 161. New name for *V. clathratus* Binkhorst, non Deshayes. Cretaceous, Belgium. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

***bipartita*** (*Siliquaria*) K. Martin, 1879: 79, pl. 14, fig. 17. Tertiary, Java. Placed in synonymy of *Septaria arenaria* Lamarck by Martin in the second part of his work. See Taxa Note 10. [Bivalvia]

*birugosus* (*Serpulorbis*) Weisbord, 1962: 157, pl. 14, figs. 8–9. Recent, Venezuela. Placed in synonymy of *Hydroides* aff. *bispinosa* Bush, 1910, by Weisbord (1964: 156). [polychaete]

*bispinosa* (*Stephopoma*) Mörch, 1860b: 78. *Nomen nudum.*

*bispinosa* (*Stephopoma*) Mörch, 1861b: 152, pl. 25, figs. 9–10; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *Stephopoma pennatum* Mörch. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

*boghoriensis* (*Serpula*) 'Sowerby'—Cossmann (1912: 141); as *Vermetus* (*Burtinella*). Error for *bognoriensis*.

*bognoriensis* (*Vermetus*) 'Mant.'—Bronn (1848: 1361, 1362). Error for *bognoriensis.*

*bognoriensis* (*Vermetus*) 'Sow.'—Korobkov (1955: pl. 36, figs. 18–20). Error for Mantell.

*bognoriensis* (*Vermicularia*) Mantell, 1822: 272. Eocene, U.K. [polychaete]

***borinquensis*** (*Hummelinckiella*) Faber & Moolenbeek, 1999: 42–43, figs. 1–2. Recent, Puerto Rico. Type species of *Hummelinckiella.* [Siliquariidae]

***brasiliensis*** (*Vermetus*) Rosseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 5 fig. 5. Locality not stated; Brazil assumed from name. [Vermetidae]

*braziliensis* (*Vermetus*) 'Rousseau'—Tryon (1886: 180). Error for *brasiliensis*.

***breigneti*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 78–79, pl. 2, fig. 49; in subg. *Elliptovermetus*. Miocene, France. Type species of *Elliptovermetus*. [Vermetidae]

***brevifissurata*** (*Siliquaria*) Deshayes, 1850: pl. expl. 43, pl. 71, figs. 5–7. Locality not stated (Eocene, France). [Siliquariidae]

*bricarinatus*—see *bicarinatus* Deshayes.

*bridgesii* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 363–364; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *centiquadrus*. Recent, Panama. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*brunnea* (*Vermetus*) 'Rouss.'—Mörch (1860a: 28) in synonymy of *Vermiculus indicus* Rousseau as "var. *brunnea*, Tab. 3, fig. 2b". This name is not on the plate legend and since introduced in synonymy by Mörch is a *nomen nudum*.

***C***

***calcaratus*** (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 730, pl. 52, figs. 1–3. Oligocene, Germany. [Vermetidae]

***californiensis*** (*Tenagodus*) Squires, 1990: 288–290, figs. 2–5. Upper Paleocene, California, U.S.A. [Siliquariidae]

***calyculata*** (*Vermicularia*) Fischer von Waldheim, 1807: 245. Locality not stated. [*nomen inquirendum*]. See Taxa Note 11.

*calyculatus* (*Vermetus*) O.G. Costa, 1861: pl. 5, fig. 7. Recent, Mediterranean. [polychaete]

*cancellata* (*Serpula*) Fabricius, 1780: 383. Recent, Greenland. As "var, angulata" of *S. anguina* Linnaeus. Here listed to avoid avoid confusion with similar name combinations. [polychaete]

*cancellata* (*Serpula*) Humphrey in Jackson, 1937: 336, referring to pl. 10, figs. 15–16 of da Costa 1770–1771. Recent, "W. Indies". Unavailable. See Taxa Note 2. [Vermetidae]

*cancellata* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 354; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *intortus*. Tertiary, Austria. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***cancellatus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 284, pl. 9, fig. 8. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

*candidissima* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 340; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *varians*. Recent, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*capayensis* (*Spiroglyphus*?) Merriam & Turner, 1937: 106, pl. 5, figs. 10–11. Eocene, California, U.S.A. Placed in *Rotularia* by Squires (1988: 8). [polychaete]

***capensis*** (*Vermetus*) Thiele, 1925: 108[74]; in subgenus *Thylacodes*. Recent, South Africa. [Siliquariidae]

***caperatus*** (*Thylacodes*) Tate & May, 1900: 94. Recent, Tasmania. [Vermetidae]

*carinata* (*Vermicularia*) Schumacher, 1817: 262. Introduced referring to "*Serpula spirorbis* Lin. Martin. I pag. 59. Tab. 3 fig. 21 A. B.?" [= *Serpula spirorbis* Linnaeus]. Locality not stated. [polychaete]

*carinata* (*Vermicularia*) Münster—Goldfuss (1831: 237) in synonymy of *Serpula rotula* Goldfuss. *Nomen nudum.*

*carinata* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 165; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *subgranosum*. Recent, locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***carinatus*** (*Vermetus*) Quoy & Gaimard, 1834: 298–299, pl.67 ["65"], figs. 24–26 [sic; "25–26" in text]. Recent, Guam. [Vermetidae]

*carinatus* (*Vermetus*) Hörnes, 1856: 486, pl. 46, fig. 17. Miocene, Austria. Junior primary homonym of *V. carinatus* Quoy & Gairmard. Name could be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the two names have not been considered congeneric after 1899. [*Vermicularia*]

*cariniferus* (*Vermetus*) Gray, 1843: 242. Recent, New Zealand. [polychaete].

*cariniferus/carinifer* [as *carinifera*] (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 737–738, pl. 51, figs. 7a–b; as var. of *cellulosus*. Upper Oligocene, Germany. Permanently invalid as junior primary homonym under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

*carmatus (Vermetus)* Rousseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 2, fig. 4. [polychaete]

***carolinensis*** (*Vermetus*) Conrad, 1863: 568; ref. to description in 1862: 288. Pliocene, North Carolina, U.S.A. [*Vermicularia*]

*carpenteri* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 337–338; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *adansonii*. Recent, Indian Ocean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*carpenteri* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 339; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *varians*. Recent, St. Vincent and Honduras. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*castanea* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 179; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus*. Recent, west Colombia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

*catellus* [*catella*] (*Serpulorbis*) Weisbord, 1962: 156, pl. 13, figs. 17–18. Pleistocene and Recent, Venezuela. Placed in synonymy of *Pomaceteros minutus* Rioja, 1941, by Weisbord (1964: 162). [polychaete]

***caylai*** (*Vermetus*) Basse, 1933: 91, pl. 11, figs. 25–26. Cretaceous, Madagascar. [? *Laxispira*]

***cellulosus*** (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 737–738, pl. 51, figs. 8a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [Vermetidae]

***cenomanensis*** (*Vermetus*) Guéranger, 1853: 33. Cretaceous, France. [not *Vermicularia*; Gastropoda]

*centiquadra* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 154; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *megamastum*. Recent, California. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*centiguadrus* (*Vermetus*) 'Val.'—Mörch (1860a: 37). Error for *centiquadrus.*

*centiquadrata* (*Siliquaria*)—Gabb (1881: 364). Error for *centiquadrus*.

***centiquadrus*** (*Vermetus*) Valenciennes, 1846: pl. 11, fig, 1, 1a. Recent, locality not stated [= west Mexico]. Type species of *Eualetes*. [Vermetidae]

***centrifuga*** (*Serpularia*) Roemer, 1843: 31, pl. 8, fig. 13. Devonian, Europe. Type species of *Serpularia* Roemer, 1843 and *Serpulospira* Cossmann, 1916. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

***cereus*** (*Petaloconchus*) Carpenter, 1857b: 316, fig. 7. Recent, Philippines. [Vermetidae]

***cestasensis*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 82, pl. 3, fig. 19; as var. of *arenarius*; in subg. *Lemintina*. Introduced as "var." but listed under *Vermetus* (*Lemintina*) *arenarius* "mut." *turonensis*. Miocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***chavani*** (*Serpulorbis*) Palmer, 1947: 299, pl. 38, figs. 10–12. Eocene, Louisiana, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

*chavani* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Harris & Palmer, 1946'—Keen (1961: 195). Error for *chavani* Palmer, 1947.

*chicoanus* (*Vermetus*) Ihering, 1907: 167; n.n. pro *Vermetus cf. intortus* Lmck., Ortmann, 1902, p. 198, pl. 32, fig. 1. Miocene, Argentina. [? polychaete]

*christatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Biondi'—Segre (1954: 51). Error for *V. cristatus* Biondi.

***chuni*** (*Tenagodus*) Thiele, 1925: 110–111 [76–77], pl. 20 [8], figs. 18–20. Recent, South Africa. [Siliquariidae]

*cinerea* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 174; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiratus*. Recent, Massachusetts, U.S.A. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

*cinnamomea* (*Vermiculus*) 'Mörch'—Clessin (1903: 88). Error for *cinnamomina*.

*cinnamomina* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 178; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus*. Recent, west Colombia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

*circularis* (*Serpula*) Weller, 1907: 307, pl. 19, figs. 5–6. Upper Cretaceous, New Jersey, U.S.A. Placed in *Vermetus* by Gardner (1916: 483). [? polychaete]

***circumcarinata*** (*Serpularia*) Stoppani, 1857: 562. Triassic, Italy. Type species of *Provermicularia*. [not *Vermicularia*; Gastropoda]

*circumlobatus* (*Vermetus*) Boettger, 1901: 159; in subgenus *Bivoniopsis*. Miocene, Romania. Boettger (1906: 213) moved to Annelida as *Serpula circumlobata*. [polychaete]

***cirsostoma*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Pissaro, 1905: 101, pl. 19, figs. 8–10; in subg. *Vermicularia*. [Gastropoda, Liotiidae]

*cirstatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Sandberger'—Kuster-Wendenberg (1973: 40). Typographical error in citing a reference to *cristatus.*

***claibornensis*** (*Siliquaria*) I. Lea, 1833: 33, pl. 1, fig. 1. Eocene, Alabama, U.S.A. [Siliquariidae]

***clathratoides*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 5, pl. 1, fig. 4. Tertiary, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***clathratus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 286, pl. 9, figs. 9–10. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***clathratus*** (*Vermetus*) Binkhorst, 1861: 35, pl. 5a2, fig. 3. Renamed *V. binkhorsti* Cossmann, 1902. Cretaceous, Belgium. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

*clatratus* (*Vermetus*)—error by Sacco (1896: 5, 7) for *clathratus* Deshayes.

*clatratoides* (*Vermetus*)—error by Sacco (1896: 5) for *clathratoides* Sacco.

*clymenioides* (*Spirorbis*) Guppy, 1866b: 584, pl. 26, fig. 10. Lower Miocene, Trinidad. Placed in *Vermetus* (*Burtinella*) by Korobkov (1955: 226). [polychaete]

***coarctatus*** (*Vermiculus*) Ryckholt, 1860: pl. 23, fig. 9. Cretaceous, Belgium. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

***cochlearia*** (*Serpula*) G.B. Sowerby I, 1824: 22, [1], fig. 1. Attributed to "Defr." but no record has been found of its use by Defrance. A *Siliquaria* according to Mörch (1865b: 98). See Taxa Note 12. [? Siliquariidae]

*cochlearia* (*Serpula*) Humphrey in Jackson, 1937: 336, referring to pl. 10, figs. 9 of da Costa 1770–1771. Unavailable. See Taxa Note 2. [*Vermicularia*]

*cochleata* (*Laxispira*) 'Böhm'—Bandel & Kowalke (1997: 259). Error for *trochleata*.

***cochleiformis*** (*Vermetus*) J. Müller, 1851: 6, pl. 3, fig. 3. Cretaceous, Germany. [*Laxispira*]

***cochlidium*** (*Petaloconchus*) Carpenter, 1857b: 314, fig. 2. Recent, Australia. [Vermetidae]

***collaris*** (*Vermiculus*) Ryckholt, 1860: pl. 23, figs. 10, 11. Cretaceous, Belgium. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

*collazoensis* (*Petaloconchus*?) Hubbard, 1920: 140, pl. 21, fig. 16. Oligocene, Puerto Rico. [? polychaete]

***colligatus*** [as *colligata*] (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot: 76, pl. 3, fig. 28; as var. of *intortus*; in subg. *Petaloconcha*. Miocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***colubrina*** (*Serpula*) Röding, 1798: 70, ref. to Knorr [1771: 33] pl. 22, fig. 1. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*colubrinus* (*Serpulus*) 'Bolten'—Mörch (1859: 351; etc.). See *Serpula colubrina* Röding.

***compacta*** (*Bivonia*) Carpenter, 1864: 654. Locality not stated; from Vancouver Island area. [Vermetidae]

***complicatus*** (*Petalaconchus*) Dall, 1908: 326. Recent, Cocos Island, eastern Pacific. [Vermetidae]

*compressa* (*Serpula*) Young & Bird, 1828: 250, pl. 11. fig. 25. Jurassic, U.K. Here listed because variously placed as worm-snail taxon. [? polychaete]

*compressa* (*Vermetus*)—Omalius d'Halloy (1843: 478) in list; no other data.

*compressa* (*Vermicularia*)—Omalius d'Halloy (1843: 480) in list; no other data.

*compsus* (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1892: 65; 1893: 30. Newton considered *Vermetus deshayesi* (Newton) to occur in both France and England. Cossmann (1892), in a discussion about the genus utilized by Newton, stated "il faudrait alors nommer le fossile d'Angleterre: *V. compsus*, nobis". As Newton gave no description or figures, Cossmann's name is a *nomen nudum*. Cossmann subsequently (1893: 30) made reference to this name.

*concava* (*Burtinella*) 'Stoliczka'—Tryon (1882: 226, 412; 1886: 167). Error; Stoliczka attributed to Sowerby.

*concava* (*Vermicularia*) J. Sowerby, 1814: 125, pl. 57, figs. 1–5. Cretaceous, England. [polychaete]

*concentricus* [as *concentrica*] (*Vermetus*) Requien, 1848: 62; as var. of *triqueter*. *Nomen nudum*.

*concinnus* (*Vermetus*) J.D.C. Sowerby, 1828: 195, pl. 596, fig. 5. Jurassic, England. [polychaete]

***conferta*** (*Vermicularia*) Chapman, 1926: 134, pl. 10, figs. 4a–b; as var. of V. *funicalis* Crespin. Tertiary, Australia. [? Vermetidae]

***conglobatus*** [as *conglobata*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 31, pl. 3, fig. 3; as forma of *gigas*; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***conica*** (*Delphinula*) Lamarck, 1804: 110, Vélin 16, fig. 5. Eocene, France. Placed in *Vermicularia s.s.* by Dolin *et al.* (1980: 28). [Gastropoda, Campaniloidea (Pierre Lozouet pers. com.)]

***conica*** (*Serpula*) Dillwyn, 1817: 1078, ref. to Martini, I, p. 52, t. 2, f. 15; etc. [? Vermetidae]

*conica* (*Serpula*) Hagenow, 1840: 666, pl. 9, fig. 15. Mesozoic, Europe. A junior primary homonym of *S. conica* Dillwyn. Name could be preserved under I.C.Z.N (1999) Art. 23.9.5 if the two names have not been considered congeneric after 1899. See Taxa Note 13. [polychaete]

*conicus* (*Vermetus*) 'Dillwyn & Wood'—Mörch (1862a: 341). Error for Dillwyn.

*conifer* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 404; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. cumingii* Mörch. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

***conjuncta*** (*Laxispira*) Reis, 1897: 87, pl. 10, figs. 10, 10a–b. Cretaceous, Europe. [*Laxispira*]

*conohelix* (*Thylacodes*) 'Tate'—Cossmann (1912: 142). Error for Tenison-Woods.

***conohelix*** (*Vermetus*) Tenison-Woods, 1877: 100. Eocene, Tasmania. [? Siliquariidae]

***conoidalis*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1899: 312, pl. 22, figs. 18–19; ex Vasseur MS. Eocene, France. Type species of *Casimiria.* Placed in Trypanaxidae by Gougerot & Le Renard (1987). [Gastropoda, Campaniloidea]

***constrictor*** (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 63. Recent, Australia. [Vermetidae]

***contorta*** (*Bivonia*) Carpenter, 1857c: 305. Recent, west Mexico. Type species of *Thylaeodus*. [Vermetidae]

*contorta* (*Serpula*) Humphrey in Jackson (1937): 336, referring to pl. 11, figs. 4[a] of da Costa 1770–1771. Unavailable. See Taxa Note 2. [*Vermicularia*]

*contorta*—Scacchi (1836: 17) under *Vermetus contortuplicatus* listed "var. *b* gregata, contorta". These descriptive terms were placed in synonymy of *gregarius* by Monterosato (1892: 28).

*contortoplicatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Scacchi'—Locard (1886: 204); error for *contortuplicatus*, in synonymy of *V. triqueter* Bivona. See *contorta* Scacchi and *contortuplicata* Linnaeus.

*contortula* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 345; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *contortus*. Recent, Gulf of California. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*contortuplicata* (*Serpula*) Linnaeus, 1758: 787. Recent, Mediterranean. Here listed because subsequently used as a worm-snail taxon. See Taxa Note 4. [polychaete]

***contraria*** (*Burtinella*) Mörch, 1861b: 148. Inadvertent introduction of name by citing Schröter's non-binominal *Trochus contraria* with figure references; = *Trochus ferrugineus* Gmelin, 1791. [*incertae sedis*]

***contrarius*** (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1860a: 45. Recent, East Indies. Later placed under the infrasubspecific 'var.' *immersa* of *S. spiruliformis* De Serres by Mörch (1862a: 329). [Vermetidae]

*contrarius* (*Trochus*) Schröter, 1788: 107. Non-binominal, with *Trochus ferrugineus* Gmelin, 1791 in synonymy; see *Burtinella contraria* Mörch.

*convoluta* (*Serpula*) Goldfuss, 1831: 228, pl. 67, figs. 14a–f. Jurassic, Europe. Here listed because variously placed as worm-snail taxon. [polychaete]

*convoluta* (*Serpula*) Lea, 1843b: 2 ; 1846 : 233, pl. 34, fig. 1. Miocene, Virginia. Listed as "*Vermetus convolutus* (H.C. Lea) Conrad" by Meek 1864: 16. A junior primary homonym of *S. convoluta* Goldfuss. Name could be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the two names have not been considered congeneric after 1899. [Vermetidae]

***convolvulus*** (*Vermetus*) Philippi, 1887: 92, pl. 11, fig. 27. Tertiary, Chile. [Vermetidae]

***convolvutata*** (*Serpula*) Chiereghini in Nardo, 1847: 103; including reference to "Adanson, *Datin*, f. 4, B. A.?" Recent, Italy. [? Vermetidae]

***corallinaceus*** (*Vermetus*) Tomlin, 1939: 145, pl.12, fig. 4 and text-fig.; in subgenus *Stoa*. Recent, South Africa. [Vermetidae]

*coralliophila* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 60–61; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*cornejoi* (*Vermetus*) Castillo & Aguilera, 1895: 13, pl. 6, figs. 5–7; in subg. *Burtinella*. Cretaceous, Mexico. [? polychaete]

*cornea* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 172; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *lumbricalis*. Locality unknown. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***corneus*** (*Vermetus*) Forbes, 1844: 189. Recent, Aegean Sea. [? Vermetidae]

***corrodens*** (*Vermetus*) d'Orbigny, 1841: 235–236, pl. 18, figs. 1–3. Recent, Caribbean. [Vermetidae]

*corrodens* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 346; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *contortus*. Recent, "Sibo (?Quibo)". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*corrodeus* (*Vermetus*) 'd'Orb.'—Krebs (1864: 74). Error for *V. corrodens* d'Orbigny.

*corrugatus* [as *corrugata*] (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1888: 319; as var. of *polygonus*. *Nomen nudum*.

***corrugatus*** [as *corrugata*] (*Vermetus*) Cossmann in Cossmann & Pissaro, 1910, pl. 22, fig. 131-12'. as var. of *polygonus*. Eocene, France. [? Vermetidae]

*corrugatus* (*Vermetus*) Thiele, 1925: 110 [76], pl. 20 [8], fig. 16; in subgenus *Petaloconchus*. Recent, South Africa. A junior primary homonym of *V. corrugatus* Cossmann, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

***corticesculpturatus*** [as *corticesculpturata*] (*Serpulorbis*) Maury, 1925: 94–95, pl. 2, fig. 16. Miocene, Brazil. [Vermetidae]

*corubrinus* (*Serpulorbis*) '(Röding, 1798)'—Higo & Goto (1993: 110). Error for *S. colubrinus* (Röding).

***cossmanni*** (*Vermetus*) Rovereto, 1904: 79, pl. 3, fig. 14; in subg. "*Vermiculus*?". Eocene, Italy. [? Vermetidae]

***cossmanni*** (*Tenagodus*) Ihering, 1907: 166, pl. 5, fig. 25. Miocene, Argentina. [Siliquariidae]

*costae* (*Siliquaria*) Cantraine, 1835: 394. Recent, Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum*.

***costalis*** (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 367. Locality not stated. [*Vermicularia*]

***costalis*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 3, fig. 1. Locality not stated. Not to be confused with *Serpula costalis* Lamarck. [*Vermicularia*]

*costata* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 341; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *varians*. Recent, Jamaica. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*costellata* (*Siliquaria*) Taramelli, 1881: 104. *Nomen nudum*.

***costellatus*** (*Tenagodes*) Dainelli, 1915: 546, pl. 47, fig. 36. Eocene, Italy. [Siliquariidae]

*costulatus* [as *costulata*] (*Discovermetulus*) Rovereto, 1904: 70, pl. 3, fig. 5; as var. of *D. pissarroi* Rovereto. Eocene, Italy. [? polychaete]

*costulatus* (*Vermetus*) Terquem & Jourdy, 1869: 46, pl. 1, figs. 17–18. Mesozoic, France. [? polychaete]

*crassa* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 178–179, as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus*. Recent, Chile. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***crassisculptus*** (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 729, pl. 52, figs. 5–7. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [Vermetidae]

***crassus*** (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 742, pl. 51, figs. 11a–b. Oligocene, Germany. [? Vermetidae]

*crassus* [as *crassa*] (*Vermetus*) Doncieux, 1926: 5, pl. 1, figs. 24–32; as var. of *V. angulosus*; in subg. *Tubulostium*. Eocene, France. A junior primary homonym of *V. crassus* Koenen, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [polychaete]

***cratericulus*** (*Thylacodes*) Tate, 1893: 342, pl. 9, fig. 3. Eocene, Australia. [Vermetidae]

***crebrecinctus*** [as *crebrecincta*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 6, pl. 1 fig. 5; as var. *clathratoides*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*cretacea* (*Bivonia*?) Gabb, 1877: 302. Cretaceous, Georgia, U.S.A. [? polychaete]

***cretacea*** (*Siliquaria*) Wanner, 1902: 129, pl. 18, fig. 20. Cretaceous, Libya. [Siliquariidae]

***crinitus*** (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 734, pl. 52, figs. 10a–c. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [Vermetidae]

***crispulus*** (*Tenagodus*) Staid-Staadt in Malian & Staid-Staadt, 1964: 36, pl. 2, figs. 7, 7a–c. Eocene, Italy. [Siliquariidae]

*cristallinus* (*Vermetus*) 'Calcara'—Calcara (1840 [not seen]: 46; 1845: 30). Transfer of *Serpula crystallina* Scacchi to *Vermetus*; see *crystallina*.

*cristata* (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 365–366. Tertiary, France. Here listed to avoid confusion with similar name combinations. [polychaete].

*cristata* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 158; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *subcrenatum*. Recent, "On *Turbo margaritaceus*, var.?. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***cristatissimus*** [as *cristatissima*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 13, pl. 2 fig. 2; as var. of *triquetra*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***cristatus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 287, pl. 9, fig. 12. Eocene, France. Replaced by *Vermetus excristatus* Sacco, 1896. [Vermetidae]

*cristatus* [as *cristata*] (*Tenagodus*) Hoeninghaus, 1831: 139. *Nomen nudum.*

***cristatus*** (*Vermetus*) Biondi, 1859: 120, pl. [unnumbered], fig. 5. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*cristatus* (*Vermetus*) Sandberger, 1860: 122, pl. 20, figs. 9, 9a. Middle Oligocene, Germany. A junior primary homonym of *V. cristatus* Biondi. [Vermetidae]

*cristatus* (*Vermetus*) K. Martin, 1879: 78, pl. 14, fig. 16. Tertiary, Java. A junior primary homonym of *V. cristatus* Biondi; renamed as *martini* Boettger. [Vermetidae]

*cruciformis* (*Thylacodes*) 'Mörch'—Carpenter (1864: 557); see *eruciformis*

*crustans* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch (1862a: 333–334; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *glomeratus*. Recent, Mediterranean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*crystallina* (*Serpula*) Scacchi, 1836: 18. Recent, Mediterranean. Placed in *Vermetus* by Calcara (1840 [not seen]: 46; 1845: 30). [polychaete]

*crystallina* (*Vermetus*) 'P. Calcara, 1840'—Sherborn (1925: 1667). Transfer of *Serpula crystallina* Scacchi to *Vermetus*.

*crystallina* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 359; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *balanitintinnabuli*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***culta*** (*Lemintina*) Bielokrys, 1999: 37, pl. 1, fig. 7. Upper Eocene, Ukraine. [Vermetidae]

*cumingi*—Incorrect spelling of *cumingii* by various authors.

*cumingi* (*Siliquaria*) 'Monch'—Sugitani (1927: 13). Error for *S. cumingii* (Mörch).

***cumingii*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 403–404; in subgenus *Siliquarius.* Recent, Philippines. [Siliquariidae]

*cuvieri* (*Lementina/Lemintina*) Risso, 1826: 114–115, pl. 2, figs. 16–18. Recent, Mediterranean. Type species of *Lementina*/*Lemintina*. [? polychaete]

***cyclicus*** (*Vermetus* ?) Watson, 1886: 465. Recent, Australia. [Gastropoda, Caecidae]

***cylindrata*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 19, pl. 1, fig. 2; as forma of *subcancellatus* in "subg. *Petaloconchus*?". Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***cylindrella*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 410; in subg. *Pyxipoma*. Recent, Cape of Good Hope, South Africa. [Siliquariidae]

***D***

***dacostae*** (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1860a: 46, ref. to "Humphr. et Da Costa. Conch. IX [sic, = XI], fig. 15" [= da Costa 1770–1771]; as *Da Costae*; p. 48 as *Da-Costae*. Recent, East Indies. [Vermetidae]

***daidai*** (*Serpulorbis*) Scheuwimmer & Nishiwaki, 1982: 91, fig. 2. Recent, Japan. [Vermetidae]

*damesi* (*Serpula*) Noetling, 1885: 206, pl. 1, figs 7–10. Late Cretaceous, Europe. [polychaete]

***dapaticus*** (*Vermetus*) Rovereto, 1904: 81, pl. 3, figs. 6, 6a. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***dathei*** (*Dihelice*) W.E. Schmidt, 1905: 560, pl. 21, figs. 11a–b. Devonian, Germany. Type species of *Dihelice.* For current placement see comments under genus *Dihelice*.

***decussata*** (*Serpula*) Gmelin, 1791: 3745. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*defrenatus* (*Vermetus*) Yokoyama, 1927a: 413–414, pl. 46, figs. 18–19. Pleistocene, Japan. [polychaete]

***delimatus*** (*Vermetus*) Rovereto, 1904: 80, pl. 3, fig. 18; in subg. *Spiroglyphus*?. Pliocene, Italy. [? Vermetidae]

*dendropoma* (*Vermetus*)—Oertel (1970: 99); Morris *et al.* (1977: 88). Error for ?

***dentifera*** (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 367. Recent, "les mers de l'Asie australe". [Vermetidae]

***dentiferus*** [as *dentifera*] (*Serpulus*) Mörch, 1859: 353, in subgenus *Tetranemia*. New name for *Vermetus dentiferus* "Lam." as figured by Quoy & Gaimard (under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 67.13 and 11.10). Type species of *Tetranemia* Mörch, 1859, *q.v.*. Also described as *Thylacodes longifilis* Mörch. [Vermetidae]

*dentiferus* [as *dentifera*] (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 331; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *annulatus*. Recent, Caribbean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***dentiferus*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 4, fig. 1. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*dentiferus* (*Vermetus*) 'Sow. Gen. fig. 6'—Mörch, 1859: 357; in synonymy of *Siphonium nebulosum*. Refers to *Serpula dentifera* as figured by G.B. Sowerby I, 1824: 22, [1], fig. 6; figure named as var. *imbricata* by Mörch (1861b: 163).

*deplexa* (*Serpula*) Phillips, 1829: 18, pl. 11, fig. 37; as "(Bean, MS.)". Jurassic, U.K. Phillips stated that he could not distinguish between this taxon and *Vermicularia compressa* (Young & Bird) and used same figure for both. [? polychaete]

***deposita*** (*Vermicularia*) Hedley, 1909: 443, pl. 41, fig. 61. Recent, Queensland, Australia. [Vermetidae]

***depressus*** [as *depressa*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 15, pl. 2, fig. 12; as var. of *sulcolimax*; in subg. *Bivoniopsis*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*deserti* (*Pseudomesalia*) Douvillé, 1916: 141, pl. 18, figs. 18–25. Upper Cretaceous. Egypt. Type species of *Pseudomesalia* Douvillé. See Taxa Note 1. [Turritellidae]

***deshayesi*** (*Serpulorbis*) Mayer-Eymar, 1889: 241, pl. 12, figs. 2, 2a. Tertiary, France. [Vermetidae]

***deshayesi*** (*Thylacodes*) Newton, 1891: 217. As *nom. mut.* [sic; = *nomen novum*] for *Serpulorbis ornatus* Deshayes, 1861 non J. D. C. Sowerby, 1850. Secondary homonym replaced before 1961. Name may be preserved under Art. 59.3 if the substitute name is not in use and the relevant taxa are no longer considered congeneric. Tertiary. See *V. compsus, V. deshayesianus, S. newtoni* and Taxa Note 29. [Vermetidae]

***deshayesianus*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 55. *Nomen novum* for *Vermetus deshayesi* (Newton). Tertiary. See Taxa Note 14. [Vermetidae]

***desmoulinsi*** (*Vermetus*) Cossman & Peyrot, 1922: 84–85, pl. 3, fig. 5; in subg. "*Spiroglyphus*?". Miocene, France. [Vermetidae]

*destituita* 'Monterosato'—Priolo (1956: 263); Parenzan (1970: 100). Error for *destituta*.

***destitutus*** [as *destituta*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 32, pl. 3, fig. 2; as forma of *gigas*; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*diaphana* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 171–172; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *lumbricalis*. Locality unknown. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***didymus*** (*Vermetus*) Pezant, 1910: pl. 4, fig. 31; 1911: 38. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***dijki*** (*Vermetus*) Martin, 1884: 170, pl. 9, fig. 165. Miocene, Indonesia. [Vermetidae]

*dilatata* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 351; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *octosectus*. Recent, Red Sea. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*dilatatus* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 736, pl. 41, figs. 13a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [? polychaete]

***dimorphus*** (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 176–177. Recent, Philippines [locality doubtful]. [*Vermicularia*]

***directa*** (*Cladopoda*) Hutton, 1877: 597, pl. 16, fig. 13. Tertiary, New Zealand. [Bivalvia, Teredinidae]

*discifer* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 180; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus*. Recent, Chile. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

*discoidea*—Scacchi (1836: 17) under *Vermetus contortuplicatus* listed "var. *a* solitaria, discoidea". These descriptive terms were listed in synonymy of *triqueter* by Monterosato (1889: 36) who also used these terms as "var." or "forma" of other species.

***discoideus*** [as *discoidea*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 24: pl. 1, figs. 12–14; as forma of *granulatus*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Mediterranean. Here selected as having precedence under Art. 24.2.2. (First Reviser). [Vermetidae]

*discoideus* [as *discoidea*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 26: pl. 2, figs. 5–7; as forma of *triqueter*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Mediterranean. A junior primary homonym. [Vermetidae]

*discoideus* [as *discoidea*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 27; as forma under *Vermetus* (*Bivonia*) *triqueter* forma *aletes. Nomen nudum*.

*discoideus* [as *discoidea*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 33, pl. 3, fig. 5; as forma of *scopulosus*; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Recent, Italy, Mediterranean. A junior primary homonym. [Vermetidae]

*discoideus* [as *discoidea*] (*Vermetus*) 'Montrs.'—Sacco (1896: 13); under *V. arenaria* var. *angulata*, as "*la forma ... che non credo una varietà*". *Nomen nudum.*

*discoideum* (*Tubulostium*) Stoliczka, 1868: 240, pl. 28, figs. 20–25. Upper Cretaceous, India. Type species of *Tubulostium*. [polychaete].

*disculus* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 329; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiruliformis*. Recent, Red Sea. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*discus* (*Vermetus*) Requien, 1848: 63. *Nomen nudum*.

***distincta*** (*Laxispira*) Pethö, 1906: 144–145. Upper Cretaceous, Hungary. [*Laxispira*]

***distorta*** (*Bivonia*) Bielokrys, 1999: 36, pl. 1, figs. 1–2, 5–6, 8. Upper Eocene, Ukraine. [Vermetidae]

***djeddilia*** (*Djeddilia*) Jousseaume, 1894: 101. Recent, Red Sea. Type species of *Djeddilia.* Based on a single specimen (Lamy 1932: 742, with figure). The holotype was re-figured by van Aartsen (2001: 146, figs. 1, 2) who concluded that the incomplete and corroded holotype shell of the type species is "a piece of the tube of a *Vermetus*-like animal" and "similar to some Vermetidae". Interpreted by Lozouet (2004) as a probable abnormal specimen of *Potamides conicus* (Blainville, 1826). [Gastropoda, Potamididae]

***domingensis*** (*Petaloconchus*) G.B. Sowerby I, 1850: 51, pl. 10, figs. 8a,b,c. Miocene, Dominican Republic. [Vermetidae]

*dragonella* (*Bivonia*) 'Kuroda (MS.)'—Oyama (1953: 26); Higo (1973: 57); Higo & Goto (1993: 109). *Nomen nudum*. *Bivonia dragonella* was first described by Kuroda in 1947 in the *Yume-hamaguri*, a journal rendered unavailable by I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 9.1. The name was first made available by Okutani & Habe (1975).

***dragonella*** (*Bivonia*) Okutani & Habe, 1975: 66, 227–228; ex Kuroda MS. Recent, Japan. See above. [Vermetidae]

***dubia*** (*Siliquaria*) Defrance in Chenu, 1843a: 3, pl. 2, fig. 4. Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae].

*dunkeri* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 403; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. polygonus* (Blainville). Locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

***E***

*ebaranus* (*Vermetus*) Yokoyama, 1927a: 414, pl. 46, figs. 15–17. Pleistocene, Japan. [? polychaete]

*ebenea* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 349; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *renisectus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*eberzini* (*Vermetus*) Makarenko, 1976: 81, pl. 8, figs. 9–11. Paleocene, Russia. [polychaete]

***eburneus*** (*Vermetus*) Reeve, 1842: 46, pl. 153, fig. 2. Recent, South America. [*Vermicularia*]

*echinata* (*Caduceum*) Humphrey in Jackson, 1937: 336, referring to pl. 11, figs. 1, 2, 4[b] of da Costa 1770–1771. Unavailable. See Taxa Note 2. [Siliquariidae]

*echinata* (*Serpula*) Gmelin, 1791: 3744. Locality not stated. Here listed because variously placed as a worm-snail taxon. [polychaete].

***echinata*** (*Siliquaria*) Anton, 1838: 55. Tertiary, France. [Siliquariidae]

*echinatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Linné'—Petit de la Saussaye (1869: 125), in list. This reference stated to be an annelid by Mörch (1871: 131); possibly an error for *Serpula echinata* Gmelin.

***echinulatus*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1919: 103, pl. 2, fig. 12; in subg. *Lemintina*. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***effusus*** (*Vermetus*) Valenciennes in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 5, fig. 4. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*electrina* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 340 [2 usages], as as infrasubspecific 'vars.' of *varians electrina*. See *electrinus*. Recent, St. Thomas. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***electrinus*** [as *electrina*] (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 340; as forma [= subsp.] of *varians*; raised to species by Mörch (1877: 118). Recent, St. Thomas, West Indies. [Vermetidae]

***elegans*** (*Vermetus*) Quoy & Gaimard, 1834: 292–293, pl.67 ["65"], figs. 11–12. Recent, locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

***elisabettae*** *(Petalopoma)* Schiaparelli, 2002: 250, figs. 2A–F. Recent, Italy. Type of *Petalopoma*. [Siliquariidae]

*elongatus* [as *elongata*] (*Vermetus*) Requien, 1848: 62; as var. of *gigas*. *Nomen nudum.*

***encausticus*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 408; in subg. *Siliquarius*. Recent, Ceylon. [Siliquariidae]

***enderi*** (*Vermetus*) Schiaparelli in Schiaparelli & B. Métivier, 2000: 681–683, figs. 2–5; in subg. *Thylaeodus*. Recent, Ari Atoll, Maldives. [Vermetidae]

*enderli* (*Vermetus*)—2001 Zoological Record, Mollusca (2001: 451). Error for *enderi.*

***enitens*** (*Siliquaria*) Schafhäutl, 1863: 180, pl. 66, figs. 2–3. Eocene, Germany. [Siliquariidae]

***erectus*** (*Vermetus*) Dall, 1888: 71, fig. 297. Recent, Antilles. [Vermetidae]

***erroneus*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1889, 36. Introduced as: "= *V. cristatus*, (non Biondi) Monterosato, Journ. Conchyl. 1887 [sic; =1877], p. 36, t. 25 [sic; = t. 3], f. 10 = *V. cristatus*, (non Biondi) B. D. D., p. 237, t. 30, f. 8–10". Recent, Morroco, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***eruca*** (*Vermilia*) Lamarck, 1818: 370. Recent, "les mers australes". [Vermetidae]

***eruciformis*** (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 70. Recent, California, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

*erythosclera* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 70; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *eruciformis*. Recent, California, U.S.A. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*erythraeensis* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 329; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiruliformis*. Recent, Red Sea. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*erythrosclera* 'Mörch'—Tryon (1886: 183, 235). Error for *erythosclera*.

*euganeum* [as *euganea*] (*Tubulostium*) Rovereto, 1904: 75, pl. 3, fig. 12; as var. of *T. spiraleum* (Lamarck). Eocene, Italy. [polychaete]

***ewekoroensis*** ("*Burtinella"*) Adegoke, 1977: 106, pl. 17, figs. 4–9. Paleocene, Nigeria. [? Vermetidae]

*exagonus* (*Vermetus*) 'Rouault, 1848'—Dainelli (1915: 546). Error for *hexagonus*.

***excristatus*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 7. *Nomen novum* for "*Serpulorbis cristatus* Desh. 1864 [error for 1861], non *V. cristatus* Sandb. 1863 [error for 1860]". [Vermetidae]

***excurrens*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 24–25, pl. 1, fig. 16; as forma of *granulatus*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***exilior*** (*Vermetus*) Zepharovich, 1853: 646; as var. of *V. intortus* Philippi, with ref. to Philippi [1836] pl. 9, fig. 20. Tertiary, southern Europe. [Vermetidae]

*expansa* (*Bivonia*) Mörch 1862b: 56; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *triquetra*. Recent, Madeira. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***exserta*** (*Bivonia*) Dall, 1881: 39. Recent, Cuba. [Vermetidae]

***F***

***fallax*** (*Turritella*) Pethö, 1906: 143, pl. 9, fig. 21; in subg. *Turrispira*. Cretaceous, Hungary. Type species of *Turrispira* and *Fallaciturris*. [*Laxispira*]

***fargoi*** (*Vermicularia*) Olsson, 1951: 7, pl. 1, figs. 7–8. Recent, Florida, U.S.A. [*Vermicularia*]

*fasciatus* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 739, pl. 41, figs. 14a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [? polychaete]

*fasciatus* (*Vermetus*) Glibert, 1949: 127, pl. 8, fig. 1g ; as 'forme' of V. (*Serpulorbis*) *arenarius* (L.). Tertiary, Europe. Junior primary homonym of *V. fasciatus* Koenen. Permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

*fascicularis* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 56; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *triquetra*. Recent, Mediterranen. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*fasciculata* (*Vermetus*) 'Bivona'—Philippi (1836a: 172) as var. of *V. triqueter* Bivona. *Nomen nudum.*

***faujasi*** (*Siliquaria*) Deshayes, 1861: 294, l. 10, figs. 3–4. Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae].

*favosa* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 345; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *contortus*. Recent, California. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*ferruginea* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 407; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. australis* (Q. & G.). Unavailable but renamed *T. reentzii*, *q.v.* See Introduction. Recent, Australia. [Siliquariidae]

***ferrugineus*** (*Trochus*) Gmelin, 1791: 3577. Fossil, Switzerland. A senior objective synonym of *Burtinella contraria* Mörch, *q.v.* (1861b: 148). [*incertae sedis*]

***fewkesi*** (*Vermetus*) Yates, 1890: 48, pl. 2, figs. 8–9; in subg. *Vermiculus*. Recent, California, U.S.A. [*Vermicularia*]

*fewksii* (*Vermetus*) 'Yates'—Keen (1937: 49). Error for *fewkesi*.

*filaris* (*Vermetus*) Mörch 1862a: 357–358; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *vermicella*. Recent, "probably from Morocco". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*filifer* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 739, pl. 41, figs. 17a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [? polychaete]

*filogranus*? (*Vermetus*)—MacAndrew (1851: 277). Error for *Serpula filograna* Linnaeus, 1767?

*fissurata* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 163; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *nebulosum*. Recent, locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*flava* (*Vermicularia*) Verco, 1907: 214–215, fig. 1. Recent, Australia. [polychaete]

***flavescens*** (*Petaloconchus*) Carpenter, 1857b: 314–315, fig. 3. Recent, Sicily. [Vermetidae]

***floridanus*** [as *floridana*] (*Petaloconchus*) Olsson & Harbison, 1953: 22, 304, pl. 46, figs. 2–2a. Pliocene & Recent, Florida, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

***florina*** (*Siliquaria*) Defrance, 1827c: 216–217. Eocene, France. See Taxa Note 12. [Siliquariidae]

*floslactis* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 62–63; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*; as *flos-lactis*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*foliaceus* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 733, pl. 41, figs. 18a–b. Upper-Oligocene, Germany. [? polychaete]

***formosus*** (*Vermetus*) W.H. Turton, 1932: 127, pl. 27, fig. 921. Recent, South Africa. [Siliquariidae]

***fossile*** (*Stephopoma*) Lozouet in Kowalke, 1998: 61, pl. 7, fig. 5. Oligocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

*foveosulcatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Boettger'—Cossmann (1912: 139). In discussing Boettger's Kostej fossils, Zilch (1934: 197) wrote "The *Vermetus foveosulcatus* Boettger from Kostej that Cossmann (1912) mentioned is nothing but *Serpula quinquesignata* Reuss. Boettger used *Vermetus foveosulcatus* for those specimens for which he had not yet recognized the species identity in 1901. Plate 1 Fig. 6 shows the specimen described by Boettger in 1906". [translated from the original German]. Cossmann apparently had access to a label from Boettger's preliminary work. *Nomen nudum*.

***fractus*** (*Vermetus*?) Perner, 1903: expl. to pl. 61, figs. 8–14. Lower Devonian, Bohemia. [Gastropoda, Pleurotomarioidea]

***franciscanus*** (*Vermetus*) Thiele, 1925: 109–110 [75–76], pl. 20 [8], fig. 15. Recent, South Africa. [Siliquariidae]

***frisbeyae*** (*Vermicularia*) McLean, 1970: 311, pl. 46, figs. 5–6. Recent, Panamic-Pacific. [*Vermicularia*]

*fulgurata* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 61–62; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***funicalis*** (*Vermicularia*) Crespin, 1926: 120, pl. 9, figs. 19–21. Tertiary, Australia. [? Vermetidae]

***furcellus*** (*Agathirses*) Montfort, 1808: 399, fig. Paleogene, France. Type species of *Agathirses*. [Siliquariidae]

***fuscata*** (*Serpula*) G.B. Sowerby I, 1825: 2, app. I; ex Humphrey collection. Recent, locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*fuscata* (*Serpula*) Humphrey in Jackson, 1937: 336, referring to pl. 10, figs. 5–6 of da Costa 1770–1771. Unavailable. See Taxa Note 2. [*Vermicularia*]

***G***

***gabbi*** (*Vermicularia*) Wenz, 1939: 678; in subg. *Laxispira*. Introduced as apparent replacement name for *Laxispira lumbricalis* Gabb, 1877, non *Serpula lumbricalis* Linnaeus, 1758. Upper Cretaceous, New Jersey, U.S.A. [*Laxispira*]

*gaedaropi* (*Vermetus*) "Mörch"—Tryon (1886: 185). Error for *gaederopi*.

***gaederopi*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 163–164. Recent, "On *Spondylus gaederopus*: probably from Spain". [Vermetidae]

***gaultinus*** (*Vermetus*) Pictet & Campiche, 1862: 343, pl. 72, figs. 15–17. Cretaceous, Switzerland. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

*genyi* (*Vermetus*?) Bellardi, 1850: 682. *Nomen nudum*.

*genyi* (*Vermetus*) Bellardi, 1852: 228, pl. 15, figs. 7–8. Eocene, France. [? polychaete]

***germanicum*** (*Pseudobrochidium*) Grupe, 1907: 124, pl. 4. figs. 4–5. Wenz (1939: 679) placed with "?"in Vermetidae. Type species of *Pseudobrochidium*. Triassic, Germany. [not Vermetidae; ? Gastropoda]

***ghanaense*** (*Dendropoma*) Keen & Morton, 1960: 48, pl. 4, figs. 7–8, text-figs. 14–19, 33. Recent, West Africa. [Vermetidae]

*gigantea* (*Serpula*) [Lightfoot, 1786]—Included by Mörch (1861b: 167) in synonymy of an unnamed variety of *Siphonium maximum* (Sowerby). The only reference was to "(Seba, t. 94), Port. Cat. 1786, p. 6, no. 97". Seba's plate 94 shows a mixture of polychaetes, vermetids, etc. In a footnote Mörch stated that "the middle figure of Seba is likely meant, which perhaps is a *Cuphus* [sic]". In Lightfoot's Portland Catalogue this name is also used for Lot 3955 which refers to "Seba III. 94. The largest figure", making it clear that the figure intended is indeed that of *Kuphus polythalamia* (Linnaeus, 1766). [Bivalvia: Kuphinae]

***giganteus*** (*Vermetus*) Quoy & Gaimard, 1834: 294–296, pl. 67 ["65"], figs. 13–15. Recent, Guam. [Vermetidae]

***giganteus*** (*Vermetus*) K. Martin, 1879: 78, pl. 14, fig. 15. Tertiary, Java. Placed in synonymy of *Septaria arenaria* Lamarck by Martin in the second part of his work. Junior primary homonym; see I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 23.9.5. See Taxa Note 10. [Bivalvia]

*gigas* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Philippi'—H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 359, pl. 39, figs. 2, 2a). Error for *gigas* Bivona-Bernardi.

***gigas*** (*Siliquaria*) Lesson, 1830: 409. Recent, Moluccas, Indonesia. [Siliquariidae].

*gigas* (*Siliquaria*) 'Lisson'—G.B. Sowerby II (1876: expl. to *Siliquaria* pl. 4). As a "species not known". Error for Lesson.

*gigas* (*Siphonium*) 'Q. G.'—Mörch (1860a: 46). Error for?

***gigas*** (*Vermetus*) Bivona Bernardi, 1832: 5, pl. 2, figs. 1–2. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*gigas* (*Vermetus*) 'Philippi'—Chenu (1844a: pl. 4, fig. 5). This figure cited as "*V. gigas* Gray, in part" by Tryon (1886: 179).

*gigas* (*Vermetus*) 'A. G.'—Chenu (1844: pl. 5, figs. 6–6a). The meaning of "A. G." is not known.

*gigas* (*Vermetus*)—Gray (1850: 28). See Taxa Note 15.

*gigas* (*Vermetus*) Hanley, 1859: 89. *Nomen nudum*. See Taxa Note 16.

***glabra*** (*Siliquaria*) Risso, 1826: 115. Tertiary, Europe. Considered a *nomen dubium* by Schiaparelli (2002: 253). [Siliquariidae]

*glomera* (*Serpula*) La Via, 1832: 234; 1833: 10. *Nomen nudum*. Placed in synonymy of *Vermetus arenarius* (L.) by Brugnone (1880: 123).

***glomerata*** (*Serpula*) Linnaeus, 1758: 787. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*glomerata* (*Serpula*) 'Lamarck'—Vaillant (1871: 1888), and others. Error for *S. glomerata* Linnaeus.

*glomerata* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 331; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *annulatus*. Recent, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***glomeratus*** (*Vermetus*) Bivona Bernardi, 1832: 7, pl. 2, fig. 5. Recent, Sicily, Italy, Mediterranean. Type species of *Bivonia* Gray, 1847. Renamed *Bivonia petraea* by Monterosato (1884) who considered it preoccupied by *Serpula glomerata* Linnaeus. [Vermetidae]

*glomeratus* (*Vermetus*) 'Rousseau'—in Chenu (1844a: pl. 2, fig. 2). Error for Linnaeus or Bivona. Listed as of Rousseau by Sherborn.

***goerensis*** (*Vermicularia*) Bosc, 1801b: 156; ref. to Adanson, pl. 11, fig. 3. Recent, Africa. [= *Serpula goreensis* Gmelin, 1791, *q.v.*]. [Vermetidae]

***gombertinus*** (*Vermetus*) Oppenheim, 1900: 35, pl. 1, fig. 11. Oligocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***gonioides*** (*Lemintina*?) J. Gardner, 1935: 279–280, pl. 26, figs. 11–12. Paleocene, Texas. [Vermetidae]

***gordialis*** (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 346–347; as var. of *renisectus*. Recent, Philippines. Originally infrasubspecific but treated as subspecies by Iwakawa (1909: 79). Bieler (1996: 25) credited Iwakawa as the author of this name, but under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 45.6.4.1. it is deemed subspecific from its original publication. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*gordialis* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 342–343; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *conicus*. Recent, St. Thomas, U.S. Virgin Islands. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***gordianus*** (*Petaloconchus*) Glibert, 1962: 131, figured by Glibert (1949: pl. 7, fig. 9c as *Vermetus intortus woodi* Mörch); as var. of *P. intortus* (Lamarck); in subg. *Macrophragma*. Tertiary, France. [Vermetidae]

***goreensis*** (*Serpula*) Gmelin, 1791: 3745; ref. to Adanson, pl. 11, fig. 3. = *Vermetus goerensis* Bosc, 1901. Recent, Senegal. Type species of *Dofania* Mörch, 1860. [Vermetidae]

***gottardi*** (*Trochus*) Vinassa de Regny, 1898, 154, pl. 19, fig. 5. Oligocene, Italy. [?; Gastropoda]

*gouetensis* (*Discovermetulus*) Rovereto, 1904: 70, pl. 3, figs. 3, 3a. Eocene, Italy. [? polychaete]

*gracilior* (*Serpulus*) Mörch, 1859: 350; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of S. *arenarius*. Recent, Mediterranean Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***gracilis*** (*Siliquaria*) Deshayes, 1861: 299, pl. 11, figs. 5–6. Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

***gracilis*** (*Smithia*) Maltzan, 1883: 98, text-figs. Recent, Island of Gorée, West Africa. Type species of *Callostracum* E.A. Smith, 1909. [Turritellidae]

***gracilis*** (*Vermetus*) Mayer & Gümbel in Gümbel, 1861: 675. Tertiary, Austria. Figured by Dreger, 1892: 15, pl. 2, fig. 6. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

*grandes* (*Thylacodes*)—Tryon (1886: 245). Error for *grandis* Gray.

*grandis* (*Serpula*) Link, 1807: 23, ref. to "Lange 1.c. f. 3". Listed by Mörch, 1862b, as one of two references for his *Thylacodes melitensis* "var."*repens*. [? polychaete]

*grandis* (*Cladopoda*) 'Quoy and Gaim.'—H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 360). Error for Gray.

***grandis*** (*Vermetus*) Gray, 1842b: 28 ; ref to Quoy & Gaimard. pl. 67, figs. 9–10. Recent, Australia. Type species of *Cladopoda* Gray, 1850. [Vermetidae].

***granifera*** (*Serpula*) Say, 1824: 154, pl. 8, fig. 4. Tertiary, Maryland, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

*granifera* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 61; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*. Recent, "Ad ins. Philippin.?" Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***granosocostatus*** (*Vermetus* ?) Sacco, 1896: 7, pl. 1, fig. 11a–b. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*granti* (*Siliquaria*) 'J.D.C. Sowerby'—Vredenburg (1928a: 391). Error for—*ii*.

***grantii*** (*Siliquaria*) J.D.C. Sowerby, 1840: expl. to pl. 25, fig. 2. Tertiary, India. [Siliquariidae]

*granuatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Gravenh.'—Monterosato (1923: 8). Error for *granulatus* (Gravenhorst).

***granulata*** (*Vermicularia*) Gravenhorst, 1831: 65–67. Described without indication of "n. sp." as given for his other new taxa in this work, but on p. 66 the author referred to "meine [my] *granulata*" in comparison to *Serpula granulata* of Linnaeus and sensu Fabricius. Recent, Adriatic Sea. [Vermetidae]

*granulatoverrucosus* [as *granulato-verrucosa*] (*Vermetus*) Requien, 1848: 62; as var. of *gigas*. *Nomen nudum.*

*granulatus* (*Vermetus*) Forbes, 1844: 138. *Nomen nudum*.

***granulatus*** (*Vermetus*) Seguenza, 1880: 115; as var. of *V. gigas* Bivona. Tertiary, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***gregarium*** [as *gregaria*] (*Dendropoma*) Hadfield & Kay, 1972: 81–83, figs. 1–2, 19A. Recent, Hawaii. [Vermetidae]

*gregarius* [*as gregaria*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1875: 29; as var. of *V. triqueter* Biv. Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum.*

***gregarius*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 88; as "= *Vermetus triqueter* , var. β, Ph[ilippi] Moll. Sic. I, p. 170, t. IX, f. 22 = *V. Gaederopi*, Mörch". Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*gregata*—Scacchi (1836: 17) under *Vermetus contortuplicatus* listed "var. *b* gregata, contorta". The descriptive term gregata was listed by Sacco (1896: 14) as a var. of *Vermetus* (*Bivonia*) *triquetra,* and as *Vermetus* (*Bivonia*) *gregatus* by Cossmann (1912: 137), but not made available by either.

*grunulatus* (*Petaloconchus*) '(Forbes, 1844)'—Nordsieck (1982: 136) in synonymy of *P. subcancellatus* (Bivona). Error for *granulatus*.

***gurabensis*** (*Siliquaria*) Maury, 1917: 293 [129], pl. 22, fig. 13. Miocene, Dominican Republic. [Siliquariidae]

*gymnogastra* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 351–352; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *cereus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***H***

***hadfieldi*** *(Serpulorbis)* Kelly, 2007: 120–127, figs. 3–4, 5A, 6A–B, Recent, Guam. [Vermetidae]

***haifensis*** (*Spiroglyphis*) Nordsieck, 1972: 232, fig. 20; as subsp. of *rugulosus*. Recent, Israel. [Vermetidae]

***hanguensis*** (*Vermetus*) Cox, 1930a: 151, pl. 20, figs. 15a–b. Late Paleocene, Pakistan. [? Vermetidae]

*hedleyi* (*Vermicularia*) Finlay, 1927: 495. Unnecessary new name for *Vermicularia nodosa* Hedley, 1907, non *Vermetus nodosus* Kaunhowen, 1897 [sic; = 1898]. [polychaete]

*helicoides* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 740, pl. 51, figs. 15a–b; 16a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [? polychaete]

***herculeus*** [as *herculea*] (*Serpulorbis*) Dall, 1892: 303. Eocene, Florida, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

*hexagonus* (*Vermetus*?) Rouault, 1848: 206. *Nomen nudum*.

*hexagonus* (*Vermetus*?) Rouault, 1849: 475, pl. 15, figs. 10, 10a. Eocene, France. [polychaete]

***hindsii*** (*Vermetus*) Gray, 1850: 82. Locality not stated. Described only as "Irregularly twisted". [*Vermicularia*]

***hormathos*** (*Serpulorbis*) Stilwell & Zinsmeister, 1992: 96–98, pl.12, figs. 12a–b. Lower Tertiary, Antarctic. [Vermetidae]

***horridus*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 34, pl. 4, figs. 1–3, 7; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Pliocene-Recent, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***howensis*** (*Veristoa*) Iredale, 1937: 254, pl. 17, fig. 8. Recent, Australia. Type of *Veristoa*. [Vermetidae]

***I***

*imbricata* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 163, ref. to "*Serpula* ? *dentifera*, Sow. Gen. f. 6"; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *S. nebulosum* (Dillwyn). Recent, locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***imbricatus*** (*Aletes*) Carpenter, 1857c: 302–303; as var. of *centiquadrus* Valenciennes. Recent, west Mexico. [Vermetidae]

***imbricatus*** (*Vermetus*) Sandberger, 1859: pl. 12, fig. 4–4c; 1860: 122. Middle Oligocene, Germany. Unnecessarily renamed as *sandbergeri* by Boettger. See Taxa Note 17. [Vermetidae]

*imbricatus* (*Vermetus*) Dunker, 1860: 240; 1861: 17–18, pl. 2, fig. 18. Recent, Japan. A junior primary homonym of *V. imbricatus* Sandberger. See Taxa Note 7. [Vermetidae]

*imbricatus* (*Vermetus*) Pallary, 1938: 36, pl. 2, fig. 2. Recent, Syria. A junior primary homonym of *V. imbricatus* Sandberger and of *V. imbricatus* Dunker, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

*immersa* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 328–329; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiruliformis*. Recent, Tranquebar. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae].

***incertus*** (*Vermetus* ?) Ortmann, 1902: 199–200, pl. 32, fig. 2. Miocene, Argentina. [*incertae sedis*]

***incisa*** (*Helix*) Gmelin, 1791: 3630; with reference to figs. in Chemnitz and Favanne. Locality not stated. The status of *Helix incisa* Gmelin, 1791 was discussed by Schiaparelli (2002: 246) who considered it to be a senior synonym of *Tenagodus obtusus* (Schumacher, 1817). Referring to it as "*H. incisa* Gmelin in Chemnitz" he invoked I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 23, 23.9.1, and 23.9.2, declaring that "*obtusus* is to be regarded as a *nomen protectum* and *incisa* as a *nomen oblitum*". Although citing Article 23.9.2, the action did not comply with the requirements necessary for such a declaration and *Helix incisa* Gmelin, 1791 remains a valid, albeit unused, name. [Siliquariidae]

*incisus* (*Helix*) 'Linn.'—G.B. Sowerby II, 1876: expl. to pl. 1. Error for *H. incisa* Gmelin, in synonymy of *Siliquaria obtusa* Schumacher.

*incisus* (*Tenagodus*) 'Mörch'—Mörch (1861a: 408) referred to "*Helix incisa* Chemnitz," a name first validated as *Helix incisa* Gmelin, 1791, *q.v.* Attributed to Mörch by numerous authors. Although Mörch included Pfeiffer's reference (1848: 426) in his chresonymy, Pfeiffer and later authors considered Chemnitz' figure to be an immature helicid.

*incomptus* (*Serpulorbis*) Weisbord, 1962: 160, pl. 14, figs. 1–4. Pliocene, Venezuela. Recognized as polychaete and placed in "*Serpula*" by Weisbord (1964: 154). [polychaete]

***indentata*** (*Bivonia*) Carpenter, 1857c: 307; as "? *contorta* var.". Recent, west Mexico. [Vermetidae]

*indentata* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 349; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *renisectus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*indicus* (*Vermetus*) Daudin, 1800: 44, figs. 18–19. Recent, Indian Ocean. [polychaete]

*indicus* (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 3, fig. 2; 1845, pl. 5*, fig. 2. A junior primary homonym of *V. indicus* Daudin. Name may be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the two names have not been considered congeneric after 1899. [*Vermicularia*].

*infundibulum* (*Serpula*) Gmelin, 1791: 3745–3746. "Habitat in mari indico". Here listed to avoid confusion with similar name combinations. [polychaete]

*infundibulum* (*Vermetus*) 'Linné'—Petit de la Saussaye (1869: 125), in list. Error for *Serpula infundibulum* Gmelin, *q.v.*

*infundibulum* (*Vermetus*) 'Chenu, pl. 10, fig. 12'—Mörch (1862a: 334; 1863: 453) listed as potentially belonging to *Spiroglyphus* (in Vermetidae) (in 1862) and as "*Vermetus (Stoa)* sp.?" in 1863). Treated by Chenu as *Serpula*, not *Vermetus*, and is attributed there to Lamarck.

***ingens*** (*Siphonium*) Colbeau, 1863: 11. Tertiary, Belgium. [Vermetidae]

***innumerabilis*** (*Petaloconchus*) Pilsbry & Olsson, 1935: 116, pl. 6, figs. 8, 8a–c. Recent, Peru. [Vermetidae]

*inoperculata (Serpuloides)*—Gray (1850: 83; 1857: 127). Error for *inopertus*.

*inoperculata* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Rüpp.'—H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 359). Error for *inopertus* or following Gray's misspelling.

*inoperculatus* (*Hatina*)—Philippi (1853: 458); as example of *Hatina*. Error for Gray's (1857: 127) misspelling of *inopertus* when listed in *Hatina*.

***inopertus*** (*Vermetus*) Leuckart in Rüppell & Leuckart, 1828: 38, pl. 11, fig. 3a-c. Recent, Red Sea. Type species of *Hatina* Gray. See Literature Note 2. [Vermetidae]

***inscripta*** (*Serpula*) d'Archiac,1848: 428, pl. 9, fig. 35. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***interliratus*** (*Petaloconchus*) R.E.C. Stearns, 1863: 333. Introduced as "nom. prov." although with a description. It was recognized by Keen (1961: 198) as *Petaloconchus* (*Macrophragma*) *interliratus* of Stearns. If not recognized as of the original publication, Keen's treatment made it available (I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 11.5.1). Recent, Cape Verde, West Africa. [Vermetidae]

*intermedia (Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 75; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *decussatus*. Listed by Tryon (1886: 181) but not treated as available. Recent, Jamaica. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*intestina* (*Serpula*) 'Salis-Marschlius [sic]'—Mörch (1862b: 66; 1871: 130). Error for *S. intiotina* Salis Marschlins, in synonymy of *Thylacodes polyphragma*. Not *S. intestinum* Lamarck, 1818.

***intestinalis*** (*Serpula*) Gmelin, 1791: 3745; with reference to Adanson, 1757, pl. 11, fig. 6 Recent, Senegal. [*incertae sedis*]

***intestinalis*** (*Vermicularia*) Bosc, 1801b: 157; with reference to Adanson pl. 11, fig. 6. This figure is also the basis of *Serpula intestinalis* Gmelin, 1791. Recent, Senegal. [*incertae sedis*]

*intestiniforme* (*Dentalium*) Linnaeus in Hanley, 1859: 89. In writing about Linnaeus' 'Museum Ulricae' manuscript, Hanley (1859) introduced additional descriptions and names which Linnaeus had not used. As the manuscript predates the 10th Edition of the Systema it is obvious that Linnaeus had decided against using these notes. Hanley's paper is difficult to understand. The species *D. intestiniforme* is introduced with Linnaeus' description, thus the name must be attributed to Linnaeus. However, it is described in the synonymy of *S*[*erpula*] *arenaria* and seemingly referred to also as *V. gigas* by Hanley. As all of the nomina in all capitals on that page are members of *Serpula* (the heading), the "*D.*" is probably an error as the preceding section of Hanley's paper is on *Dentalium* and in the introductory paragraph to *Serpula* he mentions Linnaeus' *Dentalia*. It was recognized as a synonym of *Vermetus polyphragma* Sasso by Mörch (1862b: 66) and others. Unavailable, having been introduced in synonymy (I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 11.5.). [Vermetidae]

*intiotina* (*Serpula*) Salis Marschlins, 1793: 358; with reference to "Mart. T. 1, tab. 3, f. 19". Mentioned by Mörch (1862b: 58) as *Thylacodes* in comparison with *T. melitensis*. [polychaete].

*intiotiosa* (*Thylacodes*) 'Salis'—Mörch (1862b: 58). Error for *Serpula intiotina* Salis Marschlins, *q.v.*

***intorta*** (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 365. Tertiary (stated to still be extant by Janssen 1978a: 47), France. [Vermetidae]

***intortiformis*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 19, pl. 1, fig. 3; as forma of *subcancellatus* in subg. "*Petaloconchus*?". Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*intricatus* [as *intricata*] (*Vermetus*) Requien, 1848: 62; as var. of *triqueter*. *Nomen nudum.*

*ionica* (*Vermetus*) 'Danilo & Sandri'. Cited by Tryon (1886: 177) as of Danillo [sic] & Sandri. As *Bivonia ionica* Danillo & Sandri in Tryon's index (1886: 239). See *jonicus.*

***irregularis*** (*Vermetus*) d'Orbigny, 1841: 235, pl. 17, fig. 16, 18 [sic, 18 lacking on plate]. Recent, Caribbean. [Vermetidae]

*irrigularis* (*Vermetus*) 'd'Orb.'—Krebs, 1864: 74. Error for *V. irregularis* d'Orbigny.

*italica* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 67; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *melitensis*. Tertiary, Italy. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***J***

*japonica* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 405; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. cumingii* Mörch. Recent, Japan. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

***javanus*** (*Vermetus*) Martin, 1879: 77, pl. 14, fig. 13. Tertiary, Indonesia. [Vermetidae]

*jonicus* (*Vermetus*) Danilo & Sandri, 1856: 65. Treated as *Bivonia jonica* by Brusina (1866: 9). Mörch (1871: 131) stated that it might not be based on a mollusk. Placed in synonymy of *Vermetus* (*Bivonia*) *granulatus by* Monterosato (1892: 23), but later (1892: 47) recognized as "una *Serpula*". Placed in *Bivonia* by Coen, 1937: 34 (as of Danilo & Sandri). Recent?, Mediterranean. [? polychaete; original work not seen]

***jordanica*** *(Pseudoschwartziella)* Bandel, 2006: 103, pl. 11, fig. 9. Recent, Red Sea, Jordan. Type species of *Pseudoschwartziella.* [not herein considered a member of the worm-snail groups under discussion; Gastropoda]

*julianus* (*Vermetus*) Ihering, 1907: 166, pl. 5, fig. 26. Miocene, Argentina. [polychaete]

***junghuhni*** (*Vermetus*) Martin, 1879: 78, pl. 14, fig. 14. Miocene, Indonesia. Boettger (1883: 50) considered this a Recent species. [Vermetidae]

*juvenilis* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 348; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *renisectus*. Recent, India. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***K***

***keenae*** (*Petaloconchus*) Hadfield & Kay, 1972: 89–90, figs. 13–14, 19G. Recent, Hawaii. [Vermetidae]

*kingicola (Serpula)* Chenu, 1845b: pl. 2, fig. 7. Locality not stated. Mörch (1863: 453) stated "maaskee en [must be a] *Vermetus*". [? polychaete]

*knorii (Vermicularia)*—Rodriques *et al.* (2002: 132), and others. Error for *knorrii.*

*knorri* (*Vermetus*) Deshayes—Tryon (1886: 187, 239), and others. Error for *knorrii*.

*knorri* (*Vermetus*) 'Say'—Tristram (1862: 405), and others. Error for *V. knorrii* Deshayes.

*knorrii* (*Vermetus*) 'Say'—Jones (1864: 18). Error for *V. knorrii* Deshayes.

***knorrii*** (*Vermetus*) Deshayes 1843: 68. Recent, locality not stated. [*Vermicularia*]

*knoxxii* (*Vermetus*) 'Say'—Rein (1867: 36). Error for *V. knorrii* Deshayes.

***krypta*** (*Dendropoma*) S.M. Gardner, 1989: 250–252, figs. 1–4. Recent, west Mexico. [Vermetidae]

***L***

*lacquearis* (*Bivonia*) 'Mörch, 1861'—Tryon (1886: 240). Error for *laquearis.*

*lacquearis* (*Vermiculus*) 'Mörch, 1861'—Tryon (1886: 239). Error for *laquearis.*

***lactea*** (*Siliquaria*) Lamarck, 1818: 338. Recent, "la mer d'Inde?" [Siliquariidae]

***lacunosa*** (*Angaria*) Barnard, 1963b: 283, fig. 20. Recent, South Africa. Recognized as a species of *Stephopoma* by Bieler (1997: 263, figs. 18–24). [Siliquariidae]

***laddfranklinae*** (*Petaloconchus*) Maury, 1917: 292–293 [128–129], pl. 22, fig. 12. Miocene, Dominican Republic. [Vermetidae]

***laevigata*** (*Siliquaria*) Lamarck, 1818: 338. Recent?, locality not stated. [Siliquariidae]

*laevigata* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 75; as infrasubspecific var. of *decussatus*. Listed by Tryon (1886: 181) but not treated as available. Recent, "I. S. Thomae". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*laevigatus* (*Tenagodus*) Malaroda, 1954: 43, pl. 11, figs. 5–7. Eocene, Italy. [? polychaete]

***laevigatus*** (*Vermetus*) Philippi, 1887: 98. Tertiary, Chile. [? Vermetidae]

***laevigranosus*** [as *laevigranosa*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 15, pl. 2, fig. 11; as var. of *sulcolimax*; in subg. *Bivoniopsis*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*laeviliratus* [as *laevi-lirata*] (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 405; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. cumingii* Mörch. Recent, 'Singapuhra.' Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

***laevirugosulus*** [as *laevirugosula*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 10, pl. 1, figs. 20, 20b; as var. of *intortus*; in subg. *Petaloconchus*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*laevis* (*Vermetus*?) Bellardi, 1850: 682. *Nomen nudum.*

*laevis* (*Vermetus*) Bellardi, 1852: 228, pl. 15, fig. 4. Eocene, France. [? polychaete]

***laevisculptus*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 6–7, pl. 1, fig. 10. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*laeviuscula* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 73; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *colubrinus*. Recent, "Ins. India orientali". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***lamarckii*** (*Serpulorbis*?) Vaillant, 1871: 199. Recent, Australia? [Vermetidae]

*lamarckii* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 337; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *adansonii*. Recent, Senegal. Unavailable. See Introduction and Taxa Note 6. [Vermetidae]

*lambricalis* (*Vermicularia*) 'Linné'—Shikama & Horikoshi (1963: expl. to pl. 19). Error for *lumbricalis.*

***lamellosum*** (*Siphonium*) Hutton 1873a: 30. Recent, New Zealand. Type of *Novastoa* Finlay, 1926. [Vermetidae]

***lamellosus*** (*Petaloconchus*) Ladd, 1972: 20, pl. 3, fig. 13. Miocene–Holocene, eastern Pacific islands. [Vermetidae]

***lamellosus*** (*Thylacodes*) Stoliczka, 1868: 243, pl. 18, figs. 9–10. Upper Cretaceous, India. [? Vermetidae]

*landanensis* (*Vermetus*) 'Vincent, 1913, pl. 1'—Adegoke 1977: 105; error for *Turritella landanensis* Vincent, 1913.

*laquearis* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 59–60; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*laquearis* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 177–178; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus*. Recent, west Colombia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***laticostata*** (*Lemintina*) Bielokrys, 1999: 37, pl. 1, fig. 9. Upper Eocene, Ukraine. [Vermetidae]

*latiostium* (*Vermetus*) Zelinskaja, 1967: 29, pl. 1, figs. 5–6; as subsp. of *V. praestigiosa* (Rovereto). Eocene, Ukraine. [? polychaete]

***laxatus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 287, pl. 9, fig. 15. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

*lemniscata* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 328; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiruliformis*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***leognanenis*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 71–72, pl. 3, figs. 7–10. Upper Oligocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***leucozonias*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 155; in subg. *Dendropoma*. Recent, west Africa. [Vermetidae]

***levispinosum*** (*Stephopoma*) Bieler, 1997: 271, figs. 31–42. Recent, Panama, Pacific. [Siliquariidae]

*libertina* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Gould, 1859'—Goto & Poppe (1996: 1, 449; 2, 211) correctly listed *Melania libertina* Gould, 1859 as type species of the genus *Semisulcospira* (Pleuroceridae). They also incorrectly listed it as type species of *Serpulorbis* (Vermetidae).

***libycus*** (*Vermetus*) Quaas, 1902: 258, pl. 26, figs. 22–23. Cretaceous, Libya. [*Laxispira*]

*libycus* (*Vermetus*) 'Wanner'—Sohl (1964: 360). Error for Quaas.

***ligusticus*** [as *ligustica*] (*Tenagodus*) Della Campana, 1890: 140, pl. 4, fig. 9; in subgenus *Montfortia*. Pliocene, Italy. [Siliquariidae]

*lilacina* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 59; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***lilacinus*** (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 352. Recent, Zanzibar. [Vermetidae]

***lilandikike*** *(Petaloconchus)* Kelly, 2007: 132–136, figs. 5C, 5E, 6E, 7C, 7D, 8C, 8D, 9C, 9D. Recent, Guam. [Vermetidae]

*lima* (*Siliquaria*) 'Defrance'—Chenu, 1843a, pl. 2, fig. 3 plate legend. Error for Lamarck.

***lima*** (*Siliquaria*) Lamarck, 1818: 338. Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

*lima* (*Siliquaria*) Bellardi, 1850: 682. *Nomen nudum.*

*lima* (*Vermetus*?) Bellardi, 1850: 682. *Nomen nudum.*

***lima*** (*Vermetus*) Bellardi, 1852: 228. Eocene, France. [? Vermetidae]

*limacella* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 69; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *riisei*. Recent, Antilles. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*limbricalis* (*Vermetus*)—Tatishvili (1968: 63). Error for *lumbricalis.*

*limoides* (*Vermetus*?) Bellardi, 1850: 682. *Nomen nudum.*

***limoides*** (*Vermetus*) Bellardi, 1852: 228, pl. 15, figs. 5–6. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***limonensis*** (*Siliquaria*) Olsson, 1922: 147, pl. 12, figs. 4–6; as var. of *S. modesta* Dall. Miocene, Costa Rica. [Siliquariidae]

***linderi*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 72–73, pl. 3, fig. 11. Tertiary, France. [Vermetidae]

***lineatus*** [as *lineata*] (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 408; in subg. *Siliquarius*. Recent, Senegal. [Siliquariidae]

***lineolata*** (*Vermicularia*) Gravenhorst, 1831: 57. Recent, Adriatic Sea. [Vermetidae]

*lispe* (*Vermetus*) 'Daudin, Rec. p. 35'—Mörch (1862a: 357) in synonymy of *vermicella*. He also listed as of 'Desh., Lam. ed. 2. ix. p. 65' but not introduced as a new name by Daudin or Deshayes. See Taxa Note 18.

***lituella*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 153–154; in subg. *Dendropoma*. Recent, California. Placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology by Opinion 1425 (I.C.Z.N. 1987). Type species of *Dendropoma* Mörch, 1861. [Vermetidae]

*lituiformis* (*Serpula*) Münster in Goldfuss, 1831: 228, pl. 67, fig. 16. Jurassic, Europe. Placed in synonymy of *Vermetus nodus* (Morris) [= Phillips] by Bronn, (1848: 1362). [polychaete]

*lituiformis* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 155; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *leucozonias*. *Nomen nudum*.

*lituina* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 177; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *dimorphus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***llajasensis*** (*Serpulorbis*?) Squires, 1990: 290–291, figs. 9–10. Middle Eocene, California, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

*lombricalis* (*Serpula*) 'Linn.'—Montfort (1810: 31). Error for *lumbricalis*.

***longifilis*** (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 79; in subg. *Tetranemia*; for *Vermetus dentiferus* "Lamarck" as figured by Quoy & Gaimard (1834: pl. 67, figs. 27–28). Recent, "Bai des Chiens Marins à la terre d'Endracht". See *Serpulus dentiferus* Mörch, 1859. [Vermetidae]

***lornensis*** (*Serpulorbis*) Marwick, 1926: 312, pl. 72, fig. 10. Eocene, New Zealand. [Vermetidae]

***lorum*** (*Vermetus* ?) Rovereto, 1904: 81, pl. 3, fig. 16. Pliocene, Italy. [? Vermetidae]

*luchuana* (*Vermitoma*) 'Hirase'—Sugitani (1927: 12). *Nomen nudum*.

***luchuana*** (*Vermitoma*) Kuroda, 1928: 40, ex Hirase MS. Recent, Japan. Type species of *Vermitoma*. [Vermetidae]

***lumbricalis*** (*Laxispira*) Gabb, 1877: 301–302, pl. 17, figs. 6–7. Cretaceous, New Jersey, U.S.A. Unnecessarily renamed *Vermicularia* (*Laxispira*) *gabbi* Wenz, 1939; Wenz apparently considered it preoccupied by *Serpula lumbricalis* Linnaeus. Type species of *Laxispira*.

***lumbricalis*** (*Serpula*) Linnaeus, 1758: 787; Recent, "Habitat in Indiis" [in error]. Variously credited also to Lamarck and Gmelin. Type species of *Vermicularia* Lamarck. See Taxa Note 6.

*lumbricalis* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 405; ref. to "Rumph. t. 41. f. N 1 ?"; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. cumingii* Mörch. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

*lumbricalis* (*Vermetus*) 'Tar.'—Taramelli (1881: 104). *Nomen nudum*.

*lumbricella* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 70; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *eruciformis*. Recent, California, U.S.A. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***luridum*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 164. Recent, Society Islands. [Vermetidae]

*lybicus* (*Vermetus*) 'Quaas'—Cossmann (1912: 139). Error for *libycus*.

***lyngbyanus*** (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1871: 128. Recent, Denmark. *Nomen dubium*. See Bieler (1997: 273).

***M***

*macgintyi* (*Petaloconchus*) 'Olsson & Harbison'—Jong & Kristensen (1965: 20), and others. Error for *mcgintyi*.

*macgintyi* (*Petaloconchus*) 'Olsson & Harbison' Ortiz-Corps, 1985: 56. Unjustified emendation of *mcgintyi*; discussed by Bieler (1988: 423). [Vermetidae]

*macrophragma* (*Petaloconchus*) Carpenter, 1857a: 226. *Nomen nudum*.

***macrophragma*** (*Petaloconchus*) Carpenter, 1857b: 313, fig. 1. Recent, Panamic-Pacific. [Vermetidae]

*major* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 58; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *sutilis*. Recent, "probably from Central America". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***major*** (*Lemintina*) Chavan in Palmer, 1937: 210, pl. 28, figs. 1, 6. Eocene, Alabama, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

*major* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1872a: 30; 1878: 89; as var. of *semisurrectus*. Stated in 1872a to be " = *V. Seguentianus*, Aradas e Benoit MS. (ex typ.)". *Nomen nudum*.

*major* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 88; as var. of *gigas*. Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum*.

***major*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 35–36, text-fig.; as forma of *polyphragma* in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Tertiary–Recent, Mediteranean. [Vermetidae]

*major* (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 12, pl. 1, fig. 26; as var. of *V.* (*Lemintina*) *arenaria*; attributed to "var. *major* Montr." Pliocene–Recent, Italy. A junior primary homonym of *V. major* Monterosato. The name could not be preserved under Art. 23.9.5.; both nomina fall under *Thylacodes*. [Vermetidae].

*major* (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1912: 139. *Nomen nudum*.

***mamillaris*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 6, pl. 1, fig. 8; as var. of *crassisculptus*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***mamillatum*** (*Stephopoma*) Morton & Keen, 1960: 28, pl. 1, figs. 1–2, text-figs. 1–2, 5–7, 13–14. Recent, West Africa. [Siliquariidae]

*mammillatus* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 740, pl. 41, figs. 19a–b, 20a–b, 21a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [? polychaete]

***manzourensis*** (*Vermicularia*) Abbass, 1963: 45, pl. 2, figs. 10–13; in subgenus *Pseudomesalia*. Cretaceous, Egypt. See Taxa Note 1. [Turritellidae]

***maoria*** (*Siliquaria*) Powell, 1940: 231, pl. 33, figs. 3–5. Recent, New Zealand. [Siliquariidae]

***maoriana*** (*Vermicularia*) Powell, 1937a: 207, pl. 15, figs, 9–10. Recent, New Zealand. [*incertae sedis*]

***marchadi*** (*Dendropoma*) Keen & Morton, 1960: 37, pl. 2, figs. 1–3, text-figs. 1–5, 23–25, 33. Recent, Senegal. [Vermetidae]

***margaritaceus*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 4, fig. 2. Locality not stated. Recent, probably West Mexico. Mörch (1859: 359) placed *V. margaritaceus* Rousseau in synonymy of *Siphonium margaritarum* (Valenciennes), stating that the figure is a copy. However, the Rousseau figure appeared earlier and was copied by Valenciennes. It is notable that the shell fragment on which the vermetid is attached was omitted from the Valenciennes plate. The correct synonymy was recognized by Keen (1961: 195, 208) without comment. [Vermetidae]

***margaritarum*** (*Vermetus*) Valenciennes, 1846: pl. 11, fig. 2. Recent, locality not stated [= eastern Pacific]. Junior objective synonym of *V. margaritaceus* Rousseau, *q.v.* [Vermetidae]

*marginatus* (*Spyroglyphus* [sic]) 'M'Coy MSS.'—J. Morris (1843: 67). *Nomen nudum*.

*marginatus* (*Spiroglyphus*) M'Coy, 1844: 170, pl. 23, fig. 27. Carboniferous, Ireland. [non-molluscan]

***martini*** (*Vermetus*) Boettger, 1882: 50. New name for *V. cristatus* Martin, 1879, non Sandberger, 1860. Tertiary, Java. [Vermetidae]

***marylandica*** (*Serpulorbis* ?) Gardner, 1916: 482, pl. 17, figs. 8–9. Upper Cretaceous, Maryland, U.S.A. [? Vermetidae]

***masier*** (*Vermetus*) Deshayes, 1843: 65; ref. to Adanson. Recent, West Africa. [Vermetidae]

***maxima*** (*Serpula*) G.B. Sowerby I, 1825: Appendix i. Recent, Japan. [Vermetidae]

*maxima* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 362; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *centiquadrus*. Recent, Panama and Mazatlan. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*maximum* (*Siphonium*) 'Wood'—Hall (1868: 48). Error for G.B. Sowerby, I.

*maximum* (*Siphonium*) 'Gray'—Mörch (1859: 356) in synonymy of *Siphonium giganteum* Quoy & Gaimard. See Taxa Note 15.

***maximus*** (*Vermetus*) Philippi, 1887: 92, pl. 11, fig. 17. Tertiary, Chile. [Vermetidae]

***mcgintyi*** (*Lemintina* ?) Olsson & Harbison, 1953: 305, pl. 46, fig. 5–5a. Pliocene and Recent, Florida, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

*medusae* (*Vermetus*) 'Pilsbry'—F. Stearns, 1891: 9; in subg. *Siphonium*. *Nomen nudum*.

***medusae*** (*Thylacodes*) Pilsbry, 1891: 93–94; 1892: 471–472, pls. 17–18. Recent, Japan. See also *Serpulorbis varidus* Okutani & Habe. [Vermetidae].

*megacentro* (*Vermetus*) 'Mörch'—Tryon (1886: 184, 242). Error for *operculomegacentro, q.v.*

***megamastum*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 153–154, pl. 25, figs. 12–13; in subg. *Dendropoma*. Recent, California? [Vermetidae]

***mejillonensis*** (*Dendropoma*) Pacheco & Laudien, 2008: 220, figs. 2–3. Recent, Chile. [Vermetidae]

*melanosclera* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 174; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiratus*. Recent, west Mexico. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***melanostomus*** (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1865b: 99. Recent, Zanzibar. [Vermetidae]

***melendezi*** (*Vermetus*) Martel Sangil, 1952: 121, pl. 47, fig. 6. Miocene, Las Palmas, Canary Islands. [? Vermetidae]

*melendezi* (*V*[*ermetus*]) 'Martial Sangil'—Lecointre, Tinkler & Richards (1965: 331). Error for Martel.

***melitensis*** (*Serpula*) Gmelin, 1791: 3746. Fossil (age unknown), Malta. [Vermetidae]

***merkana*** (*Petaloconchus*) Ladd, 1972: 20, pl. 3, figs. 4–12. Miocene–Recent, eastern Pacific islands. [Vermetidae]

***meroclista*** (*Dendropoma*) Hadfield & Kay, 1972: 83–84, figs 3–4, 19F. Recent, Hawaii. [Vermetidae]

***michaudi*** (*Vermetus*) Rosseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 2, fig. 5. Locality not stated [= Miocene, France]. [Vermetidae]

*michaudii*—error for *michaudi*

***millepeda*** (*Siliquaria*) Deshayes, 1861: 296, pl. 10, figs. 15–16. Eocene, France. See Taxa Note 12. [Siliquariidae]

***milleti*** (*Vermetus*) Deshayes, 1850: pl. expl. 43, pl. 70, figs. 9–10. Age and locality not stated [Miocene, France]. [*Vermicularia*]

*milma* (*Serpula*) de Gregorio, 1885: 122. Listed by Hoyle (1886: 84) as "? by error for *Vermetus*". [Not in Vermetidae; ? polychaete]

*miniatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Vincent'—Adegoke (1977: 105). Error for *minuatus*.

*minimus* (*Spiroglyphus*) Fritsch, 1895: 4. Permian, Bohemia. [? polychaete]

*minor* (*Bivonia*) Monterosato, 1884a: 81, 1884b: 61; as var. of *petraea*. Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum*. Used as a form by Nordsieck (1982: 136) but not made available.

***minor*** (*Tenagodes*) Pallary, 1912: 115, pl. 16 (2), fig. 47; as var. of *obtusa* Schumacher. Recent, Egypt. [Siliquariidae]

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Requien, 1848: 62; as var. of *gigas*. *Nomen nudum*. See *V. minor* Pallary.

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1852: 53. *Nomen nudum*.

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 88; as var. of *gigas*. Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum*.

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 89; as var. of *semisurrectus*. Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum*.

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Parona, 1886: 252; as var of *intortus*. *Nomen nudum*.

***minor*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 12, pl. 1, fig. 27; as var. of *V.* (*Lemintina*) *arenaria*; attributed to Monterosato, 1878. Pliocene–Recent, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Pallary, 1912: 114, pl. 16, fig. 15; as var. of *Vermetus* (*Serpulorbis*) *gigas*. A junior primary homonym of *V. minor* Sacco, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Pallary, 1938: 36, pl. 2, fig. 4; as var. of *V. horridus* Monterosato. Syria. A junior primary homonym of *V. minor* Sacco, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Pallary, 1938: 36; as "sous-variété" of *V. polyphragma* var. *verrucosa* Monterosato. Syria. *Nomen nudum*.

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 89; as var. of *glomeratus*. *Nomen nudum*.

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 89; 1879: 224; as var of *subcancellatus*. *Nomen nudum*. In 1884a: 81 and 1884b: 61 as "più piccola del tipo". See *vermiculina*.

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 41, pl. 6, fig. 4; as var. of *semisurrectus*; in subg. "*Bivonia*?" Recent, Mediterranean. Here selected as having precedence over *V. cristatus minor* Monterosato under Art. 24.2.2. (First Reviser). Itself a junior primary homonym of *V. minor* Sacco. [Vermetidae]

*minor* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 43; as forma of *cristatus*; in subg. *Spiroglyphus*. Recent, Algeria. A junior primary homonym. [Vermetidae]

***minuatus*** (*Vermetus*) Vincent, 1913: 15, pl. 1, figs. 14–15; in subg. *Anguillospira*?. Paleocene, Congo. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

***minusculus*** [as *minuscula*] (*Vermetus*) Dollfus, 1907, 314; for Sacco, 1896, pl. 1, fig. 12d; as var. of *intortus*. Miocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***miobicarinatus*** [as *miobicarinata*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 14, pl. 2 fig. 4; as var. of *triquetra*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***miocaenicus*** (*Tenagodus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 88–90, pl. 3, fig. 23; as *nov. mut*. of *anguinus*. Miocene, France. See Taxa Note 8. [Siliquariidae]

***miogranosus*** [as *miogranosa*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 14, pl. 2 fig. 8; as var. of *granulata*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***miotaurinus*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 6, pl. 1 fig. 7. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***miovermiculatus*** [as *miovermiculata*] (*Tenagodes*) Sacco, 1896: 18, pl. 2, fig. 18; as var. of *anguinus*. Miocene, Italy. [Siliquariidae]

***mirabilis*** (*Spiroglyphus*) Gray, 1831: 17; ref. to Chemnitz, IX, t. 116, f. 999. Recent, "on *Haliotis splendens*". [Vermetidae]

***mitis*** (*Siliquaria*) Deshayes, 1861: 298, pl. 11, figs. 1–4. Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

*mobii* (*Siliquaria* (*Pyxipoma*)) 'Mörch'—G.B. Sowerby II (1876: expl. to *Siliquaria* pl. 4) as a "species not known"; by Tryon (1886: 191) as "undetermined or unfigured". Error for *moebii*.

***modesta*** (*Siliquaria*) Dall, 1881: 39. Recent, Cuba. [Siliquariidae]

***moebii*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1865b: 98–99; as *möbii*. Recent, "Hab. ----? ad Manillam? (Mus. Hamburg)". The dry collection of the Zoologisches Museum Hamburg was destroyed during World War II. The description alone is not sufficient for species identification. [Siliquariidae]

***moerchi*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 286, pl. 9, figs. 21–22; as *morchi* but stated to be named for Mörch; here corrected to *moerchi*. Eocene, France. See also *mörchi*. [Vermetidae]

*monile* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 339; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *varians*. Recent, Honduras. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***monilifera*** (*Cladopoda*) Hutton, 1873b: 13. Pliocene, New Zealand. [? Vermetidae]

***monilifera*** (*Laxispira*) Sohl, 1964: 361; ref. to Wade 1926: pl. 55, figs. 5, 8. Cretaceous, Tennessee & Mississippi, U.S.A. [*Laxispira*]

*monilifera* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 349–350; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *renisectus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***montensis*** (*Vermetus*) Briart & Cornet, 1877: 72, pl. 18, figs. 10a–c. Paleocene, Belgium. [not *Vermicularia* (Pierre Lozouet pers. com.), not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

***montereyensis*** (*Petaloconchus*) Dall, 1919: 250. Recent, California. [Vermetidae]

*morchi*—see *moerchi* and *mörchi*.

*mörchi* (Vermetus) 'Deshayes'—Cossmann (1912: 139). Error or emendation for *Serpulorbis morchi* Deshayes.

*muehlenpfordtii* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 69–70; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *riisei*; as *mühlenpfordtii*. Listed by Tryon (1886: 181) but not treated as available; Tryon's reference copied by Faustino (1928: 196). Recent, Mexico. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*muhlenpfordei* (*Vermetus*) 'Mörch'—Tryon (1886: 183). Error for *mühlenpfordtii.*

*muhlenpfordti* (*Thylacodes*) 'Mörch'—Tryon (1886: 243). Error for *mühlenpfordtii.*

*mulleri* (*Vermetus*)—MacAndrew (1851: 266). Error for *Serpula mulleri* Berkeley, 1834?

***multiclavus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Garvie, 1996: 55, pl. 11, figs. 16–17. Eocene, Texas, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

***multicoronatus*** (*Vermetus*) Ihering, 1907: 167, pl. 5, fig. 27. Miocene, Argentina. Placed in *Dendropoma* by Parodiz (1996: 241). [Vermetidae]

*multiforis* (*Vermetus*) Fontannes, 1880a: 183; 1880b: 233, pl. 11, fig. 9. Pliocene, France. [polychaete]

*multilirata* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 406; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. australis* (Q. & G.). Recent, Australia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

***multistriata*** (*Siliquaria*) Defrance in Chenu, 1843a: 3, pl. 2, fig. 2. Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae].

***muricata*** (*Serpula*) Born, 1780: 440, pl. 18, fig. 16. Locality not stated. [Siliquariidae]

*muricata* (*Siliquaria*) 'Lamarck'—Error for *muricata* Born by various authors; e.g., Paetel & Schaufuss (1869: 56).

***muronoensis*** (*Lemintina*) Otuka, 1938: 16, pl. 2, figs. 12, 17, 26. Lower Pliocene, Japan. [Vermetidae]

*murrayi* (*Vermicularia*) Hedley, 1911: 6, pl. 1, fig. 8. Recent, Australia. [polychaete]

*mutabilis* (*Vermetus*) O.G. Costa, 1861: pl. 6, figs. 1–15. Recent, Mediterranean. [polychaete]

***myrakeenae*** (*Petaloconchus*) Absalao & Rios, 1987: 415–418, figs. 1–5. Recent, Brazil. [Vermetidae]

***myrakeenae*** (*Stephopoma*) Olsson & McGinty, 1958: 35, pl. 2, figs. 8, 8a–c. Recent, Caribbean Panama. [Siliquariidae]

*myrekeenae* (*Petaloconchus*)—Absalao & Rios, 1987: 416. Figure caption error for *myrakeenae*.

***N***

***natalensis*** (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 70–71. Recent, Natal, South Africa. [Siliquariidae]

***nebulosa*** (*Serpula*) Dillwyn, 1817: 1076–1077; with reference to "Favanne, i. p. 652, t. 6, f. I and D'Avila, t. 4, f. H". Recent, Caribbean. [Vermetidae]

*neozelanica* (*Vermetus*) 'Quoy and Gaim.'—Hutton (1893: 66). Error for '*novaezealandiae*' which is an error for *zelandicus.*

***nerinaeoides*** (*Petaloconchus*) Carpenter, 1857b: 316, fig. 6. Recent, Australia. [Vermetidae]

*nerinoides* (*Vermetus*) 'Carp.'—Tryon (1886: 171, 438). Error for *nerinaeoides* Carpenter.

***newtoni*** (*Serpulorbis*) Glibert, 1962: 130. *Nomen novum* for *Thylacodes deshayesi* [Newton, 1891]; non *Serpulorbis deshayesi* Mayer, 1889. Unnecessary replacement name. Tertiary. See Taxa Note 14. [Vermetidae]

*nidificans* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 170–171; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *tortuosus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***nielseni*** (*Vermetus*) Bandel & Kiel, 2000: 212, figs. 1–3. Late Cretaceous, Spain. [Vermetidae]

*niger* (*V*[*ermetus*]) de Gregorio, 1884: 120. *Nomen nudum.*

***nigeriensis*** (*Vermetus*) Adegoke, 1977: 105, pl. 17, figs. 13–17. Paleocene, Nigeria. [Vermetidae]

*nigraecens*(*Petaloconchus*) '(Dall)'—Tunnell *et al.* (2010: 137). Error for *P. nigricans* (Dall).

***nigricans*** (*Vermetus*) Dall, 1884: 334; as var. of *lumbricalis*. Recent, Florida, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

***nodosorugosus*** (*Vermetus*) Lischke, 1869a: 106–107; 1869b: 84–85, pl. 5, figs. 1–4, as *nodoso-rugosus*. Recent, Japan. [Vermetidae]

***nodosus*** (*Vermetus*) Fischer von Waldheim, 1837: 131, pl. 18, fig. 20. Cretaceous?, Europe. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

*nodosus* (*Vermetus*) Kaunhowen, 1898: 49, pl. 4, figs. 6–10. Upper Cretaceous, Belgium. A junior primary homonym of *V. nodosus* Fischer von Waldheim. Name could be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the two names have not been considered congeneric after 1899. [? Vermetidae]

*nodosus* (*Vermetus*) Oldroyd, 1921: 116, pl. 5, fig. 10. Pleistocene, California, U.S.A. A junior primary homonym of *V. nodosus* Fischer von Waldheim and of *V. nodosus* Kaunhowen, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [? Vermetidae]

*nodosa* (*Vermicularia*) Hedley, 1907: 292–293, pl. 54, fig. 8. Recent, Tasman Sea. Incorrectly considered to be a junior homonym of *Vermetus nodosa* Kaunhowen and renamed *Vermicularia hedleyi* Finlay, 1927. As it was never a homonym it is still an available name. [polychaete]

*nodus* (*Vermicularia*) Phillips, 1829: 145, pl. 9, fig. 34. Jurassic, U.K. [polychaete]

*nodusa* (*Vermicularia*)—Omalius d'Halloy (1843: 480). Error for *V. nodus* Phillips.

***norai*** *(Siliquaria)* Bozzetti, 1998: 31, unnumbered fig., in subg. *Siliquaria*. Recent, Philippines. [Siliquariidae]

***novaehollandiae*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1843c: pl. 1 figs. 4–5; *as novae-hollandiae*. Locality not stated; inferred from name [= Australia]. [Vermetidae]

*novaehollandicae* (*Vermetus*)—Tatishvili (1968: 64). Error for *novaehollandiae*.

*novaezealandiae* (*Vermetus*) 'Quoy and Gaim.'—Gray: (1842b: 28); H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 360); Tryon (1886: 241); and others; some as *novae zealandiae*. Error for *zelandicus* Quoy & Gaimard.

***nucleocostatum*** [as *nucleocostata*] (*Strephopoma* [sic; = *Stephopoma*]) May, 1915: 92, pl. 4, fig. 23; pl. 5, fig. 23a; Recent, Tasmania. [Vermetidae]

***nucleogranosum*** (*Stephopoma*) Verco, 1904: 143, pl. 26, figs. 11–13. Recent, South Australia. Type species of *Lilax.* [Siliquariidae]

*nummulus* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 734–735, pl. 51, figs. 10a–c. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [polychaete]

*nysti—See nystii.*

*nystii* (*Solarium*) Galeotti, 1837: 55, pl. 4, fig. 1. Mesozoic, France. As *Vermetus* (*Lemintina*; sect. *Burtinella*) by Cossmann (1912: 141; spelled "*nysti*"). [polychaete]

***O***

***obductus*** (*Vermetus*) Rovereto, 1904: 77, pl. 3, fig. 15, 15a–c; in subg. *Siphonium*?. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae].

*obnixa* (*Discovermetulus*) Rovereto, 1904: 72. New name for *Serpula conica* Hagenow, 1840 non Fleming, 1825; as subg. *Burtinella*. See Taxa Note 13. [polychaete]

***obtusa*** (*Anguinaria*) Schumacher, 1817: 262; for *Serpula anguinaria* [sic; = *anguina*] *sensu* Born (1780: 440, pl. 18, fig. 15). Recent, Mediterranean. Improperly declared a *nomen protectum* by Schiaparelli (2002: 246). See *Helix incisa* Gmelin. [Siliquariidae]

***obtusiformis*** (*Tenagodes*) Martin, 1905: 224, pl. 34, fig. 517. Miocene, Indonesia. [Siliquariidae]

***occlusa*** (*Siliquaria*) Anton, 1838: 55. Tertiary, France. [Siliquariidae]

*occlusa* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 339; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *varians*. Recent, St. Thomas. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*occlusa* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 356; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *subcancellatus*. Recent, African coast of the Mediterranean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*occlusus* (*Tenagodus*) 'Chenu'—Mörch (1861a: 411). Error in listing *Siliquaria occlusa* Anton as figured by Chenu.

***occlusus*** (*Tenagodus*) Tenison-Woods, 1877: 100. Eocene, Tasmania. [Siliquariidae]

***octosectus*** (*Petaloconchus*) Carpenter, 1857b: 317, fig. 8. "? S. Africa. Mus. Cuming" [= East Indies]. [Vermetidae]

***oligotransiens*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 5, pl. 1, figs. 3a–c; as var. of *clathratus*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*olstusus* (*Tenagodes*) 'Sch.'—Coen (1932: 227). Error for *obtusa* Schumacher.

***omphalocolpus*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Pissarro, 1902: 192, pl. 20, figs. 12–14; in subg. *Vermicularia*. Eocene, France. [not vermetid or *Vermicularia*; Gastropoda]

*onitis* (*Siliquaria*) 'Defrance'—Morlet (1888: 161). Error for?

*operculatus* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Gray, 1847, p. 156'—In synonymy of *inopertus* by Mörch (1862b: 79). Error for *inoperculatus*, *q.v.*

*operculomegacentro* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 168; as *operculo megacentro*; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *maximum*. Recent, Lord Hood's Island (now Marutea Atoll), Tuamoto Archipelago, French Polynesia. Mörch (1861b) introduced *operculomegacentro* to describe an operculum different from the other forms mentioned. The name is used in the same manner and font as single-word infrasubspecific 'varietal' names. See also *megacentro*. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***ophiodes*** (*Vermicularia*) Marshall & Murdoch, 1921: 80, pl. 18, fig. 2. Miocene, New Zealand. [Vermetidae]

*ophioides* (*Vermicularia*)—Morton (1951: 2). Error for *ophiodes*.

*ornata* (*Serpula*) G.B. Sowerby I, 1824: 22, [2], fig. 8. Recent, "attached to a *Cardita*", locality not stated. Included as it is involved in homonymy. [polychaete]

*ornata* (*Serpula*) I. Lea 1833: 37, pl. 1, fig. 5. Eocene, Alabama, U.S.A. Junior primary homonym. Name may be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the name has not been considered congeneric with *S. ornata* G.B. Sowerby after 1899. See Taxa Note 14. [Vermetidae]

*ornata* (*Serpula*) J.D.C. Sowerby, 1850, pl. 9, fig. 21. Middle Eocene, U.K. Junior primary homonym. Name may be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the name has not been considered congeneric with either of the two senior names after 1899. See Taxa Note 14. [Vermetidae]

*ornata* (*Siliquaria*) Anonymous, 1847: 118. *Nomen nudum*.

***ornata*** (*Siliquaria*) Lundgren, 1867: 17–18, figs. 4a–b. Lower Paleocene, Sweden. [Siliquariidae]

*ornatissimus* (*Vermetus*) Szöts, 1953: 42, pl. 2, figs. 46–47; in subg. *Burtinella*. Eocene, Hungary. [polychaete]

***ornatus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 285, pl. 9, fig. 8. Tertiary, France. Secondary homonym replaced before 1961. Name may be preserved under Art. 59.3 if the substitute name is not in use and the relevant taxa are no longer considered congeneric. [= *Thylacodes deshayesi* Newton, 1891; = *Serpulorbis newtoni* Glibert, 1962] and see Taxa Note 14. [Vermetidae]

***oryzatus*** [as *oryzata*] (*Thylacodes*?) Mörch, 1862b: 78. Recent, "China (Mus. Cuming)," but probably west Mexico *fide* Keen (1961: 203). [Vermetidae]

*ovata* (*Vermicularia*) J. Sowerby, 1814: 126, pl. 57, fig. 8. Jurassic, U.K. [polychaete]

*oxygona* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 81–82; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *grandis*. Locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***P***

***pachylasma*** (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 354–355. Fossil?, "Guinea?" [Vermetidae]

*pallidus* (*Serpulorbis*) Weisbord, 1962: 162, pl. 14, fig. 7. Miocene, Venezuela. Recognized as polychaete and renamed *Protula*? *playagrandensis*, by Weisbord (1964: 164–165). [polychaete]

***panamensis*** (*Serpula*) Chenu, 1846: pl. 10, fig. 5. Locality not stated, Panama inferred from name. [*Vermicularia*]

***panamensis*** (*Vermetus*) Rosseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 5, fig. 1. Locality not stated, Panama inferred from name. [Vermetidae]

***panormitanus*** (*Vermetus*) de Gregorio, 1884: 119. Recent, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*papillosa* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 60; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***papillosa*** (*Serpula*) Rees, 1808: *Serpula* plate. [Siliquariidae]

*papillosa* (*Siliquaria*) 'C.A. Récluz (*ex* Rees) in J.C. Chenu'—Sherborn (1929: 4740). Error for Rees.

***papulosus*** (*Vermetus*) Guppy, 1866a: 292, pl. 17, fig. 3. Miocene, Jamaica. [Vermetidae]

*papulosus* (*Vermetus*) Bielokrys, 1999: 36, pl. 1, fig. 10. Upper Eocene, Ukraine. A junior primary homonym of *V. papulosus* Guppy, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [Vermetidae]

*parasitica* (*Serpula*) Humphrey in Jackson, 1937: 336, referring to pl. 11, fig. 13 of da Costa 1770–1771. Unavailable. See Taxa Note 2. [Vermetidae]

*parensis (Serpula)* 'Chenu'—de Serres (1855 : 238). Error for *panamensis, teste* Mörch (1863 : 455).

*parvula* (*Serpula*) Münster in Goldfuss, 1831: 239, pl. 70, figs 18a–b. Cretaceous, Germany. Here listed because cited in primary literature as a *Vermetus*. [polychaete].

***parvulus*** [as *parvula*] (*Tenagodes*) Sacco, 1896: 18, pl. 2, fig. 15; as var. of *anguinus*. Miocene, Italy. [Siliquariidae]

***pauperata*** (*Siliquaria*) Whitfield, 1892: 149, pl. 18, figs. 26–28. Cretaceous, New Jersey, U.S.A. [Siliquariidae]

***pellucida*** (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 365. Locality, "Habite… du voyage du Péron". [? Vermetidae]

***pellucidus*** (*Vermetus*) Broderip & Sowerby, 1829: 369. Recent, locality not stated [Panamic, Pacific]. [*Vermicularia*].

*pennata* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 76; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *squamigerus*. Recent, California, U.S.A. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***pennatum*** (*Stephopoma*) Mörch, 1860a: 43; 1861b: 151, pl. 25, figs. 3–8. Locality not stated [= Recent, Panamic-Pacific]. [Siliquariidae]

*pentagonus* (*Vermetus*) Oppenheim, 1896b: 171, pl. 18, fig. 15–16. Eocene, Italy. [polychaete]

***percristatus*** [as *percristata*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 9, pl. 1 fig. 13; as var. of *intortus* in subg. *Petaloconchus*. Tertiary, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*perforans* (*Stoa*) de Serres, 1855: 241, pl. 8c, figs. 3–6. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology by Opinion 1425 (I.C.Z.N. 1987).

***periscopium*** (*Vermetus*) Barnard, 1963a: 146–147, fig. 30a. Recent, South Africa. [Vermetidae]

*perlata* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 341; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *varians*. Recent, St. Thomas. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*pernatus* (*Aletes*) 'Moerch, 1856 [sic]'—Oldroyd (1924: 147), and others, as subsp. of *squamigerus*. Error for *A. pennatus* (Mörch, 1862).

***peronii*** (*Vermetus*) Rosseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 4, fig. 6. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*peronii* (*Vermetus*) Valenciennes, 1846: pl. 11 fig. 3. Recent, locality not stated [= eastern Pacific]. A junior primary homonym of *V. peronii* Rosseau in Chenu. Name could be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the two names have not been considered congeneric after 1899. [Vermetidae]

*perplanorbis* (*Vermetus*) Yokoyama, 1927b: 450, pl. 51, fig. 14. Pleistocene, Japan. [? polychaete]

***perpustulatus*** [as *perpustulata*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 12, pl. 1 fig. 23; as var. of *arenaria*; in subg. *Lemintina*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*personata* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 341–342; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *conica*. Recent, St. Croix. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*petracum* (*Pendropoma* [sic])—Consoli *et al.* (2008: 401; keywords). Error for *Dendropoma petraeum*.

***petraea*** (*Bivonia*) Monterosato 1884a: 81, 1884b: 61. *Nomen novum* for *Vermetus glomeratus* Bivona-Bernardi, non *Serpula glomerata* Linnaeus. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*phanorbis* (*Vermetus*) 'Dunker'—Keen 1973: 4. Error for *V. planorbis* Dunker.

*philippii* (*T*[*enagodus*])—Mörch, 1861a: 408. In synonymy of *T. trochlearis*. *Nomen nudum*.

*philippinensis* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 75; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *decussatus*. Listed by Tryon (1886: 181) but not treated as available; Tryon's reference copied by Faustino (1928: 196). Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*phillipsii* (*Burtinella*) Mörch, 1861b: 148; for *Vermicularia sowerbii* Mantell *sensu* Phillips, 1835, p. 95, pl. 2, figs. 29–30 non *Vermicularia sowerbii* Mantell, 1822. Cretaceous, U.K. [polychaete]

*picea* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 349; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *renisectus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*picta* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 178; as "adulta" infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus volubilis*. Unavailable. See Introduction. Recent, west Colombia. [*Vermicularia*]

***pictum*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 161. Recent, East Indies. [Vermetidae]

***pictus*** [as *picta*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1923: 8; as var of *granuatus* [sic; = *granulatus*]; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Cyrenaica (now eastern Lybia), Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*piguis* (*Laxispira*) 'Holzapfel'—Bandel & Kowalke (1997: 259). Error for *pinguis*.

***pinguis*** (*Laxispira*) Holzapfel, 1888: 153, pl. 15, fig. 19. Upper Cretaceous, Germany. [*Laxispira*]

*pinnicola* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 55; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *triquetra*. Recent, Mediterranean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*pissarroi* (*Discovermetulus*) Rovereto, 1904: 70, pl. 3, figs. 1, 1a, 2, 2a–b. Eocene, Italy. Type species of *Discovermetulus*. [? polychaete]

***pissarroi*** (*Tenagodes*) Cossmann, 1899: 308, pl. 22, fig. 6; as var. of *T. striatus* (DeFrance). Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

***planatum*** (*Siphonium*) Suter, 1913b: 57, text-fig.1. Recent, New Zealand. [Vermetidae]

*planoboides* (*Vermetus*) 'Mörch'—Tryon (1886: 188). Error for *planorboides.*

***planorbiformis*** (*Serpulorbis*) Mayer-Eymar, 1889: 242, pl. 12, fig. 3. Tertiary, France. [Vermetidae]

*planorbis* (*Spiroglyphus*) 'Kuroda (MS)'—Shimizu (1971: 42). *Nomen nudum*.

***planorbis*** (*Vermetus*) Dunker, 1860: 240; 1861: 18, pl. 2, fig. 16. Recent, Japan [Vermetidae]

*planorbis* (*Vermicularia*) 'Moerch'—Pilsbry & Lowe (1932: 123). Error for *planorboides*.

*planorboides* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 59; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*; as *planorboïdes*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*planorboides* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 163; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *nebulosum*. Recent, "St. Thomas, on *Avicula columbus*, Bolt." Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*planorboides* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 177; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus*. Locality unknown. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

*planorbularis* (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1899: 309, pl. 22, figs. 11–12. Eocene, France. [? polychaete]

*platyomphala* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 405; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. cumingii* Mörch. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

***platypus*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 153, 157; in subg. *Stoa*. Recent, Hawaii. [Vermetidae]

***plicaria*** (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 363. Recent, Indian Ocean. [Vermetidae]

*plicifera* (*Vermilia*) Lamarck, 1818: 370. Recent, Mediterranean. [? polychaete]

*pliciferus* (*Vermetus*) 'Req.'—Monterosato (1892: 47). Error for Requien's citation of *Vermilia plicifera* Lamarck.

***plita*** (*Tenagodes*) de Gregorio, 1890: 121, pl. 10, fig. 45; as var. of *T. vitis* (Conrad). Eocene, Alabama, U.S.A. [Siliquariiidae]

*poligonus* (*Vermetus*) 'Desh.'—Sacco (1896: 4); Makarenko (1963: 97). Error for *polygonus* Deshayes.

*politus* (*Spiroglyphus*) Daudin, 1800: 49. On "bivalves de l'Indes". Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology by Opinion 1425 (I.C.Z.N. 1987).

***polygona*** (*Siliquaria*) Blainville, 1827c: 213–214. Locality not stated. [Siliquariidae].

*polygonalis* (*Vermetus*) J.D.C. Sowerby, 1828: 196, pl. 596, fig. 6. Cretaceous, England. [polychaete]

***polygonus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 290, pl. 9, fig. 14. Eocene, France. Placed in *Vermicularia* (*Anguillospira*) by Dolin *et al*. (1980: 28). [Vermetidae (Pierre Lozouet pers. com.)]

***polyphragma*** (*Serpulorbis*) Sasso, 1827: 484. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*polyphragma* (*V*[*ermetus*]) 'Sowerby'—Lecointre, Tinkler & Richards (1965: 331). Error for Sasso.

*polyphragmata* (*Serpulopsis* [sic]) 'Sassi [sic]'—Zepharovich (1853: 646). Error for *Serpulorbis polyphragma* Sasso.

*polyphraymata* (*Serpulorbis*) 'sassi [sic]'—Doderlein (1863: 98), in synonymy of *V. arenarius* (L.). Error for *polyphragma*.

***polythalamia*** (*Serpula*) Linnaeus, 1767: 1266; ref. to "Rumph. mus. t. 41. f. E. Solen arenarius". Locality stated as "Habitat in Indiis". Here included because of its past placement in Vermetidae in the primary literature. [Bivalvia].

***ponderosus*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 409; in subgen. *Siliquarius.* Recent, Australia. [Siliquariidae]

*porites* (*Vermetus*) 'Rousseau'—Tryon (1886: 181, 247). Error for *poritis*.

***poritis*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 2, fig. 3. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

***porosa*** (*Serpula*) Röding, 1798: 69, ref. to "Martini 2. fig. 13C". Listed as *Tenagodus* by Mörch (1861a: 411, 414), who stated "Martini, i. f. 13 c, p. 50, is the type; perhaps a *Siliquarius*." [Siliquariidae]

*porosa* (*Siliquaria*) 'Boch'—G.B. Sowerby II (1878: text to *Siliquaria* pl. 4). In list of species not known. Error for "*Serpula porosa* Bosc" as listed by Gravenhorst.

*porosa* (*Serpula*) 'Bosc. Hist. Nat. des Ves. I. p. 181'—Gravenhorst (1831: 49–50). Incorrect attribution of *Vermetus porosus* Daudin. Bosc (1801a: 181) cited Daudin's figures and assigned the species to *Siliquaria*.

*porosus* (*Vermetus*) Daudin, 1800: 45, figs. 20–21. Indian Ocean. [polychaete]

***porrectus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 288, pl. 9, fig. 18. Middle Eocene, France. Placed as *Vermicularia (Anguillospira) porrecta* by Dolin *et al.* (1980: 28, 39). [Vermetidae (Pierre Lozouet pers. com.)]

*praehistorica* (*Vermetus*) 'Monterosato, 1892'—Ramazotti (2007: 110); as var. of *V. cristatus*. Error for *Patella ferruginea praehistorica* Monterosato, 1892. Monterosato (1892: 43, pl. 7, fig. 4), in a paper on Vermetidae, discussing *Vermetus cristatus* forma typica, mentioned that Philippi had cited fossils. Monterosato then wrote: "Subfossile, attaccato all *Patella ferruginea*, Gm., var. *praehistorica*, Monts., nelle grotto dell'Addaura (Monts.) esemplare figurato nella tav. VII, figura 4". Monterosato had earlier (1888: 165) listed several subfossil varieties of *Patella ferruginea*, including "*antiquorum* o *praehistorica*, Monts." These were *nomina nuda* in 1888, but in 1892 Monterosato, having chosen *praehistorica* for the variety, validated the name *Patella ferruginea praehistorica* Monterosato, 1892. Ramazotti (2007: 110) erroneously applied the subspecific name *praehistorica* to the vermetid instead of to the shell upon which it is situated in Monterosato's Plate 7, figure 4.

*praelonga* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 169; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of S. *maximum* (Sowerby). Recent, Lord Hood's Island (now Marutea Atoll), Tuamoto Archipelago, French Polynesia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*praestigiosa* (Discovermetulus) Rovereto, 1904: 73, pl. 3, fig. 17; in subg. *Burtinella*. Eocene, Italy. [? polychaete]

*primus* (*Vermetus*) Djalilov, 1977: 68, pl. 14, figs. 4–6; in subg. *Burtinella*. Cretaceous, Tajikistan. [? polychaete]

*proboscis* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 343; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *conicus*. Recent, St. Thomas. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***prointortus*** (*Petaloconchus*) Janssen, 1978a: 46, pl. 4, fig. 12. Oligocene, Germany. [Vermetidae]

***promuricatus*** (*Tenagodes* ?) Sacco, 1896: 19, pl. 2, fig. 19. Miocene, Italy. [Siliquariidae]

*protensa* (*Serpula*) Gmelin, 1791: 3744. "Habitat in mari indico et Americam". See Taxa Note 19. [polychaete]

*protensa* (*Vermetus*) 'Dillwyn'—Tryon (1886: 183) in synonymy of *Vermetus rumphii* Blainville. Dillwyn (1817: 1085) had listed as *Serpula protensa* Gmelin.

***psarocephala*** (*Dendropoma*) Hadfield & Kay, 1972: 86, figs. 7–9, 19C. Recent, Hawaii. [Vermetidae]

***pselionopsis*** (*Vermetus*) Ryckholt, 1860: pl. 23, figs. 12–13. Cretaceous, Belgium. [not Vermetidae; ? Gastropoda]

***pseudimbricata*** (*Lemintina*) Nomura & Hatai, 1940: 63, pl. 3, fig. 6. Recent, Japan. Stated by Kuroda & Habe (1952: 62) to be "a tube of an Annelid" but placed in *Dendropoma* by Habe & Masuda (1990: 23). [? Vermetidae]

***pseudodentifer*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 82–83, pl. 3, figs. 1–2; as *nom. mut.* of *arenarius* [of authors, not Lamarck]; in subg. *Lemintina*. Miocene, France. [Vermetidae]

*pseudoimbricata* (*Lemintina*) 'Nomura & Hatai, 1940'—Kuroda & Habe, 1952: 62. Error for *pseudimbricata*. Stated by Kuroda & Habe to be "a tube of an Annelid".

***pseudoturritella*** (*Vermetus*) Boettger, 1906: 171; in subg. *Vermicularia*. Miocene, Romania. [*Vermicularia*]

***pteriae*** (*Bivinia*) Parenzan, 1970: 97–98, pl. 18, figs. 322–326. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***pulcher*** (*Vermetus*) Böse, 1906: 32, pl. 3, figs. 22–23; in subg. *Petaloconchus*. Pliocene, Mexico. [Vermetidae]

*punctata* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 62; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*pustulatus* (*Vermetus*) Fontannes, 1880a: 182; 1880b: 202, pl. 11, figs. 7–8. Tertiary, France. Type species of *Bivoniopsis* Sacco. [polychaete]

***Q***

*quadrangularis* (*Vermetus*) 'Philippi'—Mörch (1877: 111). Mörch (1861b: 174) listed *Vermetus quadrangulus* Philippi under the infrasubspecific heading *Vermiculus quadrangularis*. Although taken by later authors to be a replacement name it was a typographical error as Mörch (1877: 111) later listed *V. quadrangularis* Philippi and referred back to his 1861b listing.

*quadrangularis* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 174; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiratus*. Unavailable. See Introduction and entry above. [*Vermicularia*]

***quadrangulus*** (*Vermetus*) Philippi, 1848: 17. Recent, Yucatan. [*Vermicularia*]

*quadricarinatus* (*Vermetus*) Van den Hecke, 1858 : 374. *Nomen nudum*.

***quincunx*** (*Vermetus*) Barnard, 1963a: 148–149, figs. 28c, 29b–c. Recent, South Africa. [Siliquariidae]

*quinquecostatus* (*Vermetus*) Daudin, 1800: 46, fig. 22; as *5-costatus*. Recent, Mediterranean. [polychaete]

***quoyi*** (*Cladopoda*) H. Adams & A. Adams, 1854: 359, pl. 39, fig. 3a. Recent, locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

***R***

***radiatus*** (*Planorbis*) J. Sowerby, 1816: 92, pl. 140, fig. 5. Locality not stated. Placed in *Vermetus* by J.D.C. Sowerby 1829: Index p. 11. Variously placed by 19th Century authors. [*incertae sedis*].

***radicula*** (*Vermetus*) Stimpson, 1851: 37–38. Recent, Maine to North Carolina, U.S.A. [*Vermicularia*]

*ramosa* (*Lemintina*) Monterosato, 1884a: 83, 1884: 63; as var. of *selecta*. *Nomen nudum*. Recent, Mediterranean.

***ramosus*** [as *ramosa*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 39; as forma of *selectus*; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. The 1884 usage of this name was placed in synonymy. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***ranikoti*** (*Vermetus*) Vredenburg, 1928: 56, pl. 5, figs. 6–7; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Post-Eocene, India. [Vermetidae]

***rarecinctus*** [as *rarecincta*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 6, pl. 1 fig. 6; as var. of *clathratoides*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***rastrum*** (*Vermiculus*) Mörch 1861b: 180–181. Recent, locality unknown. [Vermetidae]

***recta*** (*Vermicularia*) Olsson & Harbison, 1953: 307, pl. 46, figs. 4, 4a–c. Pliocene, Florida, U.S.A. [*Vermicularia*]

***rectus*** (*Vermetus*?) Conti, 1864: 50. Tertiary, Italy. [? Vermetidae]

***reduviosa*** (*Burtinella*) Bielokrys, 1999: 38, pl. 1, figs. 3, 11. Upper Eocene, Ukraine. [? Vermetidae]

***reentzii*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1865b: 98; for description given for the infrasubspecific *ferruginea*. Mörch (1861a: 407) described four infrasubspecific 'varieties' of *Tenagodus australis* Quoy & Gaimard, one of which was "Var. δ. *ferruginea*". In common with most of his infrasubspecific nomina, this one was accompanied by a short Latin description. In later (1865b: 98) "additions and corrections" he stated: "*Tenagodus australis* (δ) is a distinct species, which I have named *T. reentzii*". There was no further description or comment. Although unconventional there is no reason the description of an infrasubspecific variety cannot be used for validation of a later name instead of the normal practice of elevating the infrasubspecific name. This example is further proof that Mörch did not consider his varietal names to be available as discussed in the Introduction. Recent, Australia. [Siliquariidae]

***regularis*** (*Serpula*) Chenu, 1846: pl. 10, fig. 4. Locality not stated. [*Vermicularia*]

***regularispirus*** [as *regulispira*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 12, pl. 1 fig. 28; as var. of *arenaria*; in subg. *Lemintina*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*regulosus* (*Vermetus*) 'Monterosato'—Barash & Zenziper (1985: 167). Error for *rugulosus*.

*remisectus* (*Petaloconchas*) '(Mörch)'—Nomura & Hatai (1940: 63). Error for *renisectus*.

*reniformis* (*Petalocrechas*) 'Cpr.'—Hall (1868: 48). Error for *Petaloconchus renisectus*.

***renisectus*** (*Petaloconchus*) Carpenter, 1857b: 315, fig. 5. Recent, Indian Ocean? [Vermetidae]

*rensii* (*Siliquaria*) 'Mörch'—Clessin (1901: 3). Error for *reentzii*.

*rentsi* (*Siliquaria*) 'Mörch'—Clessin (1901: 3). Error for *reentzii*.

*repens* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 68; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *dentiferus*. Recent, Australia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae].

*repens* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 67; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *melitensis*. Locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae].

*repens* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 344; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *contortus* in subg. *Thylacodus*. Recent, Gulf of California. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***repens*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 24, pl. 1, fig. 15; as forma of *granulatus*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Mediterranean. Here selected as having precedence over *V. triqueter repens* under Art. 24.2.2. (First Reviser). [Vermetidae]

*repens* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 27, pl. 2, fig. 9; as forma of *triqueter*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Mediterranean. A junior primary homonym. [Vermetidae].

***reptans*** (*Vermetus*) Pezant (1908): 200, pl. 7, fig. 35, a, b. [Gastropoda, not Vermetidae]

***repertricis*** (*Siliquaria*) Tomlin, 1948: 226–227, pl. 2, fig. 4. Recent, Australia. [Siliquariidae]

***reticulata*** (*Serpula*) Rees, 1808: *Serpula* pl. Locality not stated. Name not found elsewhere. [Vermetidae]

***reticulatus*** (*Vermetus*) Quoy & Gaimard, 1834: 298–299, pl. 67 ["65"], fig. 19. Recent, "Tonga-Tabou". [Vermetidae]

*reticulatus* (*Vermetus*) Yokoyama, 1924: 24, pl. 1, figs. 17–19. Tertiary, Japan. A junior primary homonym of *V. reticulatus* Quoy & Gaimard, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [polychaete]

***retifera*** (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 343–344; as var. of *conicus*. Recent, St. Thomas. Originally infrasubspecific but treated as subspecies by Turton (1932: 127). Bieler (1996: 25) credited Turton as the author of this name, but under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 45.6.4.1. it is deemed subspecific from its original publication. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*reussi* (*Burtinella*) Weinzettl, 1910: 23, pl. 3, figs. 46–51. Cretaceous, Europe. [polychaete]

***rhyssoconcha*** (*Dendropoma*) Hadfield & Kay, 1972: 88–89, figs. 10–12, 19E. Recent, Hawaii. [Vermetidae]

***rietensis*** (*Vermetus*) W.H. Turton, 1932: 126–127, pl. 27, fig. 919; as var. of *V. conicus* Dillwyn. Recent, South Africa. [Vermetidae]

***riisei*** (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 69. Recent, St. Thomas. [Vermetidae]

*rosea* (*Caduceum*) Humphrey in Jackson (1937): 336, ref. to pl. 11, fig. 3 of da Costa 1770–1771. "Coast of Guinea". Unavailable. See Taxa Note 2. [Siliquariidae]

***rosea*** (*Siliquaria*) Blainville, 1827c: 214. Recent, locality not stated. [Siliquariidae]

*rosea* (*Siliquaria*) Monterosato, 1872b: 38; 1875: 29; 1878: 89; 1879: 224; as var. of "*Siliquaria anguina* L." Not *S. rosea* Blainville. *Nomen nudum*.

*rosea* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 409; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. incisus*. Recent, Zanzibar. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

***roseus*** (*Vermetus*) Quoy & Gaimard, 1834: 300–301, pl. 67 ["65"], figs. 20–23 ["20–24" in text]. Recent, New Zealand. [Siliquariidae]

*rostrum* (*Vermiculum*) 'Mörch'—Clessin (1903: 84). Error for *rastrum* Mörch.

*rotula* (*Vermetus*) S.G. Morton, 1830: 250, pl. 3, fig. 18; 1834: 81, pl. 1, fig. 14. Cretaceous, New Jersey. [polychaete]

***roussaei*** (*Vermetus*) Vaillant, 1871: 197. *n.n. pro Vermetus sipho* Rousseau in Chenu, 1844 non Lamarck, 1818. Recent, Australia. [Vermetidae]

*rousseaui* (*Serpulorbis*) '(Vaillant)'—Harasewych (1989: 48). Error for *roussaei.*

***rouyanus*** (*Vermetus*) d'Orbigny, 1844: 386, pl. 233, figs. 5–7. Cretaceous, France. [Turritellidae]

*rovasendae* (*Vermetus*) 'Rovereto'—Sacco (1904: 127–128); Cossmann (1912: 137). Error for *V. rovasendai* Rovereto.

***rovasendai*** (*Vermetus*) Rovereto, 1904: 81, pl. 3, figs. 19, 19a. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***roveretoi*** (*Vermetus*) Fabiani, 1908: 156, pl. 3, fig. 18. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*royanus* (*Vermetus*)—Error for *rouyanus* d'Orbigny, first as a plate caption error in d'Orbigny (1844: pl. 233) and later by Chenu (1859: 319, fig. 2296), Paetel & Schaufuss (1869: 56), and others.

***rubra*** (*Anguinaria*) Schumacher, 1817: 262. Introduced referring to *Serpula anguina* sensu Martini (1769: 50, pl. 2, figs. 13–14). [Siliquariidae].

***rudis*** (*Serpula*?) Defrance, 1827b: 566, reference to Vélins du Mus., no. 21, fig. 2. Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

*rudis* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 404; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. cumingii* Mörch. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

***rudis*** (*Thylacodes*) Tate, 1893: 343, pl. 9, fig. 8. Eocene, Australia. [Vermetidae]

*rudis* (*Vermetus*) 'Mgh. mss.'—Vinassa de Regny, 1893: 221. *Nomen nudum*.

*rufa* (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 31; as var. of *gigas* forma *conglobata*; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Recent, Mediterranean. Unavailable; infrasubspecific. [Vermetidae]

***rugosa*** (*Lemintina*) Traub, 1980: 32–33, pl. 4, figs. 5–6. Paleocene, Germany. [Vermetidae]

*rugosa* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 163; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *nebulosum*. Recent, locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*rugoso* (*Siphonium*) 'Mörch'—Tryon (1886: 249). Error for *rugosa* Mörch.

*rugososquamosa* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 60; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*; as *rugoso-squamosa*. Recent, "Ad ins. Philippin.?" Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***rugosus*** *(Vermetus)* Grateloup, 1828: 198. Lower Miocene (possibly Upper Oligocene), France. [Vermetidae]

*rugulosa* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 173; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *lumbricalis*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***rugulosus*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 89. Recent, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***rumphii*** (*Vermetus*) Blainville, 1828b: 325; with reference to Rumphius pl. 41, fig. 3. Recent, Indian Ocean. See Taxa Note 19. [? Vermetidae]

***rupestris*** (*Serpula*) Risso, 1826: 404. Quaternary, Europe. [? Vermetidae]

*rüsei* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Mörch'—Vaillant (1871: 195). Error for *riisei*.
*rüsei* (*Thylacodes*) 'Mörch'—Carpenter (1864: 557). Error for *riisei*.

***S***

***sacyi*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922: 76–77, pl. 3, fig. 13; in subg. *Bivonia*. Miocene, France. [Vermetidae]
*sandbergeri* (*Lemintina*) Kuster-Wendenburg, 1973: pl. 3, fig. 31. *Nomen nudum*. See Taxa Note 17.
***sandbergeri*** *(Vermetus)* Boettger, 1883: 50. Unnecessary new name for *Vermetus imbricatus* Sandberger, 1863 [error for 1859], non *V. imbricatus* Dunker, 1860. Middle Oligocene. See Taxa Note 17. [Vermetidae]
***sanctaecrucis*** [*as sanctae-crucis*] (*Vermetus*?) Pictet & Campiche, 1862: 344, pl. 72, fig. 18. Cretaceous, Switzerland. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]
***sansibaricus*** (*Vermetus*) Thiele, 1925: 74 [108]. Recent, Zanzibar. [Vermetidae]
***scabra*** (*Vermicularia*) Gravenhorst, 1831: 55–56. Recent, Adriatic Sea. [Vermetidae]
*scabra* (*Vermilia*) Lamarck, 1818: 370; "Mon cabinet. habite dans la manche, près la Rochelle, sur un peigne. Elle est différente du *Vermetus 5-costatus* de Daudin". [Non molluscan?]
*scalariformis* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 406; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. australis* (Q. & G.). Recent, Australia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]
*scalaris* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 175; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiratus*. Recent, St. Thomas, West Indies. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]
***scalata*** (*Serpula*) Eichwald, 1830: 199; 1852: pl. 3, figs. 8a–d; 1853: 49. Tertiary, Russia. See Taxa Note 20. [? Vermetidae]
*scandens* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 167–168; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *maximum*. Recent, Lord Hood's Island (now Marutea Atoll), Tuamoto Archipelago, French Polynesia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]
***scaphitella*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 160–161; in subg. *Stoa*. Recent, Philippines. [Vermetidae]
*scaphitoides* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 159–160; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *textum*. Recent, Philippines in *Porite*. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]
*scaphitoides* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 327; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiruliformis*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]
*scaptoides* (*Vermetus*) 'Mörch'—Tryon (1886: 185). Error for *scaphitoides*.
*scapuliformis* (*Magilia* [sic]) 'Vélain, 1877'—Wenz (1939: 681). Error for *Magilina serpuliformis* Vélain.
*scapuliformis* (*Magilina*) 'Vélain, 1877'—Powell (1937b: 72; 1946: 74; 1957: 97; 1961: 90). Error for *serpuliformis*.
***schroeteri*** [as *schroteri*] (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1860a: 45, ref. to Schröter [1780], pl. 1, fig. 2g. Fossil, Italy. Name emended by Bieler (1996: 31) from "*Schroteri*," a spelling error in the French article (which dropped all German umlauts); it was clearly intended to be named for Schröter and was spelled "*schröteri*" in Mörch's subsequent work (1862a: 330). [Vermetidae].
*schroteri*—see *schroeteri*
*scolopendrina* (*Vermetus*) Mörch 1862a: 356; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *subcancellatus*. Recent, "probably from Morocco". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]
***scopulorum*** (*Bivonia*) Monterosato, 1917: 16, pl. 1, fig. 11. Tripolitania (now Libya), Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]
***scopulosus*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 32, pl. 3, fig. 6; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. The 1878 introduction of *V. gigas* var. *angulata* was placed in synonymy. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]
***sculpturata*** (*Siliquaria*) Gabb, 1881: 364, pl. 46, fig. 59a. Pliocene, Costa Rica. [Siliquariidae]
*sculpturatus* (*Petaloconchus*) Lea, 1843a: 162. *Nomen nudum*.
***sculpturatus*** (*Petaloconchus*) Lea, 1843b: 2; 1846: 233, pl. 34, fig. 3. Miocene, Virginia, U.S.A. Type species of *Petaloconchus*. [Vermetidae]

*seguentianus* (*Vermetus*) 'Aradas & Benoit MS'—Monterosato (1872a: 30; 1872b: 38). *Nomen nudum* and error for *seguenzianus*. See *major*.

***seguenzianus*** (*Vermetus*) Aradas & Benoit, 1870: 152, pl. 3, fig. 6. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*seguenzianus* (*Vermetus*) 'Monterosato'—Cossmann, 1912: 141–142, pl. 10, figs. 1–2. Error for Aradas & Benoit.

***selectus*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 88. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*semicostatus* (*Vermetus*) Boettger, 1901: 158. Miocene, Romania. Boettger (1906: 215) moved to Annelida as *Serpula semicostata*. [polychaete]

***semiimplumis*** (*Tenagodes*) Bielokrys, 1999: 38, pl. 1, figs. 12–14. Upper Eocene, Ukraine. [Siliquariidae]

***semilaevis*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 9, pl. 1 fig. 15; as var. of *intortus*; in subg. *Petaloconchus*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***semipedalis*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 288, pl. 9, fig. 11. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***semisurrectus*** (*Vermetus*) Bivona Bernardi, 1832: 5, pl. 2, fig. 3. Recent, Mediterranean. Type species of *Orthoglyphus*. [Vermetidae]

*senegalensis (Dendropoma)*—J. E. Morton, 1965: 617. Error, likely for *D. marchadi* (the only species described from Senegal included in the work.)

*senegalensis* (*Siliquaria*) 'Lm.'—Paetel & Schaufuss (1869: 56). Error for Sowerby.

*senegalensis* (*Siliquaria*) 'Mörch, 1860'—Fernandes & Rolán (1993: 35). Error for Sowerby. See Taxa Note 21.

*senegalensis* (*Siliquaria*) 'Récluz'—Mörch, 1861a: 408, 411, 414. Error for Sowerby. See Taxa Note 21.

***senegalensis*** (*Siliquaria*) G.B. Sowerby II, 1876: expl. to *Siliquaria* pl. 4, fig. 8; attributed to "Reclus". Recent, "Senegal, Zanzibar?". See Taxa Note 21. [Siliquariidae]

*senegalensis* (*Tenagodus*) '(Récluz) Mörch 1860'—Odhner (1931: 14, pl. 1, fig. 13). Error for Sowerby. See Taxa Note 21.

*senegalensis (Tenagodus)* 'Rochebrune, 1881'—See Taxa Note 21.

***senex*** (*Siliquaria*) Marwick, 1926: 313, pl. 72, fig. 12. Eocene, New Zealand. [Siliquariidae]

***senticosum*** (*Stephopoma*) Mörch, 1861b: 150–151, pl. 25, figs. 2, 14. Recent, only locality stated: "in *Tridacna*" [= western Pacific]. [Siliquariidae]

*sequensianus* (*Vermetus*) Avadas [sic] & Benoit—Tryon (1886: 176). Error for *seguenzianus*.

*sequenzianus* (*Vermetus*) Aradas & Benoit—Tryon (1886: 250). Error for *seguenzianus*.

*septemcarinatus* (*Vermetus*) Boettger, 1901: 158. Miocene, Romania. Boettger (1906: 214) moved to Annelida as *Serpula septemcarinata*. [polychaete]

*serpuliformis* (*Magilina*) Vélain, 1876: 285. *Nomen nudum*.

***serpuliformis*** (*Magilina*) Vélain, 1877: 106, pl. 2, figs. 16–17. Recent, "Iles Saint-Paul et Amsterdam" [southern Indian Ocean]. Type of *Magilina*. [Vermetidae]

*serpulina* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 56; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *triquetra*. Locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***serpuloides*** (*Bivonia*?) Monterosato, 1892: 41, pl. 7, fig. 1. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***serpuloides*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 289, pl. 9, figs. 19–20. Eocene, France. Placed in subg. *Burtinella* by Chavan & Dupuis 1938: 534. [Vermetidae (Pierre Lozouet pers. com.)]

*serrata* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 162; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *nebulosum*. Recent, Honduras. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***sexcarinatus*** (*Vermetus*) Boettger, 1901: 157. Miocene, Romania. [? Vermetidae]

*shackletoni* (*Serpula*) Wilckens, 1910: 6, pl. 1, figs. 1, 2a–c; in subg. *Burtinella*?. Cretaceous, Antarctica. [polychaete]

***shinanoensis*** (*Vermetus*) Yokoyama, 1925: 6, pl. 1, fig. 10. Lower Pliocene, Japan. [Vermetidae]

*simpliculus* [as *simplicula*] (*Discovermetulus*) Rovereto, 1904: 71, pl. 3, fig. 4; as var. of *D. gouetensis* Rovereto. Eocene, Italy. [? polychaete]

***simulans*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 25, pl. 1, fig. 19; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***sinensis*** *(Helicostoa)* Lamy, 1926: 52, 56, figs. 1–29. Recent; Yangtze River, China. Type of *Helicostoa*. Considered a "freshwater vermetid" by Heppell (1995: 29). [Gastropoda, Rissooidea]

*singolaris* (*Microrbis*) 'Tabanelli'—Tabanelli (2008: expl. to pl. 2). Error for *singularis*.

***singularis*** (*Microrbis*) Tabanelli, 2008: 35, pl. 2, figs. 1a–c. Pliocene, Romania [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

***sinuata*** (*Laxispira*) Kaunhowen, 1898: 50, pl. 4, figs. 12–15. Upper Cretaceous, Belgium. [*Laxispira*]

***sipho*** (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 367; "Habitat l'Ocean des Indes, à Timor". Indo-Pacific. [Vermetidae]

***sipho*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 4, fig. 3. Not *V. sipho* (Lamarck, 1818). Locality not stated. Renamed as *V. roussaei* Vaillant, 1871. [Vermetidae]

*siphonata* (*Vermetus*) Mörch 1862a: 363; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *centiquadrus*. Recent, Chile. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*solariaeformis* (*Vermetus*) 'Cossm.'—Cossmann (1912: 145). Error for *solariiformis*.

*solariformis* (*Vermetus*) 'Cossm.'—Dumas (1906: 291). Error for *solariiformis*.

***solariiformis*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1899: 311, pl. 22, figs. 20–22; in subgen. *Vermicularia*. Eocene, France. [Gastropoda, Liotiidae]

***solarinus*** (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 171. Recent, Philippines. Locality doubtful. [*Vermicularia*]

*solarioides* (*Burtinella*) Wanner, 1902: 129, pl. 18, figs. 21–22. Cretaceous, Libya. [polychaete]

*solidissima* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 328; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiruliformis*. Recent, "on *Chama radiata*". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*solilaria-discoidea* (V[ermetus]) 'Sc[acchi]'—Monterosato (1884a: 82, 1884b: 62), in synonymy of "?*Dofania triquetra*". Error for *V. contortuplicatus* "var. *a* solitaria, discoidea" of Scacchi (1836: 17). Naples, Italy. *Nomen nudum*.

*solitarius* [as *solitaria*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1875: 29; as var. of *arenarius*. Recent, Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum.*

***solitarius*** [as *solitaria*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 19, pl. 1, fig. 1; as forma of *subcancellatus*; in subg. "*Petaloconchus*?". Recent, Mediterranean. Here selected as having precedence (over *Vermetus solitarius* as introduced as forma of *gregarius*; see following entry) under Art. 24.2.2. (First Reviser). [Vermetidae]

*solitarius* [as *solitaria*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 28, pl. 2, fig. 3; as forma of *gregarius*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Mediterranean. A junior primary homomyn. [Vermetidae]

***solutellus*** [as *solutella*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 9, pl. 1 fig. 17, 17b–c; as var. of *intortus*; in subg. *Petaloconchus*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*solutus* [as *soluta*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1878: 89; 1884a: 81; 1884b: 61; as var. of *subcancellatus*. Recent, Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum*.

*solutus* [as *soluta*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1889: 36; as var. of *triqueter* var. *solitaria*. Recent, Morocco. *Nomen nudum*.

*sowerbii* (*Vermicularia*) Mantell, 1822: 111, pl. 18, figs. 14–15. Cretaceous, U.K. [polychaete]

***sowerbyana*** (*Serpula*) Koninck, 1844: 633. New name for the preoccupied *S. antiquata*. Paleozoic, Europe. Is "an *Vermetus* (*Stephopoma*?)" *teste* Mörch (1863: 461). [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

*sowerbyi* (*Vermetus*) 'Mant.'—Bronn (1848: 1362; 1849: 360). Error for *V. sowerbii* Mantell.

*sowerbyi* (*Vermicularia*) 'Phil.'—Bronn (1848: 1363) as '*v. Serpula sowerbyi*'.

*sowerbyi* (*Vermicularia*) 'Phill.'—Mörch (1863: 455). Error for *V. sowerbii* Mantell *sensu* Phillips.

*spinifer* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 741–742, pl. 51, figs. 4a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [? polychaete]

***spinosa*** (*Siliquaria*) Fischer von Waldheim, 1807: 244. Locality not stated. See Taxa Note 11. [Siliquariidae]

*spinosa* (*Siliquaria*) Lamarck, 1818: 338. Eocene, France. A junior primary homonym of *S. spinosa* Fischer von Waldheim. Another name is available: *Agathirses furcellus* Montfort, 1808, is a synonym. [Siliquariidae]

*spinosa* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 159, pl. 25, figs. 15–16; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *subcrenatum*. Recent, Philippines, "imbedded in the lower valve of a *Spondylus nicobaricus*". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*spinosus (Tenagodes)* 'Desh.'—Cossmann & Pissarro (1910: pl. 22, fig. 132-4). Error for Lamarck.

*spinulaeformis* (*Bivonia*) 'De Lev.'—Hall (1868: 48). Error for *spirulaeformis* de Serres.

***spinulosus*** (*Vermetus*) Thiele, 1925: 109 [75], pl. 20 [8], fig. 14. Recent, southern Indian Ocean. [? Siliquariidae]

*spiralis* (*Serpula*) Humphrey in Jackson, 1937: 336, ref. to pl. 10, figs. 7–8 of da Costa 1770–1771. Unavailable. See Taxa Note 2. [*Vermicularia*]

***spiralis*** *(Serpulorbis)* Feng & Todd, 2007: 154, pl. 2, figs. 5–6. Holocene fossil, Yongshu Reef in the South China Sea. [Vermetidae]

***spiralis*** (*Siliquaria*) Risso, 1826: 115–116. Quaternary, Europe. [Siliquariidae]

*spirale* [as *spiralis*] (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1859: 357; ref. to "d'Argenville, t. 29 H.—Martini, 1, fig. 19. "; as var. of *S. nebulosum* (Dillwyn, 1817). Recent, Antilles. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*spiralis* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 328; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spirulifomis*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***spiratus*** (*Vermetus*) Philippi, 1836b: 224–225, pl. 7, fig. 1a–c. Recent, Cuba. [*Vermicularia*]

*spirintorta* (*Discovermetulus*) Rovereto, 1904: 73, pl. 3, figs. 8, 8a–c; in subg. "*Burtinella*?". Eocene, Italy. [? polychaete]

***spirintortus*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 22–23, pl. 1, fig. 9; in subg. "*Bivonia*?". Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*spirorbis* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 55; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *triquetra*. Recent, Mediterranean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***spirorbis*** (*Bivonia*) Coen, 1937: 148; as var. of *triquetra*; ex Stalio mss. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*spirorbis* (*Serpula*) Linnaeus, 1758: 787. "Habitat in Oceani & Pelagi *Fucis, Zoophytis*". Here listed to avoid confusion with similar name combinations. [polychaete]

*spirorbis* (*Spiroglyphus*) 'Dillwyn'—G. B. Sowerby II (1839: 101, fig. 8) figured a "var." Dillwyn (1817: 1073) listed as *Serpula spirorbis* Linnaeus and did not introduce a new name.

*spirorbis* (*Vermetus*) 'Sowerby'—Tryon (1886: 178, pl. 51, fig. 50); Thiele (1925: 74). Error for "*Serpula spirorbis* Dillwyn var." as listed by G. B. Sowerby II (1839: 101, fig. 8) under *Spiroglyphus*.

*spirulaea* (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 366. Tertiary, France. Here listed because frequently cited as a member of Vermetidae. [polychaete]

*spirulaeformis* (*Stoa*) de Serres, 1855: 241, pl. 8c, fig. 1. Placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology by Opinion 1425 (I.C.Z.N. 1987).

*spiruleus* (*Vermetus*) 'Lamarck'—Korobkov (1962: 66). Error for *spirulaea*.

*spiruliformis* (*Spiroglyphus*) 'De Serres'—Mörch (1862a: 327); Tryon (1886: 177, 251); and others. Error for *spirulaeformis*.

***spongicola*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 24, pl. 1, figs. 11, 11a; as forma of *granulatus*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***squamata*** (*Siliquaria*) Blainville, 1827c: 213. Recent, locality unknown. [Siliquariidae]

*squamifera* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 58; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *B. subtriquetra* Mörch. Tertiary, Italy. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***squamiferum*** [as *squamifera*] (*Dendropoma*) Ponder, 1967: 17–20, pl. 1, figs. 1–3. Recent, New Zealand. [Vermetidae]

*squamiger*—See *squamigerus*.

***squamigerus*** (*Aletes*) Carpenter, 1857a: 226. Recent, California. Type species of *Aletes*. [Vermetidae]

*squammata* (*Siliquaria*)—Chenu, 1843a, pl. 2, fig. 12 plate legend, as "nobis". Error for *S. squamata* Blainville.

*squammata* (*Siliquaria*) 'de Blainville'—Chenu (1859: 322, fig. 3209). Error for *squamata*.

***squamolineatus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Petuch, 2002: 62–63, figs. 1B–D, 1F. Recent, Bimini Chain, Bahamas. [Vermetidae]

***squamosus*** (*Vermetus*?) Rouault, 1849: 475, pl. 15, figs. 9, 9a. Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***squamulatus*** [as *squamulata*] (*Vermetus*) Segre, 1954: 73: 51, 60, pl. 4, figs. 4a–b; as var. of *triqueter*, in subg. *Bivonia*. Pleistocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*squamulifera* (*Siliquaria*) 'Tate m.s.'—Dennant (1889: 47); and others. *Nomen nudum*.

***squamulosa*** (*Serpula*) Conrad, 1834: 149. Eocene, Alabana, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

***squamulosa*** (*Siliquaria*) Koenen, 1891: 746–747, pl. 51, figs. 5a–d. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [Siliquariidae].

*squamulosa* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 158; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *subcrenatum*. Recent, "On *Tridacna scapha*, Meusch." Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***staadti*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann, 1907: 240 [59], pl. 8, fig. 131-16; in subg. *Vermicularia*. Paleocene, France. [Gastropoda; not *Vermicularia*, not Vermetidae (Pierre Lozouet pers. com.)]

***stampinensis*** (*Vermetus*) Cossmann & Lambert, 1884: 104–105, pl. 3, fig. 9. Oligocene, France. [Vermetidae]

***stramonitae*** (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 330. Recent, "Guinea?" [Vermetidae]

***striata*** (*Serpula*?) Defrance, 1827b: 566, reference to Vélins du Mus., no. 21, fig. 3. Eocene, France. [? Siliquariidae]

***striata*** (*Siliquaria*) Defrance, 1827c: 214–215. Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

*striatus* (*Tenagodes*) 'Desh.'—Cossmann (1912: pl. 10, fig. 16). Error for *striata* Defrance (as given in text, p. 147).

*striatus* (*Vermetus*) Brown, 1843: 84. *Nomen nudum*. In Brown's format each species has a number followed by the species name (without author) in small capitals, a vernacular name, and a reference to the figure. Immediately below that, starting a new line, is the species name in its original combination including author and place of publication. This is sometimes followed by other references to the taxon. For the item under discussion in Brown's listing, the last entry under the heading VERMETUS, is "6. *V. striatus*.—The Striated Vermetus, pl. XLIII. fig. 14, 15". Below that is "*Planorbis radiatus*. Sowerby, Min. Conch. II. p. 92, pl. 140, fig. 5". Brown's figures 14 and 15 are of a *Tornatella* and the plate caption lists them as *Tornatella striatus* without a page reference. It appears that "*striatus*" is simply an error for "*radiatus*" and not the introduction of a new vermetid name.

***striatus*** (*Vermiculus*) Reis, 1897: 87, pl. 10, figs. 9–9a. Cretaceous, Europe. [not *Vermicularia*; Gastropoda]

***strictus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Deshayes, 1861: 285, pl. 9, fig. 13. Middle Eocene, France. [Vermetidae]

*strigata* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 60; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***striolata*** (*Siliquaria*) Koenen, 1891: 745, pl. 51, fig. 6a–b. Upper Oligocene, Germany. [Siliquariidae]

***subanguina*** (*Siliquaria*) d'Orbigny, 1852: 48. New name for *S. anguina* Lam. as figured by Philippi, pl. 9, fig. 24. Tertiary, Italy. [Siliquariidae]

*subapenninica* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 353–354; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *intortus*. Tertiary, Italy. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*subappenninica* (*Vermetus*)—Monterosato (1892: 21). Not attributed but an obvious reference to *subapenninica* Mörch. Referenced as infrasubspecific.

***subcancellatus*** (*Vermetus*) Bivona Bernardi, 1832: 7. Recent, Mediterranean. Type species of *Thylacodus* Mörch. [Vermetidae].

*subcancellatus* (*Vermetus*) Hanley, 1859: 89. *Nomen nudum*. See Taxa Note 16.

***subcontortus*** (*Vermiculus*) Clessin, 1912: 114, pl. 6, figs. 1–5. Recent, locality unknown. [Siliquariidae]

***subcrenata*** (*Vermilia*) Lamarck, 1818: 370. Recent. "Mon cabinet. Habite l"Ocean Indien, sur le spondyle mutique". [? Vermetidae]

*subdecussata* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 158; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *subcrenatum*. Recent, locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***subdiscoideus*** [as *subdiscoidea*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 14, pl. 2, fig. 7; as var. of *granulata*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***subglomeratus*** (*Vermetus*) d'Orbigny, 1852: 169. Ref. to Mart[ini], 1, pl. 3, fig. 23 that was included in *S. glomeratus* L. by Lamarck. Tertiary, Europe. [Vermetidae]

*subgranosa* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 180; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus*. Recent, Chile. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***subgranosum*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 165. Recent, "India orientalis (Tranquebar ?)". [Vermetidae]

***subgranulosus*** (*Serpulus*) Rouault, 1849: 468, pl. 14, figs. 16, 16a–b. Eocene, France. [? Vermetidae]

*sublamellatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Bivon.'—Forbes (1844: 137). Error for *V. subcancellatus* Bivona?

*subnummulus* (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 14, pl. 2 fig. 5; as var. of *triquetra*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Miocene, Italy. [? polychaete]

***subtriquetra*** (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 58. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*subvarianas* (*Vermetus*) 'Maury'—Magalhães & Mezzalira (1953: 211–212). Error for *subvarians*.

***subvarians*** (*Vermetus*) Maury, 1925: 96–97, pl. 2, fig. 14; in subgenus "*Petaloconchus*?". Miocene, Brazil. [Vermetidae]

*sudcovaricosa* (*Bivoniopsis*) 'Sacco'—Mortaro (1984: 244). Error for *sulcovaricosa*,

***suessoniensis*** (*Vermetus*) Laubrière, 1881: 380, pl. 8, fig. 1. Eocene, France. [? Vermetidae]

*sulcata* (*Anguinaria*) 'Schum.'—Gray (1847: 156), in synonymy of *Siliquaria*. Sulcata was a descriptive term used by Schumacher for his *A. rubra*. *Nomen nudum*.

***sulcata*** (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 367; "Habite les mers de la Nouvelle Hollande, etc. Se trouve fossile dans la Touraine". [Vermetidae]

*sulcata* (*Siliquaria*) 'Gray'—G.B. Sowerby II (1876: expl. to *Siliquaria* pl. 3, fig. 7). In synonymy of *S. anguina* (Linnaeus).

*sulcata* (*Siliquaria*) 'Gray'—Mörch (1877: 109). In synonymy of *Tenagodus ruber* Schumacher. This reference listed by Dall (1885: 269).

***sulcata*** (*Siliquaria*) Defrance in Chenu, 1843a: 4, pl. 2, figs. 8a–b. Eocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

***sulcatus*** [as *sulcatum*] (*Vermetus*) Acquaotta, 1929: 20–21, pl. 1, figs. 21, 21a. Upper Cretaceous, Italy. [? Vermetidae]

*sulcatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Scacchi'—Mörch (1863: 459), with ref. to "1836, Notizia, p. 57 [sic = Notizie, 1835: 13]". Scacchi attributed to Lamarck and did not introduce a new name.

***sulcolimax*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 15, pl. 2 fig. 10, 10b; in subg. *Bivoniopsis*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***sulcovaricosus*** [as *sulcovaricosus*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 15, pl. 2, fig. 13; in subg. *Bivoniopsis*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*supracretaceous* (*Vermetus*) 'Quaas'—Basse (1933: 91). Error for *supracretaceus*.

***supracretaceus*** (*Vermetus*) Quaas, 1902: 259, pl. 26, fig. 24. Cretaceous, Libya. [? Vermetidae]

***sutilis*** (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 58. Recent, Panamic-Pacific. [Vermetidae]

*suturalis* (*Vermetus*) Mörch 1862a: 356; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *subcancellatus*. Recent, "probably from Morocco". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***sylvaerupis*** (*Serpulorbis*) Harris, 1899: 73, pl. 10, fig. 1. Lower Eocene, Alabama. Recognized as *Dentalium sylvaerupis* by Palmer & Brann (1965: 369). [Scaphopoda]

***T***

*taeniata* (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 406; ref. to 'Adams, Genera, t. 39, f. 5d.'; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *T. australis* (Q. & G.). Recent, Mediterranean. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Siliquariidae]

*taheitensis* (*Siliquaria*) 'Mörch'—Tryon, 1886: 191, 441. Error for *tahitensis*.

*tahietensis* (*Siliquaria*) 'Mörch'—G.B. Sowerby II, 1876: expl. to *Siliquaria* pl. 4, fig. 13; 1884: 165. Error for *tahitensis*.

***tahitensis*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 410; in subg. *Pyxipoma*. Recent, Tahiti. [Siliquariidae]

***tampensis*** (*Siliquaria*) Mansfield, 1937: 161, pl. 8, figs. 5–7. Oligocene, Florida, U.S.A. [Siliquariidae]

***tauricus*** (*Vermetus*) Eichwald, 1868: 885, pl. 30, figs. 3a–b. Cretaceous, Russia. [not Vermetidae; Gastropoda]

*taurinensis* (*Discovermetulus*) Rovereto, 1904: 72, pl. 3, fig. 20; as var. of *B. turbinata* (Philippi), in subg. *Burtinella*. Miocene, Italy. [polychaete]

*taurinensis* (*Burtinella*) 'Sacco'—Sacco (1904: 127, pl. 26, fig. 1). Error for Rovereto.

***taurinensis*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 10, pl. 1 fig. 19; as var. of *intortus*; in subg. *Petaloconchus*. Miocene, Italy. See Taxa Note 22. [Vermetidae]

***taurocolligens*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 14, pl. 2 fig. 6; as var. of *triquetra*; in subg. *Bivonia*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***taurogranosus*** [as *taurogranosa*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 12, pl. 1 fig. 25; as var. of *arenaria*; in subg. *Lemintina*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***tauromagnus*** [as *tauromagna*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 13, pl. 1, fig. 29; as var. of *semisurrecta*; in subg. *Lemintina*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***tauropustulatus*** [as *tauropustulata*] (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 15, pl. 2 fig. 9; in subg. *Bivoniopsis*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

*tegalensis* (*Vermetus*) Oostingh, 1935: 7, pl. 1, figs. 1–4; as *forma* of *V. javanus* Martin. Tertiary, Indonesia. Unavailable, infrasubspecific. [Vermetidae]

*tenagodes* (*Tenagodes*)—Cossmann & Peyrot (1922: 90) in discussion; error for genus *Tenagodes*.

*tejonensis* (*Spiroglyphus*?) Arnold, 1909: 51, pl. 4, fig. 18. Eocene, California, U.S.A. Placed in *Rotularia* by Squires (1988: 8). [polychaete]

***tener*** [as *tenera*] (*Serpulorbis*) Dall, 1892: 303; as var. of *granifera*. Miocene, North Carolina, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

*tennesseensis* (*Serpulorbis*) Wade, 1926: 159, pl. 55, figs. 4, 7. Cretaceous, Tennessee, U.S.A [? polychaete]

*tenuis* (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 75; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *decussatus*. Listed by Tryon (1886: 181) but not treated as available. Recent, "S. Thomae". Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***tenuis*** (*Vermetus*) Rosseau in Chenu, 1843c: pl. 1, figs. 6–7. Locality not stated. [*Vermicularia*]

*tenuis* (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 352; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *cereus*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***terebella*** (*Siliquaria*) Lamarck, 1818: 338. Miocene, France. [Siliquariidae]

***teredula*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 155–156; in subg. "*Dendropoma*?". Recent, locality: "On *Haliotis tuberculata*, probably from Morocco". [Vermetidae]

*teres* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 173–174; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *lumbricalis*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

*teres* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 175; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiratus*. Recent, locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***texanus*** [as *texana*] (*Tenagodes* [sic]) Palmer, 1937: 212, pl. 28, fig. 11; in subg. *Agathirses*. *Tenagodes* was a typographical error for *Tenagodus*, used in heading. Eocene, Texas. [Siliquariidae]

***textum*** (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 159; in subg. "*Stoa*?". Recent, Philippines "in *Porite*". [Vermetidae]

*thalia (Dendropoma)*—J. E. Morton, 1965: 617. Error for *D. tholia.*

***tholia*** (*Dendropoma*) Keen & Morton, 1960: 41, pl. 3, text-figs. 6–13, 20–22, 33. Recent, South Africa. [Vermetidae]

*thylacodus* (*Thylacodus*) 'Mörch'—Dall (1885: 294). *Nomen nudum*. As demonstrated and explained in the Introduction, Mörch often added the name of a vermetid *genus* in a non-taxonomic sense to indicate general morphological appearance. For a paper on West Indies species, Mörch in 1877 repeated his treatment of *Vermetus conicus* Dillwyn. He identified six varieties, for four of which he gave varietal names. For each of the other two he gave only a genus group name indicating its morphology, one being listed as *Vermetus* and one as *Thylacodus*. The latter was described in detail and was stated to be from St. Croix. Dall listed this in his compilation of references as *Thylacodus thylacodus*.

*tigrina* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 179; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus*. Recent, west Colombia. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

*tinajasensis* (*Spiroglyphus*) Hanna & Hertlein, 1941: 170, figs. 62-5, 62-12. Eocene, California, U.S.A. Placed in *Rotularia* by Squires (1988: 8). [polychaete]

***tokyoensis*** (*Vermetus*) Pilsbry, 1895: 61, pl.1, figs. 9–11. Recent, Japan. [Vermetidae]

***tonganus*** (*Vermetus*) Quoy & Gaimard, 1834: 296–297, pl. 67 ["65"], fig.18. Recent, "Ile de Tonga-Tabou". [Vermetidae]

*tongensis* (*Vermetus*) 'Voy. Astrol.'—Gray (1842: 28). Error for *V. tonganus* Quoy & Gaimard. In the systematic list in Vol. 4 Gray (1850: 82) cited as *Siphonium tonganum*.

***torsa*** (*Vermicularia*?) Böhm, 1895: 260, pl. 9, fig. 23. Triassic, Italy. [not *Vermicularia*; Gastropoda]

***tortrix*** (*Serpula*) Goldfuss, 1831: 242, pl. 71, figs. 15a–c. Tertiary, Germany. Image considered by Mörch (1862a: 364–365) to be reversed and he placed in Vermetidae. [? Vermetidae]

***tortuosa*** (*Serpula*) [Lightfoot, 1786]: 184, with ref. to "Humph. Conch. pl. 11, fig. 4". Recent, locality unknown. [*Vermicularia*]

***tortuosus*** [as *tortuosa*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 36–37, pl. 4, figs. 4–5, 8; as forma of *polyphragma*; in subg. *Serpulorbis*. Recent, Mediteranean. [Vermetidae]

*tosaensis* (*Siliquaria*) 'Oyama (MS)'—Azuma (1960: 13); Shimizu (1971: 43); Higo (1973: 57); Matsumoto (1979: 16, pl. 2, fig. 2). *Nomen nudum.*

*tosaensis* (*Siliquaria*) 'Oyama, 1959'—Higo & Goto (1993: 108). *Nomen nudum.*

***tostus*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 405–406; in subg. *Siliquarius*. Recent, Ceylon (now Sri Lanka). [Siliquariidae]

***transcostatus*** (*Petaloconchus*) Dockery, 1977: 46, pl. 3, figs. 18A–B, 20. Eocene, Mississippi, U.S.A. [Vermetidae]

***triadica*** (*Siliquaria*) Kittl, 1892: 56, pl. 6, fig. 2. Triassic, Austria. [not Siliquariidae; Gastropoda]

***triadicus*** (*Vermetus*) Grupe, 1907: 123–124, pl. 4, fig. 11. Triassic, Germany. [not Vermetidae; ? Gastropoda]

*triangularis* (*Serpula*) 'Linné'—Daudin (1800: 45) in discussion of *Vermetus indicus. Nomen nudum.*

*tricarinatus* (*Spiroglyphus*) Yokoyama, 1924: 24, pl. 1, fig. 14. Tertiary, Japan. [polychaete]

*tricarinatus (Vermetus)* 'Deshayes, 1843'—Menke (1844: 23). *Nomen nudum.*

*tricarinatus* (*Vermetus*) Pethö, 1896: 31. *Nomen nudum.*

***tricarinatus*** (*Vermetus*) Pethö, 1906: 144, pl. 8, figs. 10, 10a; in subg. "?*Vermiculus"*. Cretaceous, Hungary. [not *Vermicularia*; Gastropoda].

***trichus*** [as *tricha*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 19, pl. 1, fig. 4; as forma of *subcancellatus*, in subg. "*Petaloconchus*?*"*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***tricuspe*** (*Stephopoma*) Mörch, 1861b: 150, pl. 25, fig. 1. Recent, Australia. [Siliquariidae]

*tricuspidatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Sowerby'—Misplacement of *Serpula tricuspidata* G.B. Sowerby I, 1825 by Petit de la Saussaye, 1869: 125 as senior synonym of *Serpula crystallina* Scacchi. Stated to be an annelid by Mörch (1871: 131). Excluded from Vermetidae by Monterosato (1892: 47; "species delendae"), who stated "= *Serpula crystallina* Sc[acchi]".

*tridentatus* (*Vermetus*) Daudin, 1800: 47, figs. 23–24. Recent, Mediterranean. [polychaete]

***trilineatus*** (*Vermetus*) Guppy, 1867: 170; 1874: 408, pl. 18, fig. 12. Pliocene, Trinidad. Woodring (1928: 345) considered the type material of *Vermetus trilineatus* Guppy, 1867 to embrace "*Vermetus lumbricalis* Linné" and also "the very slender tips of a *Turritella* that has strong spiral threads on the early whorls. The longest of these … agrees in dimensions with Guppy's figure and should be taken as the holotype". The other part of Guppy's material was included in the synonymy of *Vermicularia spirata* (Philippi). [Turritellidae]

***trimeresurus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Shikama & Horikoshi, 1963: 26, pl. 18, fig. 10; attributed to Oyama. Recent, Japan. [Vermetidae]

*trimeresurus* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Oyama (MS)'—Taki (1951: 19, expl. to pl. 85; 1961: 63, expl. to pl. 85). *Nomen nudum.*

*trimeresurus* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Oyama'—Shimizu (1971: 42). Error for Shikama & Horikoshi.

***tripsycha*** (*Vermetus*) Pilsbry & Lowe, 1932: 82, pl. 14, figs. 3–5. Recent, West Mexico. Type species of *Tripsycha* Keen, 1961. [Vermetidae]

*triquete (Vermetus)* 'Bivona'—Coen (1932: 227). Error for *triquetrus* Bivona-Bernardi.

*triqueter* (*Vermetus*) 'Bivona'—Philippi (1836a: 170; 1844: 143–144). An incorrect subsequent spelling of *V. triquetrus* Bivona, *q.v.*

*triqueter (Vermetus)* 'Linne'—Rolan (1983: 171), with *Pomatocerus triqueter* Linné in synonymy. Linnaeus' species, described in *Serpula*, is a serpulid as is the genus *Pomatocerus*. Incorrectly associated with the genus *Vermetus*.

*triquetra* (*Bivonia*) 'Philippi'—see *triquetrus* Bivona Bernardi.

*triquetra* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 58 ; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *sutilis*. Recent, Mazatlan, Mexico. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*triquetra* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 61; as as infrasubspecific 'var' of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*triquetra* (*Serpula*) Linnaeus, 1758: 787. Type species of two serpulid genera, *Vermilia* Lamarck, 1818 and *Conchoserpula* Oken, 1818. Wrongly listed as type species of *Pomatoceros* Philippi, 1844, the type of which is *P. tricuspis* Philippi, 1844 (*teste* Bush, 1907: 53). Do not confuse with *Vermetus triquetrus* Bivona Bernardi. [polychaete]

*triquetra* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 165; as 'var.' of *subgranosum*. In same font as descriptive terms of other varieties and probably not meant as new name. Here listed to avoid possible confusion with Mörch's other usages of 'var. *triquetra'*. Recent, locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***triquetrus*** (*Vermetus*) Bivona Bernardi, 1832: 6. Recent, Italy. Bivona Bernardi introduced the name as *Vermetus triquetrus*, using the correctly formed Latin suffix *–quetrus*, meaning angled, cornered, or sided. Philippi (1836a: 170, pl. 9, figs. 21, 22, 22a) changed this name to *Vermetus triqueter*, a spelling followed by many subsequent authors but considered an incorrect subsequent spelling without nomenclatural status by Bieler (1995: 182). [Vermetidae]

*trivaricosus* (*Vermetus*) Boettger, 1901: 158. Miocene, Romania. Boettger (1906: 215) moved to Annelida and synonymized under *Serpula carinula* Reuss. [polychaete]

*trochicola* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 332; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *annulatus*. Recent, St. Thomas, West Indies. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***trochlearis*** (*Tenagodus*) Mörch, 1861a: 408, 411; in subg. *Siliquarius*. Recent, Philippines. [Siliquariidae]

***trochleata*** (*Laxispira*) Böhm, 1891: 65, pl. 2, fig. 18. Cretaceous, Bavaria. [*Laxispira*]

*tsuzukii* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Kira (MS.)'—Shimizu (1971: 43); Higo (1973: 58). *Nomen nudum*. *Serpulorbis tsuzukii* was described by Kira in 1956 in the *Yume-hamaguri*, a journal rendered unavailable by I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 9.1. It was never redescribed.

***tuberculata*** (*Siliquaria*) Anton, 1838: 55. Tertiary, France. [Siliquariidae]

*tubularia* (*Serpula*)—MacAndrew (1850: 266); as synonym of *Vermetus semisurrectus*. Incorrect synonymy of *Serpula tubularia* Montagu, 1803. This synonymy copied by Rolan (1983: 170). [polychaete].

*tubulosa* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 334; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *glomeratus*. Recent, Adriatic Sea. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***tubulosus*** [as *tubulosa*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 20, pl. 1, fig. 6; as forma of *subcancellatus*; in subg. "*Petaloconchus*?"; including his nude var. *soluta*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*tubulus* (*Serpula*) Eichwald, 1830: 199; 1852: pl. 3, figs. 6a–b; 1853: 50. Tertiary, Russia. See Taxa Note 20. [*nomen inquirendum*]

***tulipa*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1843c: pl. 1, figs. 1–3. Recent, locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

*tumidus* (*Vermetus*) J.D.C. Sowerby, 1828: 195, pl. 596, fig. 4. Upper Jurassic, England. [polychaete]

*tumidus* (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 744, pl. 52, figs. 4a–d. Upper Oligocene, Germany. A junior primary homonym of *Vermetus tumidus* Sowerby. Name could be preserved under Art. 23.9.5 if the two names have not been considered congeneric after 1899. [? polychaete]

*turbinata* (*Serpula*) Philippi, 1846: 80, pl. 10a, fig 14. Tertiary, Germany. Type species of *Burtinella*, *q.v.*. [polychaete]

***turbinata*** (*Siliquaria*) Fischer von Waldheim, 1807: 244. Locality not stated. See Taxa Note 11. [? Siliquariidae]

*turbinoides* (*Serpula*) 'Chiereghini'—Clessin (1902: 47). Error for *turboides* Chiereghini.

*turbinoides* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Mgh. mss.'—Vinassa de Regny, 1893: 221. *Nomen nudum*.

***turboides*** (*Serpula*) Chiereghini in Nardo, 1847: 103; as "an *Vermetus*". Recent, Italy. [? Vermetidae]

*turboides* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 161; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pictum*. Recent, East Indies. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*turboides* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 162–163; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *nebulosum*. Recent, locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***turcicus*** (*Vermetus*) Thiele, 1925: 74 [108]. Recent, Zanzibar. [Vermetidae]

*turitella* (*Vermiculus*) 'Rouss.'—Mörch (1860a: 47). Error for *turritella* Rousseau.

***turonensis*** (*Vermetus*) Deshayes, 1850: pl. expl. 43, pl. 70, figs. 14–15. Age and locality not stated [= Tertiary, France]. See Taxa Note 22. [Vermetidae]

***turonicus*** [as *turonica*] (*Vermetus*) Dollfus & Dautzenberg, 1886: 139 [14]; n.n. for *V. subcancellatus* Bivonia as described by Dujardin [1837: 283], as var. of *V. intortus* Lamarck. See Taxa Note 22. [Vermetidae]

*turoniensis* (*Vermetus*) 'Desh.'—Peyrot (1938: 127). Error for *turonensis*.

***turonius*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1844a: pl. 4, fig. 4. Locality not stated. [Vermetidae]

***turriformis*** ("*Burtinella*") Adegoke, 1977: 106–107, pl. 17, figs. 10–12. Paleocene, Nigeria. [? Vermetidae]

***turritella*** (*Vermetus*) Rousseau in Chenu, 1845a: pl. 5*, fig. 3. Locality not stated. [? Turritellidae].

*turritellatus* (*Vermetus*) 'Rousseau'—Cossmann (1912: 143). Error for *turritella*.

***turritelliformis*** (*Laxispira*) Vogel, 1892: 31, fig. 6. Cretaceous, Europe. [*Laxispira*]

***turritelloides*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 9, pl. 1 figs. 16, 16b–c ; as var. of *intortus*; in subg. *Petaloconchus*. Pliocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***U***

*umbonata* (*Vermicularia*) J. Sowerby, 1814: 126, pl. 57, figs. 6–7. Cretaceous, U.K. [polychaete]

*unguiculata* (*Siphonium*) Mörch, 1861b: 160; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *textum*. Recent, locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*ungulina* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 174–175; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiratus*. Recent, St. Thomas, West Indies. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***unicarinata*** (*Bivonia*) Monterosato, 1917: 16, pl. 1, fig. 10; as var. of *triquetra*. Recent, Tripolitania (now Lybia), Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*unicostalis* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 170; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *tortuosus*. Ref. to "*Vermetus costalis* Rouss., Chenu, Ill. t. 3, f. 1 a & c". Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***V***

*validus* (*Serpulorbis*) Kuroda & Habe, 1952: 85; as "sp. nov. for *Thylacodes medusae* (pars) Pilsbry, 1892 … : 471, pl. 18 (not 17)". *Nomen nudum*. See *S. varidus*.

*valmondoisii* (*Vermetus*) Rouault, 1848: 206. *Nomen nudum*.

*valmondoisii* (*Vermetus*) Rouault, 1850: 477. In synonymy of *V. squamosus* Rouault but listed as available by Sherborn (1932: 6790). *Nomen nudum*.

***variabilis*** (*Serpulorbis*) Hadfield & Kay, 1972: 91–92, figs. 15–16, 19B, Recent, Hawaii. [Vermetidae]

***varians*** (*Vermetus*) d'Orbigny, 1839: pl. 54, figs. 7–10; 1841: 456–457. Recent, Brazil. Type species of *Polyphragma* Vaillant, 1871. [Vermetidae].

*varians* (*Vermetus*) Imlay, 1940: 157, pl. 14, figs. 2–6; pl. 15, figs. 5–8; as subsp. of *cornejoi*. Cretaceous, Mexico. A junior primary homonym of *V. varians* d'Orbigny, permanently invalid under Art. 57.2. [not Vermetidae]

***varicosus*** (*Vermetus*) Koenen, 1891: 731, pl. 51, figs. 1a–b. Oligocene, Germany. [Vermetidae]

*varicosus* (*Vermetus*) 'Mgh. mss.'—Vinassa de Regny, 1893: 221. *Nomen nudum*.

*varicosus* (*Vermetus*) Vinassa de Regny, 1896: 256 [46], pl. 12 [2], fig. 21; ex Mgh. [= Meneghini] MS. Tertiary, Italy. A junior primary homonym of *V. varicosus* Koenen. Both names have been treated in genus *Vermetus* by Cossmann (1912: 137, 139); the name cannot be preserved under Art. 23.9.5. [Vermetidae]

***varidus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Okutani & Habe, 1975: 66, 285. Recent, Japan. Kuroda & Habe (1952) concluded that Pilsbry had figured two species as *Thylacodes medusae* and introduced the new name *Spirorbis validus* for one of the figures. As they gave no description, and Pilsbry did not distinguish between his figures, *S. validus* fails to comply with I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 13.1.1 and is a *nomen nudum*. In treating this species in 1975, Okutani & Habe misspelled the name as *varidus* and gave a figure and description, thus introducing the available name *Serpulorbus varidus* Okutani & Habe. For a comment on authorship of the latter name, see Higo, Callomon & Goto (1999: 576). Authorship is reversed herein based on the treatment of Habe's taxa by Okamoto (2001). [Vermetidae]

*variegata* (*Bivonia*) Mörch, 1862b: 62; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *quoyi*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***velai*** *(Vermicularia)* Calzada, 2007: 3–4, fig. 1; in subg. *Laxispira*. Upper Cretaceous, Spain. [*Laxispira*]

***vermetus*** (*Serpula*) G.B. Sowerby I, 1824: 22, [1], fig. 3. Placed in synonymy of *Vermetus lumbricalis* "Lamarck" by Catlow & Reeve (1845: 111). [*Vermicularia*]

*vermetus* (*Vermetus*)—Oertel (1970: 99); Morris *et al.* (1977: 88). Error for ?

***vermetus*** (*Vermicularia*) Bosc, 1801b: 155, pl. 41, fig. 3; figure copied from Adanson (1757, pl. 11, fig. 1, "Vermet"). Recent, Senegal. [Vermetidae]

***vermicella*** (*Serpula*) Lamarck, 1818: 365, with reference to Adanson's "Le Lispe". Recent, Senegal. See Taxa Note 18. [Vermetidae]

*vermicularis* (*Serpula*) Linnaeus, 1767: 1267. "Habitat in O. Europaeo". Type species of *Serpula* Linnaeus, 1758, Serpulidae, by Opinion 767 (I.C.Z.N. 1966). [polychaete]

***vermiculina*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 20, pl. 1, fig. 5, 5ª; as forma of *subcancellatus*; in subg. "*Petaloconchus*?"; including his earlier nude var. *minor*. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

*verrucosus* [as *verrucosa*] (*Vermetus*) Monterosato 1878: 88; as var. of *gigas*. Recent, Mediterranean. *Nomen nudum*.

***verrucosus*** (*Vermetus*) Monterosato, 1892: 33 pl. 3, fig. 4; in subg. *Serpulorbis* with reference to var. *verrucosa* of 1878. Recent, Mediterranean. [Vermetidae]

***vincenti*** (*Vermetus*) Rovereto, 1904: 79, pl. 3, fig. 9. Tertiary, Belgium. [Vermetidae]

***vinxae*** (*Cerithiovermetus*) Bandel, 2006: 101, pl. 11, figs. 10–11. Recent, Indonesia. Introduced as *C. vinxi* but explicitly stated to be an eponym for "Eva Vinx and called in her honor". The incorrect spelling (masculine genitive ending) is here emended following ICZN (1999) Art. 31.1.2 and 32.5.1. [Vermetidae]

*vinxi* (*Cerithiovermetus*) Bandel—see *vinxae*.

*violacea* (*Serpula*) Humphrey in Jackson, 1937: 336, referring to pl. 11, fig. 17 of da Costa 1770–1771. Unavailable. See Taxa Note 2. [Vermetidae]

***violacea*** (*Siliquaria*) Lamarck, 1818: 338; as var. of *S. muricata* Born. Recent, Indian Ocean. [Siliquariidae]

*violaceofuscus* [as *violaceo-fusca*] (*Thylacodes*) Mörch, 1862b: 72; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *colubrinus*. Locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

*virginiana* (*Anguinella*)—Conrad, 1845: 77–78, pl. 44, fig. 4. Error for *virginica*. Cited under this spelling by Meek (1864: 16); Whitfield (1894: 132); and others.

***virginica*** (*Serpula*) Conrad, 1839: inside of back cover; as *Anguinella* in 1845. Miocene, Virginia. Type species of *Anguinella* Conrad. [Vermetidae]

***vitis*** (*Siliquaria*) Conrad, 1833: 36; 1935: 47, pl. 17, fig. 2. Eocene, Alabama, U.S.A. [Siliquariidae]

***vitreus*** (*Vermetus*) Kuroda & Habe, 1971: 65, pl.17, figs. 2–3. Recent, Japan. [Vermetidae]

*volubilis* (*Serpula*) Münster in Goldfuss, 1831: 233, pl. 69, figs. 2a–b. Jurassic, Europe. Placed in synonymy of *Vermetus nodus* (Morris) [= Phillips] by Bronn (1848: 1362). [polychaete]

*volubilis* (*Vermiculus*) Mörch, 1861b: 178, pl. 25, figs. 18–20; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *pellucidus*. Locality not stated. Unavailable. See Introduction. [*Vermicularia*]

***volvox*** (*Serpula*) Dillwyn, 1817: 1079, ref. to Rumphius, t. 41. f. H. Recent, East Indies. Placed in synonymy of *Tenagodus anguinus* by Mörch (1861a: 402, 415); an objective synonym. [Siliquariidae]

***vorax*** (*Spiroglyphus*) Fritsch, 1895: 4. Permian, Bohemia. [*nomen inquirendum*]

*vortex* (*Spiroglyphus*) Mörch, 1862a: 327–328; as infrasubspecific 'var.' of *spiruliformis*. Recent, Philippines. Unavailable. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***vulcanoides*** (*Vermetus*) Sacco, 1896: 6, pl. 1 fig. 9; as var. of *crassisculptus*. Miocene, Italy. [Vermetidae]

***W***

*waitei* (*Vermetus*) Hedley, 1903b: 346, fig. 72. Recent, N.S.W., Australia. [polychaete]

*watei* (*Serpulorbis*) 'Hedley, 1903'—Wilson, 1993: 171. Error for *Vermetus waitei*.

***weberi*** (*Vermicularia*) Olsson & Harbison, 1953: 308, pl. 47, figs.1, 1a–b. Pliocene, Florida, U.S.A. [*Vermicularia*]

*weldi (Siliquaria)*—Bartch (1915: 117). Error for *weldii*.

***weldii*** (*Tenagodus*) Tenison-Woods, 1876: 144. Recent, Tasmania. [Siliquariidae]

***wilmanae*** (*Siliquaria*) Tomlin, 1918: 16, text-figs. Recent, South Africa. [Siliquariidae]

*woodi* (*Vermetus*) 'Mörch'—Monterosato (1892: 21). Error for *woodii*.

***woodii*** (*Vermetus*) Mörch, 1862a: 354; as var. of *intortus*; ref. to *V. intortus* Lamarck as figured by S.V. Wood, 1848, pl. 12, fig. 8a. Tertiary, England. Originally infrasubspecific but treated as variety by Sacco (1896: 9), which is here interpreted as subspecies following I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 45.6.4. Bieler (1996: 25) credited Sacco as the author of this name, but under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 45.6.4.1. it is deemed subspecific from its original publication. See Introduction. [Vermetidae]

***woodringi*** (*Vermicularia*) Olsson & Harbison, 1953: 307, pl. 47, fig. 2. Pliocene, Florida, U.S.A. [*Vermicularia*]

***woodwardii*** (*Petaloconchus*?) Carpenter, 1856: 316; as var of *P. renisectus*. Recent, East Indies. [Vermetidae]

***X***

***xenophorus*** (*Serpulorbis*) Habe, 1961: 25, App. 8, pl. 11, fig. 8. In error as *xenophora* on page App. 8. Recent, Japan. [Vermetidae]

***Y***

***yokojima*** (*Serpuorbis* [sic; =*Serpulorbis*]) Shikama, 1977: 13, pl. 3, figs. 1a–b; in *Serpulorbis s.s.* Recent, Philippines. [Vermetidae]

***Z***

***zelandicus*** (*Vermetus*) Quoy & Gaimard, 1834: 293–294, pl. 67 ["65"], figs. 16–17. Recent. "Habitat la baie des Iles, à la Nouvelle-Zélande". [Vermetidae]

*zelandicus* (*Vermetus*) 'Gray'—Tryon (1886: 182, 440). Error for Quoy & Gaimard.

*zitteli* (*Discovermetulus*) Rovereto, 1904: 72, pl. 3, fig. 10; in subg. *Burtinella*. Eocene, Italy. [? polychaete]

## TAXA NOTES

**1.**. Although *Pseudomesalia* Douvillé, 1916 is invalid because preoccupied by *Pseudomesalia* Ganglbauer, 1900 (Coleoptera), it has been variously mentioned as potentially related to Vermetidae and/or *Vermicularia*. It was placed as a group in Vermetidae by Cossmann (1925: 278–279) who regarded it as no more than a section and treated by Wenz (1939: 678) as a subgenus of *Vermicularia.* Pchelintsev (1953; 1960) transferred *Pseudomesalia* to the family Glauconiidae, a placement accepted by Taylor & Sohl (1962: 14–15). Abbass (1963: 44–46) then treated it as a subgenus of *Vermicularia.* Akopian (1976: 164) introduced the new genus *Bicarinella* for *Pseudomesalia bicarinata* Pchelintsev in the family Glauconiidae, naming some new species and also including one of Douvillé's species of *Pseudomesalia* in the new genus. Kollmann (1979) replaced Glauconiidae Pchelintsev with Cassiopidae and placed *Pseudomesalia* therein, figuring Douvillé's type species. Species originally assigned to *Pseudomesalia* are not listed herein.

**2**. Although there is no descriptive text to most of the plates in da Costa's *Conchology*, the figures are excellent and have been referenced by numerous later authors. A letter from Humphrey to Swainson was found (Jackson 1937) in which many of the figures are given binominal names. As there are only figure references and no descriptions, the names are not available under I.C.Z.N. (1999) Art. 13. However, those that apply to groups covered in this catalogue are listed herein. Such names that refer definitely to polychaetes are not included.

**3.** The genus name *Campulotus* Guettard, 1770 was not found to have been used in the literature after 1899 and *Magilus* is in prevailing usage. Listed here are 25 references to its use within the past 50 years: Abbott & Dance, 1982: 156; Dance, 1978: 138; Dharma, 1988: 86; Dharma, 2005: 29; Fukuda, 1994: 8; Habe & Kosuge, 1966: 56; Habe & Masuda, 1990: 46; Habe & Okutani, 1985: 160; Higo, Callomon & Goto, 1999: 222; Higo & Goto, 1973: 200; Kira, 1962: 67; Kosuge & Suzuki, 1985: 45; Kubota, 1962: 66; Ladd, 1977: 44; Matsukuma *et al.*, 1991: 71; Millard, 1997: 151; Millard, 2004: 384; Okutani & Habe, 1975: 113; Oliviera, 2008: 557; Sakata, 1999: 23; Shikama & Horikoshi, 1963: 75; Springsteen & Leobrera, 1986: 164; Vaught, 1989: 45; Wen-Lung Wu, 2003: 41; Wilson, 1994: 19. *Campulotus* is declared a *nomen oblitum* and *Magilus* Montfort, 1810 is declared to be a *nomen protectum*.

**4**. Montfort (1810) emended many genera to change them from feminine to masculine. He stated the type species to be *Serpulus contortuplicatus*, and referred to "*Serpula contortuplicata* De la Marck, syst. des anim. sans vert., pag. 325, 326. Genre serpule.—Linn.—D'Argenville, conch. pl. 4, fig. B, C, D, F". Woodring (1928: 345) considered Montfort's action to be the masculinization of *Serpula* Linné and stated that: "Though Montfort cites *Serpulus contortuplicatus* (*Serpula contortuplicata* Linné) as the type, his figure apparently represents *Serpula arenaria* Linné". Heppell (1963: 444) stated that Montfort had designated *S. contortuplicata* Lamarck, 1801 as type but that Lamarck's synonymy included a figure of a vermetid gastropod. Overlooked by both Heppell and the Commission in their following decision (I.C.Z.N. Opinion 767), is that there cannot be a "*Serpula contortuplicata* Lamarck, 1801" as Lamarck clearly attributed the species to Linnaeus. Lamarck (1801: 326 listed "Argenv. Conch. t. 4, fig. B, C, D, F." which must refer to d'Argenville (1772). Linnaeus gave no figure references in 1758 but in 1767 he added "Argenv. conch. t. 29. fig. B.", referring to d'Argenville (1742). The plates of the two d'Argenville works are identical but numbered differently.

**5**. *Serpula anguina* Linnaeus (1758: 787) was based on more than one species. The Linnaean collection contains several taxa under this name without indication of a type specimen (Hanley, 1855: 448). Linnaeus had adopted the species name from Rumphius (1705: 125) and referred to illustrations in that work. The specimen illustrated by Rumphius (1705: pl. 41, fig. H) from Ambon, Moluccas, Indonesia, cited by Linnaeus, was selected as lectotype by Bieler (2004: 310). Linnaeus had also included a variety *beta*, with references mostly pointing to illustrations showing a spineless species that was later described as the Mediterranean *Anguinaria obtusa* Schumacher, 1817.
Linnaeus' species was later made the type species of *Siliquaria*, by subsequent monotypy of Lamarck (1799: 79) and also of *Tenagodus* by subsequent designation of H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 360–361). The spineless form was referenced in both designations. Bieler (1992: 16) discussed the complex taxonomic history and to best serve stability accepted the nominal species named in fixation as type species for both genera, regardless of misidentifi-

cation. Under the Code in force at that time (I.C.Z.N. 1985, Art. 70[b]), a case involving misidentified type species would have to be referred to the Commission for a ruling. The current Code (I.C.Z.N. 1999, Art. 70.3.1) allows an author to fix as type species "the nominal species previously cited as type species" if it will "best serve stability and universality". Bieler's (1992) action is thus reaffirmed herein.

**6**. *Vermicularia* Lamarck (1799: 78) was introduced with "*Serpula lumbricalis*. Lin." as type species by monotypy. *Serpula lumbricalis* Linnaeus, 1758 included references to four pre-Linnean illustrations, all showing shells now placed in the turritellid genus *Vermicularia*. The type locality was given as "Habitat in Indiis," an error since the genus *Vermicularia* does not appear to have extant species in that region.

Gmelin (1791: 3742) listed Adanson's "Le Vermet" in synonymy. Daudin (1800: 34) introduced the genus *Vermetus*, which has *V. adansonii* Daudin, 1800 as type species by Linnaean tautonomy (based on "Le Vermet" of Adanson, 1757: 160). This history was exhaustively discussed by Keen (1961: 186–188).

As Daudin erroneously listed Linnaeus's *Serpula lumbricalis* in synonymy of "Le Vermet," some subsequent authors confused *Vermetus* of Daudin (the name-bearing genus of Vermetidae), with *Vermicularia* Lamarck (a genus of Turritellidae) and authors (e.g., Monterosato 1878: 89) retained the respective type species in synonymy.

Lamarck (1801: 97) gave a more extensive description of *Vermicularia*, again citing Linnaeus's species (as "*Vermicularia lumbricalis*. n[obis]. *Serpula lumbricalis*. Lin.") and adding information based on Adanson (1757) from Senegal specimens. He later (1822: 225) again referred to Senegal material, this time using the name *Vermetus lumbricalis* without indicating original authorship. Subsequent authors (e.g., Deshayes 1843: 66) argued for the existence of two species named *lumbricalis*, of Linnaeus and Lamarck, respectively. Mörch (1862a: 337) introduced an infrasubspecific variety *lamarckii* (under *Vermetus adansonii*) for Lamarck's references to *lumbricalis*. Mermod & Binder (1963: 159, fig. 224) described *Vermicularia* specimens from Senegal in Lamarck's collection in Geneva and cited them as type material of "*Vermetus lumbricalis* Lamarck, 1822". The latter is here viewed as a misinterpretation since Lamarck had clearly referred to Linnaeus's species.

Mörch (1861b: 171) had a drawing of Linnaeus's original specimen from Uppsala and stated "I do not know any figure corresponding exactly with it, except perhaps *V. indicus*, Chenu, Ill. t. 3. f. 2 a". Monterosato (1892: 46, text-fig.) treated *Vermetus* (*Vermicularia*) *lumbricalis* "Gmelin" as a doubtful species in the Mediterranean ("species spuriae").

Previously also stated to be the type species of *Vermetus*, *q.v.*

**7**. Adams (1864: 141–142) described living animals of "*Serpulus Adamsi*, Mörch" from Japan and noted that the "same species has recently been described by Dr. Dunker as *Serpulorbis imbricatus*. " Mörch (1865: 99) recognized *Vermetus imbricatus* Dunker, 1860 as preoccupied by *V. imbricatus* Sandberger, 1859, and stated that "*Thylacodes imbricatus*, Dkr ... must therefore be named *Thylacodes adamsii*, Mörch". Subsequent authors (e.g., Pilsbry 1891: 472) erroneously interpreted this as a renaming (*nomen novum*) by Mörch (1865). *Siphonium adamsii* was not introduced as a replacement name and its synonymy with *Vermetus imbricatus* Dunker is subjective. This synonymy was accepted by some workers (e.g., Kuroda & Kinoshita [1951: 12] who gave preference to *V. imbricatus*). The preoccupied *imbricatus* Dunker is still a widely used name.

**8**. It is difficult to determine exactly what the authors intend with their use of "mut." Elsewhere in the same publication it indicates a renaming of a misidentified reference. The term "var. *an. anom*." is also used in front of a name that is followed by "*nov. var.*" In the absence of specific language to the contrary, these names are being treated as subspecific.

**9**. History and discussion of the status of *Serpula arenaria* Linnaeus are long and confusing. Lamarck (1818: 367–368) repeated Linnaeus' references to Gualtieri and Buonanni, omitted the one for Rumphius, and added a figure from Martini. Mörch (1859: 349–350; 1860a: 46) treated it as *Serpulus arenarius*. Subsequent authors frequently dated from the 12th (1766) edition of *Systema Naturae* (e.g., Sacco 1896: 10). It was placed in *Vermetus* by Scacchi (1836: 17) and listed as *Serpulorbis arenaria* Chiaje by H. Adams & A. Adams (1854: 359). Cossmann (1912: 138, pl. 10, fig. 22) treated it as *Vermetus* (*Lemintina*) *arenarius*. Parenzan (1970: 99) accepted it as valid in the Mediterranean as *Lemintina arenaria*. Keen (1961: 194, 202), Barash & Zenziper (1985: 172), and Schiaparelli (1997: 270–271) treated as *Serpulorbis* (*Serpulorbis*) *arenaria*, considering *arenaria* to be a senior synonym of the type

species of *Serpulorbis*, *S. polyphragma* Sassi. Giannuzzi-Savelli *et al.* (2002: 152) listed it as *Serpulorbis arenaria* (Linné, 1767 [sic]). Various authors have used, and some are still using, *Serpula arenaria* (of various Linnaeus dates, or of Lamarck, 1818) as the valid species name not only for a Mediterranean vermetid (*Serpulorbis/Thylacodes/Lemintina*) but also as a senior synonym of *Serpula polythalamia*. The latter is the type species of *Kuphus* according to Gray (1847: 188), a bivalve that is also variously placed in *Furcella* or *Septaria*. Gravenhorst (1831: 53–54) attempted to separate the two nominal species (*arenaria/polythalamia*) based on early figures and descriptions. The *arenaria*-as-bivalve synonymy was discussed by von Martens (1897: 283 ff.) and *arenaria*-as-vermetid by Hedley (1903a: 602–603). Resolution of this problem is beyond the scope of this catalogue.

**10**. K. Martin in February 1879 named the new species *Vermetus giganteus* and *Siliquaria bipartita*. When the second part of his paper was published in October 1879, Martin inserted a note on page 80 that these two species were not vermetids but bivalves and that both represented specimens of *Septaria arenaria* Lamarck. This synonymy was confirmed by later authors (e.g., Cox: 1927: 62).

**11**. Fischer von Waldheim (1807) described one species of *Vermicularia* and two of *Siliquaria* without providing locations or figures. Fischer's extant type material in the Zoological Museum of Moscow State University was recently studied, listed and illustrated by Ivanov *et al.* (1993). These three species are not present in the collection and "are assumed to have been lost" (Ivanov *et al.* 1993: 84).

**12**. Mörch (1865b: 98) wrote: "*Siliquaria florina* (Defr., Chenu) is, according to M. Deshayes, a *Vermetus*, in the aperture of which a fragment of *Tenagodus* is inserted. For the variety figured by Dr. Chenu, M. Deshayes proposes ... the name *Siliquaria millepeda*, which is synonymous with *Serpula cochlearia* (Defr., Sow. Gen. …)". *Siliquaria florina* Defrance was based on two figures in the Vélins, one of which is a siliquariid and the other a vermetid. The name was restricted to the *Siliquaria* figure by Deshayes (1838: 585) who placed it in the synonymy of *S. spinosa*. No record has been found of *Serpula cochlearia* other than its use by Sowerby and the reference to it by Mörch.

**13**. In a footnote Rovereto (1904: 72) introduced the new name *Burtinella obnixa* for *Serpula conica* Hagenow, 1840 that he thought to be a *Burtinella* and preoccupied by "*S. conica* Fleming, 1825". Fleming's species was described in the genus *Vermilia*, but Hagenow's usage is still preoccupied by *Serpula conica* Dillwyn, 1817. Hagenow's species is now, under its original name, placed in the polychaete genus *Orthoconorca*.

**14**. Newton (1891: 217) placed *Serpulorbis ornata* Deshayes, 1861 and *Serpula ornata* J.D.C. Sowerby, 1850 in the genus *Thylacodes*. Due to the homonymy created, he renamed Deshayes' species *Thylacodes deshayesi*. The senior homonyms *Serpula ornata* G.B. Sowerby I, 1824 and *S. ornata* I. Lea, 1833 were not mentioned.

A chresonymy of Lea's *Serpula ornata* and *Serpula squamulosa* Conrad, 1834 was given by Palmer & Brann (1966: 902) who considered them to be "for the same form" and pointedly did not propose a new name for Lea's *S. ornata*, which they recognized as preoccupied by Sowerby, but included it in the synonymy of *Serpulorbis squamulosus* (Conrad, 1834).

Sacco (1896: 55) considered Newton's *Thylacodes deshayesi* Newton, 1891 to be preoccupied by *Serpulorbis deshayesi* Mayer-Eymar, 1889 and introduced the replacement name *Vermetus deshayesianus*. Glibert (1962: 130), obviously unaware of Sacco's action, also proposed a replacement name, *Serpulorbis newtoni* Glibert, 1962.

**15**. Gray (1828: 3) moved *Serpula maxima* G.B. Sowerby I to *Vermetus* and showed himself as author as he was placing it in a different genus. In Gray (1850), the explanation to plate 128, figure 2, is captioned "*Vermetus gigas*" without author but with reference to Gray (1828). In the "Systematic Arrangement of the Figures" (on p. 82) this figure is listed under *Siphonium* as *V. maximum* Gray, with "*V. giganteus* Quoy, t. 56. f. 5" listed as a synonym. Interpretation of Gray's intent is problematic and it is fortunate that *V. gigas* is preoccupied.

**16**. In his paper on the Linnaean "Museum Ulricae" manuscript, Hanley used two non-Linnaean species names, probably in reference to taxa of those names introduced by Bivona Bernardi. Hanley's intent is obtuse. As these names have been referred to in the past as *nomina nuda*, they are so treated here.

**17**. Boettger renamed Sandberger's *V. imbricatus* as it was thought to be preoccupied by Dunker's usage. However, Boettger misdated this Sandberger work which predates that of Dunker. Kuster-Wendenburg (1973: pl. 3, fig. 31) figured *Lemintina sandbergeri* with the statement "n. sp. nach Boettger; (bisher unveröff. Name) [heretofore unpublished name]". She had overlooked Boettger's 1883 naming and thought the name existed only on a museum label.

**18**. Under *Vermetus vermicella* (Lamarck), Mörch listed "*Vermetus glomeratus* v. *Lispe*, Daudin, Rec. p. 35". Daudin had listed six species of Adanson in normal type, after each of which he gave the name accepted at that time in italics. The Adanson names were not only not italicized, but they were all given as the vernacular "Vermet", not "*Vermetus*". Deshayes (1838: 622) listed *Serpula vermicella* Lamarck. In 1843 he moved some *species* to *Vermetus*, including *vermicella*. It was Deshayes' format to list a vernacular name followed by the Latin name. He stated that as this was certainly Adanson's species "and we propose to return its first name of *Vermet lispe* to him". Note that the genus name was listed as Vermet, Adanson's term, not as *Vermetus*. This is strange as not only was there no reason to replace *vermicella*, Deshayes usually went to extreme lengths to conserve all names by Lamarck. For unknown reasons, Mörch (1863: 461) stated "Den typiske Art er en Vermetus" under this nominal species.

**19**. *Serpula protensa* Gmelin was based on figures in Rumphius and Martini. Lamarck (1818: 364) referred to these same two figures for *S. protensa*. Blainville (1828b: 325) introduced the name *Vermetus rumphii* for the Rumphius figure and referred to Lamarck. Mörch (1862b: 77) treated the taxon as *Thylacodes protensus* and listed *T. rumphii* as a different species. However, Mörch later (1863: 456) excluded the Rumphius figure and interpreted the species, based on Martini's figure, as a serpulid worm in genus *Psygmobranchus* [= *Protula*]. Inexplicably listed by Tryon (1886: 183) as *Vermetus* (*Thylacodes*) *protensus* under "doubtful and unfigured species". Now considered to a serpulid worm in the genus *Protula* by W.J. Schmidt (1955a: 42), and others.

**20**. *Serpula scalata* was treated as *Vermetus* (*Petaloconchus*?) *scalatus* by Mörch (1862a: 358), including *V. intortus* sensu Bronn. Bronn (1848: 1362) had considered it to be a synonym of *intortus*. This placement was rejected by Eichwald (1853: 49) who continued to treat as a member of *Serpula*. It was placed in synonymy of *intortus* by Friedberg (1914: 323). *Serpula tubulus* Eichwald was also placed in synonymy of *intortus* by Bronn and that synonymy likewise was rejected by Eichwald. The status of the latter taxon is not known; it was not listed by Friedberg under *scalata*.

**21**. Mörch (1861a: 408, 411) listed *Siliquaria senegalensis* Récluz in the synonymy of an unnamed (by Mörch) variety of *Tenagodus intortus*. A few pages later (1861a: 414), in a list of species of *Tenagodus*, he listed "*senegalensis*, Récluz (ubi?)" indicating that he did not know where Récluz had introduced the name. The name has been variously attributed either to Récluz or to 'Récluz in Mörch.' It was discussed by Schiaparelli (2002: 246) who listed it as a *nomen nudum*. Bandel (2006: 104) confusingly stated that Schiaparelli "found [details of sculpture] in *Tenagodus senegalensis* Recluz," evidently an error for *T. obtusus* (Schumacher). The name *Siliquaria senegalensis* was made available by GB Sowerby II (1876, text to *Siliquaria* pl. 4) who referenced "Reclus. Revue Zoologique" and "*Tenagodus incisa*, Mörch, vix [sic] Chemn". To compound the confusion, the Zoological Record, in detailing Schiaparelli's paper listed "*Tenagodus senegalensis* Rochebrune, 1881—*Nomen nudum*". This error may have been caused by the manner in which Rochebrune's treatment of *Tenagoda* [sic] *senegalensis* Recluz was listed in Schiaparelli's chresonymy of *T. obtusus* (Schumacher).

**22**. Cossmann & Peyrot (1922: 75) did not accept the use of "*turonicus*" by Dollfus & Dautzenberg (1886) on the grounds that the name was improperly constructed for the name of the region where it occurs and they gave priority to the later name *V. taurinensis* Sacco, 1896. This same argument was repeated by Peyrot (1938: 127) who, in his discussion, introduced the misspelling *turoniensis*. Peyrot treated V. *taurinensis* Sacco as a subspecies of *V. intortus* Lamarck and *V. turonensis* Deshayes as a subspecies of *V. arenarius* Linnaeus, with *turonica* Dollfus and Dautzenberg in the synonymy of the first. Dollfus & Dautzenberg's *V. turonica* has priority over *V. taurinensis* Sacco.

## Summary of new nomenclatural acts in this work

**Reversal of precedence** (under I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 23.9.1):

***Magilus* Montfort, 1810** is declared a *nomen protectum* over the older name *Campulotus* Guettard, 1770, a *nomen oblitum* (Gastropoda: Muricidae).

**Type species designation** (under I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 69.1):

***Tulaxoda* Blainville, 1828**; type designated: *Serpulorbis polyphragma* Sasso, 1827, making *Tulaxoda* an objective junior synonym of *Thylacodes*.

**Type species fixation in case of misidentified type species** (under I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 70.3.1.):

***Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789 and *Tenagodus* Guettard, 1770.** *Serpula anguina* Linnaeus, 1758 (with its lectotype selected by Bieler 2004) is fixed as type species of *Siliquaria* and *Tenagodus*. It is the nominal species designated as type for these genera by Lamarck (1799) and H. Adams & A. Adams (1854), respectively, but was misidentified or differently interpreted at the time.

**Determination of Precedence—First Reviser actions** (under I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 24.2.2.):

***Vermetus discoideus*** Monterosato, 1892 (introduced as forma of *V. granulatus*) is given precedence over *Vermetus discoideus* Monterosato, 1892 (introduced as forma of *V. triqueter*) and over *Vermetus discoideus* Monterosato, 1892 (introduced as forma of *V. scopulosus*).

***Vermetus minor*** Monterosato, 1892 (introduced as variety of *V. semisurrectus*) is given precedence over *Vermetus minor* Monterosato, 1892 (introduced as forma of *V. cristatus*).

***Vermetus repens*** Monterosato, 1892 (introduced as forma of *V. granulatus*) is given precedence over *Vermetus repens* Monterosato, 1892 (introduced as forma of *V. triqueter*).

***Vermetus solitarius*** Monterosato, 1892 (introduced as forma of *V. subcancellatus)* is given precedence over *Vermetus solitarius* Monterosato, 1892 (introduced as forma of *V. gregarius*).

**Corrections of incorrect original spellings** (under I.C.Z.N. 1999 Art. 31.1.2 and 32.5.1):

***Cerithiovermetus vinxae*** Bandel, 2006; corrected from *Cerithiovermetus vinxi* Bandel, 2006.

***Serpulorbis moerchi*** Deshayes, 1861; corrected from *Serpulorbis morchi* Deshayes, 1861.

## Synopsis of valid and available worm-snail genera

Question marks in the following listing precede tentatively placed taxa, a dagger (†) denotes a genus based on a fossil type species. Note that "valid and available" is meant in the sense of the I.C.Z.N. Code; these are the names that need to be considered in future taxonomic treatments. Several of these names have been treated as subjective synonyms of one another; we decided not to follow such synonymies for the purpose of this listing. Ongoing molecular research has shown much larger clade diversity than previously expected and suitable names for such "new" groups might be found under these supposed synonyms. Objective synonyms are listed following their respective senior synonym.

Siliquariidae

† ***Agathirses*** Montfort, 1808. Type: *Agathirses furcellus* Montfort, 1808 (= *Siliquaria spinosa* Lamarck, 1818). [Eocene]

† **?** ***Anguillospira*** Cossmann, 1912. Type: *Serpulorbis anguillinus* Deshayes, 1861 [Eocene].

***Caporbis*** Bartsch, 1915: 170. Type: *Caporbis africanus* Bartsch, 1915.

† ***Fallaciturris*** Tomlin, 1929. Type: *Turritella* (*Turrispira*) *fallax* Pethö, 1906 [Cretaceous].

***Hemitenagodes*** Rovereto, 1899. Type: *Tenagodus bernardii* Mörch, 1860.

***Hummelinckiella*** Faber & Moolenbeek, 1999. Type: *Hummelinckiella borinquensis* Faber & Moolenbeek, 1999.

† ***Laxispira*** Gabb, 1877. Type: *Laxispira lumbricalis* Gabb, 1877 [Cretaceous].

***Lilax*** Finlay, 1926. Type: *Stephopoma nucleogranosum* Verco, 1904.

***Petalopoma*** Schiaparelli, 2002. Type: *Petalopoma elisabettae* Schiaparelli, 2002.
***Pyxipoma*** Mörch, 1861. Type: *Siliquaria lactea* Lamarck, 1818.
***Segmentella*** Thiele, 1925. Type: *Vermetus agulhasensis* Thiele, 1925.
***Stephopoma*** Mörch, 1860. Type: *Vermetus roseus* Quoy & Gaimard, 1834.
***Tenagodus*** Guettard, 1770. Type: *Serpula anguina* Linnaeus, 1758. *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1789 is a junior objective synonym.

Turritellidae: Vermiculariinae

† **?** ***Provermicularia*** Kittl, 1899. Type: *Serpularia circumcarinata* Stoppani, 1857. [Triassic]
***Vermicularia*** Lamarck, 1799. Type: *Serpula lumbricalis* Linnaeus, 1758.

Vermetidae

***Aletes*** Carpenter, 1857. Type: *Aletes squamigerus* Carpenter, 1857.
***Cerithiovermetus*** Bandel, 2006. Type: *Cerithiovermetus aqabensis* Bandel, 2006.
***Cladopoda*** Gray, 1850. Type: *Vermetus arenarius* 'Quoy (nec. L.)' = *Vermetus grandis* Gray, 1842.
***Dendropoma*** Mörch, 1861. Type: *Siphonium* (*Dendropoma*) *lituella* Mörch, 1861.
***Dofania*** Mörch, 1860. Type: *Serpula goreensis* Gmelin, 1791.
† ***Elliptovermetus*** Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922. Type: *Vermetus breigneti* Cossmann & Peyrot, 1922 ["Miocene" = Upper Oligocene].
***Eualetes*** Keen 1971. Type: *Vermetus centiquadrus* Valenciennes, 1846.
***Hatina*** Gray, 1842. Type: "*Verm. inoperculatus*", interpreted as an error for *Vermetus inopertus* Leuckart *in* Rüppell & Leuckart, 1828.
**?** ***Lemintina*** Risso, 1826. Type: *Lemintina cuvieri* Risso, 1826. A junior subjective synonym of *Thylacodes*, if interpreted as a vermetid mollusk.
***Macrophragma*** Carpenter, 1857. Type: *Petaloconchus macrophragma* Carpenter, 1857.
***Magilina*** Vélain, 1877. Type: *Magilina serpuliformis* Vélain, 1877.
***Novastoa*** Finlay, 1926. Type: *Siphonium lamellosum* Hutton, 1873.
† ***Petaloconchus*** Lea, 1843. Type: *Petaloconchus sculpturatus* Lea, 1843 [Miocene].
† ***Renichnus*** Mayoral, 1987. Type: *Renichnus arcuatus* Mayoral, 1987. [Lower Pliocene; ichnogenus].
***Tetranemia*** Mörch, 1859. Type: *Vermetus dentiferus* sensu Quoy & Gaimard [= *Serpulus* (*Tetranemia*) *dentiferus* Mörch, 1859 = *Thylacodes longifilis* Mörch, 1862].
***Thylacodes*** Guettard, 1770. Type: *Serpulorbis polyphragma* Sasso, 1827. *Serpulorbis* Sasso, 1827, and *Tulaxoda* Blainville, 1828, are junior objective synonyms. *Tulaxodus* Guettard, 1770 was the original spelling.
***Thylacodus*** Mörch, 1860. Type: *Vermetus subcancellatus* Bivona Bernardi, 1832.
***Thylaeodus*** Mörch, 1860. Type: *Bivonia contorta* Carpenter, 1857.
***Tripsycha*** Keen, 1961. Type: *Vermetus tripsycha* Pilsbry & Lowe, 1932.
***Veristoa*** Iredale, 1937. Type: *Veristoa howensis* Iredale, 1937.
***Vermetus*** Daudin, 1800. Type: *Vermetus adansonii* Daudin, 1800.
***Vermitoma*** Kuroda, 1928. Type: *Vermetus luchuana* Kuroda, 1928.

## REFERENCES


Aartsen, J.J. van (2001) On the enigmatic *Djeddilia djeddilia* Jousseaume, 1894 (Gastropoda, Caenogastropoda, ?Vermetidae). *Basteria*, 65, 145–146,

Abbass, H.L. (1963) A monograph on the Egyptian Cretaceous gastropods. *Geological Museum* (*U.A.R.*), *Palaeontological Series*, Monograph 2, i–xii, 1–146, pls. 1–12.

Abbott, R.T. & Dance, S.P. (1982) *Compendium of Seashells*. ix + 411 p. E.P. Dutton, New York.

Absalao, R.S. & Rios, E.C. (1987) *Petaloconchus myrakeenae*, a new species of Vermetidae from Brazilian waters (Molusca [sic]: Gastropoda). *Revista Brasileira de Biologia*, 47(3), 415–418. [31 August 1987]

Acquaotta, P. (1929) Nuova fauna sopracretacica del Monte Gargano. *Bollettino del Reale Ufficio geologico d'Italia*, 54(4), 1–44, pls. 1–2.

Adam, W. (1935) Notes sur les gasteropodes. II. Le genre *Cryptobia* Deshayes 1863. *Bulletin du Musée royal d'Histoire naturelle de Belgique*, 11(19), 1–5.

Adams, A. (1860) On some new genera and species of Mollusca from Japan. *Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, (ser. 3)5, 299–303. (1 April)

Adams, A. (1864) Notes on some molluscous animals from the Seas of China and Japan. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, (ser. 3)13, 140–144. (1 February)

Adams, H. & Adams, A. (1853–58) *The genera of Recent Mollusca; arranged according to their organization*. John van Voorst, London. 2 vols. [1, 1–256, pls. 1–32 (1853); 1, 257–484 (1854); 2, 1–92, pls. 33–72 (1854); 2, 93–284, pls. 73–96 (1855); 2, 285–412, pls. 97–112 (1856); 2. 413–540, pls. 113–128 (1857); 2, 541–660, pls. 129–138 (1858)]

Adanson, M. (1757) Histoire naturelle du Sénégal. Coquillages. Claude-Jean-Baptiste Bauche, Paris. [xcvi] + 275 + [1] pp., 19 pls.

Adegoke, O.S. (1977) Stratigraphy and paleontology of the Ewekoro Formation (Paleocene) of southwestern Nigeria. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 71, 1–379, pls. 1–50.

Agassiz, L. (1842–1846) *Nomina systematica generum Molluscorum tam viventium quam fossilium*, pp. i–xiii, 1–98. *In*: *Nomenclator zoologicus continens nomina systema generum animalium tam viventium quam fossilium*. Jent et Gassmann, Soloduri [Solothurn, Switzerland]. [Issued in parts, each undated and having separate pagination]

Agassiz, L. (1848) *Nomenclatoris zoologici index universalis, continens nomina systematica classium, ordinum, familiarum et generum animalium omnium, tam viventium quam fossilium*. Jent et Gassmann, Soloduri [Solothurn], x + 1135 pp.

Akopian, V.T. (1976) *Late Cretaceous gastropods of Armenia SSR*. Akademiya Nauk Armianskoi CCP. Institut Geologicheskye Ierivan, 414 pp. [in Russian]

Anderson, H.J. (1964) Die miocäne Reinbek-Stufe in Nord- und Westdeutschland und ihre Mollusken-Fauna. *Fortschritte in der Geologie von Rheinland und Westfalen*, 14, 31–368, pls. 1–52.

Anonymous (1847) Gebirgsarten und Versteinerungen vom Museum der Kopenhagener Universität. *In*: Michaelis, G.A. & Scherk, H.F., *Amtlicher Bericht über die 24. Versammlung Deutscher Naturforscher und Aertze in Kiel im September 1846*. Akademische Buchhandlung 1847, Kiel, pp. 117–119.

Anton, H.E. (1838) *Verzeichniss der Conchylien welche sich in der Sammlung von Herrmann Eduard Anton befinden*. Eduard Anton, Halle, xvi + 110. [title page dated 1839; true date 9 October 1838 *fide* page 110 therein]

Antonioli, F., Chemello, R., Improta, S. & Riggio, S. (1999) *Dendropoma* lower intertidal reef formations and their palaeoclimatological significance, NW Sicily. *Marine Geology*, 161(2–4), 155–170.

Aradas, A. & Benoit, L. (1870) *Conchigliologia vivente marina della Sicilia e delle isole che la circondano*. C. Galatola, Catania, 324 p., 5 pls.

Archiac, A. d' (1848) Description des fossiles du groupe nummulitique recueillis par S.P. Pratt et M.J. Delbos aux environs de Bayonne et de Dax. *Mémoires de la Société géologique de France*, (ser. 2)3, 397–456, pls. 8–13.

[Argenville, A.J.D. d'] (1742) *L'histoire naturelle éclaircie dans deux de ses parties principales, la lithologie et la conchyliologie, dont l'une traite des pierres et l'autre des coquillages*. de Bure, Paris, [8] + 491 + [28] pp., 38 pls.

Argenville, [A.J.] D. d' (1772) *Conchyliologie oder Abhandlung von den Schnecken, Muscheln und andern Schaalthieren, welche in der See, in süssen Wassern und auf dem Lande gefunden werden…* Krauss, Wien, xii + 302 + 82 + lviii + [14] pp., 41 pls.

Arnaud, P.M. (1978) Révision des taxa malacologiques Méditerranéens introduits par Antoine Risso. *Annales du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Nice*, 5 (1977), 101–150, incl. pls. 8–12.

Arnold, R. (1909) Paleontology of the Coalinga District, Fresno and Kings Counties, California. *United States Geological Survey Bulletin*, 396, 1–173, pls. 1–30.

Azuma, M. (1960) *A catalogue of the shell-bearing Mollusca of Okinoshima, Kashiwajima and the adjacent area* (*Tosa Province*), *Shikoku, Japan*. Privately printed, Osaka, 1 + 7 + 102 + 16 pp., 5 pls.

Bandel, K. (1993) Caenogastropoda during Mesozoic times. *Scripta Geologica*, Special Issue 2 (1992) [Proceedings of the symposium 'Molluscan Palaeontology': 11th International Malacological Congress, Siena (Italy) 30th August—5th September 1992; A.W. Janssen and R. Janssen (editors)], 7–56.

Bandel, K. (2006) Families of the Cerithioidea and related superfamilies (Palaeo-Caenogastropoda; Mollusca) from the Triassic to the Recent characterized by protoconch morphology—including the description of new taxa. *Freiberger Forschungshefte*, C511(14), 59–138.

Bandel, K. & Fřýda, J. (1998) The systematic position of the Euomphalidae (Gastropoda). *Senckenbergiana lethaea*, 78(1–2), 103–131 incl. pls. 1–5

Bandel, K. & Kiel, S. (2000) Earliest known (Campanian) members of the Vermetidae, Provannidae and Litiopidae (Cerithioidea, Gastropoda), and a discussion of their possible relationships. *Mitteilungen aus dem Geologisch-Paläontologischen Institut der Universität Hamburg*, 84, 209–218.

Bandel, K. & Kowalke, T. (1997) Cretaceous *Laxispira* and a discussion on the monophyly of vermetids and turritellids (Caenogastropoda, Mollusca). *Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 31, 257–274.

Barash, A. & Zenziper, Z. (1985) Structural and biological adaptations of Vermetidae (Gastropoda). *Bollettino Malacologico*, 21(7–9), 145–176.

Barnard, K.H. (1963a) Contributions to the knowledge of South African marine Mollusca. Part III. Gastropoda: Prosobranchiata: Taenioglossa. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 47(1), 1–199.

Barnard, K.H. (1963b) Contributions to the knowledge of South African marine Mollusca. Part IV. Gastropoda: Prosobranchiata: Rhipidoglossa, Docoglossa, Tectibranchiata, Polyplacophora, Solenogastres, Scaphopoda. *Annals of the South African Museum*, 47(2), 201–360.

Bartsch, P. (1915) Report on the Turton Collection of South African marine mollusks, with additional notes on other South African shells contained in the United States National Museum. *United States National Museum Bulletin*, 91, 1–305, pls. 1–54.

Basse, E. (1933) Faune Malacologique du Crétace Supérieur du Sud-Ouest de Madagascar. *Annales de Paléontologie*, 22, 1–117, pls. 10–13 [1–4].

Bellardi, L. (1850) Liste des fossiles de la formation nummulitique du comté de Nice. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, (ser. 2)7, 678–685.

Bellardi, L. (1852) Catalogue raisonné des fossiles nummulitiques du comté de Nice. *Mémoires de la Société géologique de France*, (ser. 2) 4, 200–300, pls. 12–22.

Berkeley, M.J. (1834) Observations on some British Sérpulae. *Magazine of Natural History, and Journal of Zoology, Botany, Mineralogy, Geology, and Meterology*, 7(41), 420–421.

Bertrand, E. (1763) *Dictionnaire Universel des Fossiles Propres et des Fossiles Accidentels*. [Not seen; cited from Opinion 592 (I.C.Z. N. 1961).]

Bieler, R. (1988) A note on unjustified emendations. *The Veliger*, 30(4), 423–424.

Bieler, R. (1992) *Tenagodus* or *Siliquaria*? Unraveling taxonomic confusion in marine "worm-snails" (Cerithioidea: Siliquariidae). *The Nautilus*, 106(1), 15–20.

Bieler, R. (1995) Vermetid gastropods from São Miguel, Azores: Comparative anatomy, systematic position and biogeographic affiliation. *Açoreana*, Supplement 1995, 173–192.

Bieler, R. (1996) Mörch's worm-snail taxa (Caenogastropoda: Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, Turritellidae). *American Malacological Bulletin*, 13(1–2), 23–35.

Bieler, R. (1997) Stephopoma *(Caenogastropoda: Siliquariidae) from the Houtman Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia. In*: Wells, F. E. (ed.), *Proceedings of the Seventh International Marine Biological Workshop: The Marine Flora and Fauna of the Houtman Abrolhos, Western Australia*. Western Australian Museum, Perth, pp. 255–280.

Bieler, R. (2004) Sanitation with sponge and plunger: western Atlantic slit-wormsnails (Mollusca: Caenogastropoda: Siliquariidae). *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*, 140, 307–333.

Bieler, R. & Petit, R.E. (2010) *Thylacodes—Thylacodus—Tulaxodus*: Worm-snail name confusion and the status of *Serpulorbis* (Gastropoda: Vermetidae). *Malacologia*, 52(1), 183–187.

Bielokrys, L.S. (1999) Small vermetids (Gastropoda) from the Mandrikovka beds. *Paleontologicheskii Zhurnal*, 5, 34–40, pl. 1.

Binkhorst, J.T. Binkhorst van den (1861–62) *Monographie des gastéropodes et des céphalopodes la craie supérieure du Limbourg, suivie d'une description de quelques espèces de crustacés du même dépôt crétacé*. C. Muquardt, Bruxelles and Muller, frères, Maestricht, i–vi, 1–83 pp. (gastéropodes), pls. I–V, Va, Va1, Va2, Va3, VI (1861); pp. 1–44 (céphalopodes), pls. Vb, Vc, Vd, VII, VIII, VIIIa, VIIIb, IX (1862). [Reprinted, with new cover on which author's name is rendered as "Binckhorst", in Bruxelles and Leipzig, 1873]

Biondi, S. (1859) Descrizione di alcune specie malacologiche nuove che vivono nel nostro littorale. Memoria 2.ª. *Atti dell' Accademia Gioenia di Scienze Naturali di Catania*, (ser. 2) 14, 113–123, 1 pl.

Bivona Bernardi, A. (1832) Caratteri di un nuovo genere di conchiglie fossili, estratti dalle Collettanee di Storia naturale, opera manoscritta del barone Antonino Bivona Bernardi. *Effemeridi Scientifiche e Letterarie*, 1, 55–62, pl. 1; 2, 3–8, pl. 2.

Blainville, H.M.D. de (1817) Campulote. *Campulotus*. *In*: Cuvier, F., *Dictionnaire des Sciences naturelles, Vol. VI, Supplément*. F.G. Levrault, Paris, pp. 75–76.

Blainville, H.M.D. de (1818) Mémoire sur le classe des Sétipodes, partie des Vers á sang rouge de M. Cuvier, et des Annélides de Lamarck. *Bulletin des Sciences la Société Philomatique de Paris*, 1818, 78–85.

Blainville, H.M.D. de (1825–27a) *Manuel de Malacologie et de Conchyliologie*. Paris. 1–647 (1825); 649–664, 109 pls. (1827).

Blainville, H.M.D. de (1827b) Serpule, *Serpula*. *In*: Cuvier, F., Dictionnaire des Sciences naturelles, Vol. XLVIII. F.G. Levrault, Paris, pp. 549–563.

Blainville, H.M.D. de (1827c) Siliquaire, *Siliquaria*. *In*: Cuvier, F., Dictionnaire des Sciences naturelles, Vol. XLIX. F.G. Levrault, Paris, pp. 210–214, 217.

Blainville, H.M.D. de (1828a) Tulaxode, *Tulaxoda. In*: Cuvier, F., Dictionnaire des Sciences naturelles, Vol. LVI. F.G. Levrault, Strasbourg and Paris, p. 40.
Blainville, H.M.D. de (1828b) Vermet, *Vermetus. In*: Cuvier, F., Dictionnaire des Sciences naturelles, Vol. LVII. F.G. Levrault, Strasbourg and Paris, pp. 322–326.
Boettger, C.R. (1963) Die als Schalen juveniler Wurmschnecken (Fam. Vermetidae) angesprochenen Funde aus eine Höhle der Insel Kreta. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 92(1–2), 77–78.
Boettger, O. (1883) Die Tertiaerformation von Sumatra und ihre Thierreste. II. Theil. *Palaeontographica*, Suppl. III: 17–151, 1 page corrections, 1 page illustrations, pls. 1–12 [pp. 3–16 by R.D.M. Verbeek; publication date (21 Jan. 1883) *fide Nachrichtsblatt der Deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 43(4), 195]
Boettger, O. (1901) Zur Kenntnis der Fauna der mittelmiocänen Schichten von Kostej im Krassó-Szörényer Komitat. II. *Verhandlungen und Mitteilungen des siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 51, 1–200. [See Literature Note 3]
Boettger, O. (1906) Zur Kenntnis der Fauna der mittelmiocänen Schichten von Kostej im Krassó-Szörényer Komitat. III. (Gasteropoden und Anneliden). *Verhandlungen und Mitteilungen des siebenbürgischen Vereins für Naturwissenschaften zu Hermannstadt*, 54/55, i–viii, 1–244. [See Literature Note 3]
Böhm, J. (1891) Die Kreidebildungen des Fürbergs und Sulzbergs bei Siegsdorf in Oberbayern. *Palaeontographica*, 38, 1–106, pls. 1–5.
Böhm, J. (1895) Die Gastropoden des Marmolatakalkes. *Palaeontographica*, 42, 211–308, pls. 9–15.
Born, I. (1780) *Testacea Musei Caesarei Vindobonensis*. J.P. Kraus, Vindobonae [Vienna], xxxv + 442 + [18] pp., 18 pls.
Bosc, L.A.G. (1801a) [ = An X] *Histoire naturelle des vers, Vol. 1*. Deterville, Paris, 324 pp.
Bosc, L.A.G. (1801b) [ = An X] *Histoire naturelle des coquilles, Vol. 5*. Deterville, Paris, 255 pp., pls. 37–44.
Böse, E. (1906) Sobre algunas faunas Terciarias de México. *Boletin del Instituto Geológico de México*, 22, 1–96, errata page, pls. 1–12.
Bouchet, P. & Rocroi, J.P., eds. (2005) Classification and nomenclator of gastropod families. *Malacologia*, 47(1–2), 1–397.
Bouvier, E.L. (1887) Systéme nerveux, morphologie générale et classification des gastéropodes Prosobranches. *Annales des Sciences Naturelles. Zoologie et Paléontologie*, (ser. 7)3, 1–510, pls, 1–19.
Bozzetti, L. (1998) Description of a new species of *Babylonia* Schluter [sic], 1838 from the Mozambique Channel and a new species of *Siliquaria* Bruguière, 1792 from the Philippines. *Malacologia Mostra Mondiale*, 27, 27–31.
Brazier, J. (1877) Continuation of the Mollusca of the Chevert Expedition. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales*, 2, 1–6.
Briart, A. & Cornet, F.L. (1877) Description des fossiles du calcaire grossier de Mons. Troisième Partie. Supplément aux deux premières parties. *Mémoires de l'Academie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux-Arts de Belgique*, 43, 1–73, pls. 13–18.
Brocchi, G.B. (1814) *Conchiologia fossile subapennina con osservazioni geologiche sugli Apennini e sul suolo adiacente*. Stamperia Reale, Milano, 2 vols. [1, 1–240; 2, 241–712; pls. 1–16].
Broderip, W.J. & Sowerby, G.B., I (1829) Observations on new or interesting Mollusca contained, for the most part, in the Museum of the Zoological Society. *The Zoological Journal*, 4, 359–379, pl. 9 [January 1829].
Bronn, H.G. (1827) Verzeichnis der bei dem Heidelberger Mineralien-Komptoir verkäuflichen Konchylien- Pflanzenthier- und anderen Versteinerungen. *Zeitschrift für Mineralogie*, 21(11–12), 529–544.
Bronn, H.G. (1831) *Italiens Tertiär-Gebilde und deren organische Einschlüsse*. Karl Groos, Heidelberg. xii + 176 pp., 1 pl. [A separate from *Ergebnisse meiner naturhistorisch-öconomischen Reisen, &*, 1826–32; also published with a different title; see Sherborn, 1922 in 1822–1833: xxxi.]
Bronn, H.G. (1848) *Index palaeontologicus oder Übersicht der bis jetzt bekannten fossilen Organismen, unter Mitwirkung der Herren Prof. H. R. Göppert und Herm. v. Meyer. A. Nomenclator palaeontologicus, in alphabetischer Ordnung.* E. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart, lxxxiv + 1381 pp.
Bronn, H.G. (1849) *Index palaeontologicus oder Uebersicht der bis jezt bekannten fossilen Organismen, bearbeitet unter Mitwirkung der H.H. Prof. H. R. Göppert und Herm. v. Meyer. B. Enumerator palaeontologicus. Zweite Ausgabe*. E. Schweizerbart'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung, Stuttgart, 1106 pp.
Brown, T. (1837–1849) *Illustrations of the fossil conchology of Great Britain and Ireland, with descriptions and localities of all the species*. Smith, Elder & Co., London, viii + 273 + [2] pp., 117 pls. [For dates of parts, see Sherborn, 1905, *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 6, 359; dates of issue of plates unknown but assumed to be same as parts in which plates are discussed. Sherborn lists only 98 plates but there are also 19 "bis" plates.]
Browne, P. (1756) *The civil and natural history of Jamaica*. Privately published, London, viii + 503 + [2] pp., 49 pls.
Brugnone, G. (1880) Le conchiglie plioceniche delle vicinanze di Caltanisetta. *Bullettino della Societa Malacologica Italiana*, 6, 85–157.
Bruguière, J. (1789) *Histoire naturelle des vers. In: Encyclopédie méthodique. Zoologie* 1(1): xviii + 344. Panckoucke, Paris, and Plomteux, Liège [for a discussion of Bruguière's genus-group names, see Dodge 1947].
Brusina, S. (1866) Contribuzione della fauna dei molluschi Dalmati. *Beigabe zu den Verhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Zoologisch-Botanischen Gesellschaft in Wien*, 16, 1–134, 1 pl.
Bucquoy, E., Dautzenberg, P. & Dollfus, G. (1884) *Les mollusques marins du Roussillon*. J.B. Ballière & fils, Paris. 1(6), 223–258.

Bush, K.J. (1907) Notes on the relation of the two genera of tubicolous annelids, *Vermilia* Lamarck, 1818, and *Pomatoceros* Philippi, 1844. *American Journal of Science*, (ser. 4)23, 52–58.
Cachia, C., Mifsud, C. & Sammut, P.M. (1996) *The Marine Mollusca of the Maltese Islands* (*Part Two: Neotaenioglossa*). Backhuys Publishers, Leiden, 228 pp.
Calcara, P. (1840) Monografia dei generi *Clausilia* e Bulimo, coll'aggiunta di alcune nuove specie di conchiglie siciliane, esistenti nella collezione della Signora Teresa Gargotta in Salinas. - *Giornale di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti per la Sicilia*, 76, 1–54. Palermo. [not seen]
Calcara, P. (1845) *Cenno sui Molluschi viventi e fossili della Sicilia*. Dalla Reale Stamperia e Librería, Palermo, 68 pp., 4 pls.
Calvo, M. & Templado, J. (2005) Reproduction and sex reversal of the solitary vermetid gastropod *Serpulorbis arenarius*. *Marine Biology*, 146(5), 963–973.
Calzada, S. (2007) Un nuevo gasterópodo de Sensui. *Batalleria*, 13(2007), 3–4. [29 September 2007]
Cantraine, F. (1835) [Diagnoses ou descriptions succinctes de quelques espèces de mollusques.] *Bulletin de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et Belles-Lettres de Bruxelles*, 2(11), 380–401.
Carpenter, P.P. (1857a) Monograph of the shells collected by T. Nuttall, Esq., on the Californian coast, in the years 1834–5. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 24, 209–229. (26 January)
Carpenter, P.P. (1857b) First steps toward a monograph of the recent species of *Petaloconchus*, a genus of Vermetidae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 24, 313–317. (10 March)
Carpenter, P.P. (1857c) *Catalogue of the collection of Mazatlan shells in the British Museum collected by Frederick Reigen*. London, xii + 552 pp.
Carpenter, P.P. (1864) Supplementary report on the present state of our knowledge with regard to the Mollusca of the West coast of North America. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science for 1863*, 517–686.
Castillo, A. del & Aguilera, J.G. (1895) Fauna fosil de la Sierra de Catorce. *Boletin de la Comision Geológica de México*, 1, i–ix, 1–55, pls. 1–24.
Chapman, F. (1926) Geological notes on Neumerella and the Section from Bairnsdale to Orbost. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria, Melbourne*, 38, 125–142, pl. 10.
Chavan, A. (1944) Sur deux genres de Risso: *Protula, Lemintina*. *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle*, (ser. 2)16(5), 331–338.
Chemnitz, J.H. (1780–1795) Neues systematisches Conchylien Cabinet. G.N. Raspe, Nürnberg. Vols. 4–11 [4, [24] + 344 pp., pls. CXXII–CLIX, 1780; 5, [20] + 324 pp., pls. CLX–CLXXXXIII, 1781; 6, [12] + 375 pp., pls. 1–36, 1782; 7, [12] + 356 pp., pls. 37–69, 1784; 8, [16] + 372 pp., pls. 70–102, 1785; 9(1), [12] + 151 pp., pls. 103–116, 1786; 9(2), xxvi + 194 pp., pls. 117–136, 1786; 10, [20] + 376 pp., pls. 137–173, 1788; 11, [20] + 310 pp., pls. 174–213, 1795]. Also, see F.H.W. Martini.
Chenu, J.C. (1842–1843a) G[enus] *Siliquaria*. *Illustrations Conchyliologiques*. [pl. 1, 1842; 1–4, pl. 2, 1843a; refer to Sherborn & Smith (1911) for complete pagination; see Literature Note 4 herein]
Chenu, J.C. (1843b) G[enus] *Spirorbis*. *Illustrations Conchyliologiques*. 1–5, pls. 1–3.
Chenu, J.C. (1843c–1845) G[enus] *Vermetus*. *Illustrations Conchyliologiques*. [no text; pl. 1, 1843, pls. 2–5, 1844a; pl. 5*, 1845a—see Literature Note 4 herein]
Chenu, J.C. (1844b–1846) G[enus] *Serpula*. *Illustrations Conchyliologiques*. [no text; pls. 5–6, 1844b; pls. 1–4, 7–8, 1845b; pls. 9–12, 1846]
Chenu, J.C. (1859–1862) *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique*. Librarie Victor Masson, Paris. 2 vols. [1, i–vii, 1–508 (1859); 2, 1–327 (1862)]
Choe, B.L., Park, J.-K. & Lee, J.R. (1996) Marine mollusks from Ullung and Dogdo Islands. *Report of the Survey of Natural Environment in Korea*, no. 10, 355–411.
Clark, W. (1855) A *history of the British marine testaceous Mollusca, distributed in their natural order, on the basis of the organization of the animals; with references and notes on every British species*. John Van Voorst, London, ix + 536 pp.
Clessin, S. (1901–1912) Die Familie Vermetidae. *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet von Martini und Chemnitz*, 6(6), 1–124, pls. 1–15. [1–8, pls. 1–12, 1901; 36–80, pl. 13, 1902; 81–104, 1903; pls. 14–15. 1904; 105–124, 1912; pp. 9–35 are on Caecidae]
Cocco, A. (1832) Su di alcuni nuovi crustacei de' mari di Messina. *Effemeridi Scientifiche e Letterarie*, 1(2), 203–209, 1 pl.
Coen, G. (1932) Note malacogiche sulla "Fauna Veneta" del Martens. *Atti del Reale Istituto Veneto di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 91(2): 215–240.
Coen, G. (1937) Nuovo saggio di una sylloge molluscorum adriaticorum. *Consiglio Nazionale delle Ricerche, R. Comitato Talassografico Italiano, Memoria* 240, vii + 173 pp., 10 pls.
Colbeau, J. (1863) Description d'une espèce fossile de la famille des vermets, *Siphonium ingens*. *Annales de la Société Malacologique de Belgique*, 1, 9–13. [also as *Mémoires de la Société* ...]
Colgan, D.J, Ponder, W.F., Beacham, E. & Macharanas, J. (2007) Molecular phylogenetics of Caenogastropoda (Gastropoda: Mollusca). *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 42, 717–737.
Conrad, T.A. (1833) *Fossil shells of the Tertiary formations of North America, illustrated by figures drawn on stone, from nature*. Judah Dobson, Philadelphia. 1(3), 29–38. [August] [Reprinted by Conrad, 1835, *q.v.*; reprinted by G.D. Harris, 1893; reprinted by the Paleontological Research Institution, 1963.]
Conrad, T.A. (1834) Observations on the Tertiary and more recent formations of a portion of the Southern States. *Journal of the*

*Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 7, 130–156.
Conrad, T.A. (1835) *Fossil shells of the Tertiary formations of North America*. Privately printed, Philadelphia. 1(3), 29–56, pls. 15–18. [Republication by Conrad, of Conrad 1833 with plates; reprinted by G. D. Harris, 1893; reprinted by the Paleontological Research Institution, 1963.]
Conrad, T.A. (1838–1839) *Fossils of the Medial Tertiary of the United States*. J. Dobson, Philadelphia. 1, i–xvi, 1–32, + covers with text. [text dated Jan. 1838; inside back cover issued later and dated April 16, 1839] [Reprinted by W.H. Dall, 1893]
Conrad, T.A. (1845) *Fossils of the Medial Tertiary of the United States*. J. Dobson, Philadelphia. 3, 57–80, pls. 30–22, 34–44. [Reprinted by W.H. Dall, 1893]
Conrad, T.A. (1862) Descriptions of new genera, subgenera and species of Tertiary and Recent shells. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14, 284–291.
Conrad, T.A. (1863) Catalogue of the Miocene shells of the Atlantic Slope. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 14, 559–582.
Conrad, T.A. (1865) Catalogue of the Eocene and Oligocene Testacea of the United States. *American Journal of Conchology*, 1(1), 1–35.
Conrad, T.A. (1866) Check list of the invertebrate fossils of North America. Eocene and Oligocene. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 200, i–iv, 1–41.
Consoli, P., Romeo, T., Giongrandi, U. & Andaloro, F. (2008) Differences among fish assemblages associated with a nearshore vermetid reef and two other rocky habitats along the shores of Cape Milazzo (northern Sicily, central Mediterranean Sea). *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 88(2), 401–410.
Conti, A. (1864) *Il Monte Mario ed i suoi fossili subapennini raccolti e descritti dallo scultore e paleontologo Angelo Conti di Ferrara*. Giovanni Cesaretti, Rome, 57 pp.
Cossmann, M. (1892) Catalogue illustré des coquilles fossiles de l'Éocène des environs de Paris. Cinquième fascicule et Supplément. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 26, 3–163, pls. 1–3 [Also issued as a separate, 167 pp., 3 pls.]
Cossmann, M. (1893) Notes complémentaires sur la faune éocénique de l'Alabama. *Annales de Géologie et de Paléontologie*, 12, 1–52, pls. 1–2.
Cossmann, M. (1899) Mollusques Éocéniques de la Loire-Inférieure. [Tome 2, Premier fascicule]. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences naturelles de l'Ouest de la France*, (ser. 1) 9(4), 307–360, pls. 22–26 [Also issued as a separate, 2(1), 1–54, pls. 1–5.]
Cossmann, M. (1902) Rectifications de nomenclature. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 6(3), 160–162.
Cossmann, M. (1905) Paléoconchologie. *Revue Critique de Paléozoologie*, 9(1), 13–25.
Cossmann, M. (1907) Catalogue illustré des coquilles fossiles de l'Éocène des environs de Paris. Appendice No. 4. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 41, 186–286, pls. 5–10 [Also issued as a separate, pp. 5–105, pls. 5–10.]
Cossmann, M. (1912) Loxonematacea (fin). *Essais de Paléoconchologie Comparée*. Privately printed, Paris. Livraison 9, 215 pp., 10 pls.
Cossmann, M. (1913) Catalogue illustré des coquilles fossiles de l'Éocène des environs de Paris. Appendice No. 5. *Annales de la Société Royale Malacologique de Belgique*, 49, 19–238, pls. 1–8. [Also issued as a separate, pp. 5–224, pls. 1–8.]
Cossmann, M. (1916) Euomphalidae. *Essais de Paléoconchologie Comparée*. Privately printed, Paris. Livraison 10, 119–174. [imprinted 1915 but published 1916]
Cossmann, M. (1917) *Preface et Légendes*. *In*: Vasseur, G., *Éocène de Bretagne. Faune de Bois-Gouët. Atlas paléontologique*. (*Publication posthume*). Hermann & Fils, Paris, Title page + [2] pp. + 19 pls. with explanations.
Cossmann, M. (1919) Mollusques Éocéniques de la Loire-Inférieure. Supplement. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences naturelles de l'Ouest de la France*, (ser. 3)5, 53–141, pls. 1–4.
Cossmann, M. (1923b) *Description des mollusques*. pp. 1–188, pls. 1–11. *In:* O'Gorman, G., *Le gisement Cuisien de Gan* (*Basses-Pyrrénées*). Cossmann & O'Gorman, Pau, xxvii + 188 pp., 14 pls.
Cossmann, M. (1925) *Essais de Paléoconchologie Comparée*. Les Presses Universitaires de France, Paris. Treizième livraison, 345 pp., 11 pls.
Cossmann, M. & Lambert, J. (1884) Étude paléontologique et stratigraphique sur le terrain Oligocène marin aux environs d'Étamps. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, (ser. 3)3, 1–187, pls. 1–6.
Cossmann, M. & Peyrot, A. (1922) Conchologie Néogénique de l'Aquitaine. Tome IV Gastropodes (suite). Livraison I. *Actes de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 73, 1–322, pls. 1–7.
Cossmann, M. & Pissarro, G. (1902) Faune éocénique du Cotentin (Mollusques). Fascicule III. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de Normandie*, 21, 27–181, pls. 16–32. [Also issued as a separate: 1(3), 141–296, pls. 16–32.]
Cossmann, M. & Pissarro, G. (1905) Faune éocénique du Cotentin (Mollusques). Vol. II, Fascicule III. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de Normandie*, 24, 51–122, pls. 11–19.
Cossmann, M. & Pissarro, G. (1910) *Iconographie complète des coquilles fossiles de l'Éocène des environs de Paris*. Paris. 2(2), pls. 10–25 with plate explanations. [Complete work issued in two volumes from 1904 to 1913; for collation see Kabat, 1989.]
Cossmann, M. & Pissarro, G. (1913) *Iconographie complète des coquilles fossiles de l'Éocène des environs de Paris. Errata, Table Alphabetique, & Addenda.* Paris, 21 pp. [Complete work issued in two volumes from 1904 to 1913; for collation see Kabat, 1989.]

Costa, O.G. (1861) *Microdoride Mediterranea o descrizione de' poco ben conosciuti od affatto ignoti viventi minuti e microscopici del Mediterraneo.1*. Iride, Naples, 80 pp., 12 pls.
Cox, L.R. (1927) *Neogene and Quaternary Mollusca from the Zanzibar Protectorate*. pp. 13–102, pls. 3–19. *In*: Report on the paleontology of the Zanzibar Protectorate, … Government of Zanzibar, 123 pp., 23 pls.
Cox, L.R. (1930a) The fossil fauna of the Samana Range and some neighbouring areas: Part VIII. The Mollusca of the Hangu Shales. *Paleontologia Indica*, (new ser. 7) 129–222, pls. 17–22.
Cox, L.R. (1930b) Pliocene Mollusca. *Monographs of the Geological Department of the Hunterian Museum, Glasgow University*, 4, 113–130, pls. 12–15.
Crespin, I. (1926) The geology of Green Gully, Keilor, with special reference to the fossiliferous beds. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of Victoria, Melbourne*, 38, 100–124, pls. 7–9.
Cuvier, G. (1800) *Leçons d'anatomie comparée. Vol. 1, Contenant les organes du mouvement*. Baudouin, Paris, xxxj + 521 pp., 7 folding tables. [see Literature Note 5]
Cuvier, G. (1830) *Le règne animal distribué d'après son organisation, pour servir de base à l'histoire naturelle des animaux et d'introduction à l'anatomie comparée. Nouvelle édition, revue et augmentée*. Vol. 3. Déterville, Paris, xvi + 504 pp.
Cuvillier, J. (1930) Révision du Nummulitique Égyptien. *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Égypte*, 16, 1–371, pls. 1–25, map.
[Da Costa, E.M.] (1770–1771) *Conchology, or natural history of shells*. [ London]. 26 pp., 12 pls. [an unfinished anonymous publication, often attributed to Humphrey. See Jackson (1937) and Whitehead (1977).]
Da Costa, E.M. (1776) *Elements of conchology: or, an introduction to the knowledge of shells*. Benjamin White, London, viii + 318 + [1] pp., 7 pls.
Dainelli, G. (1915) *L'Eocene Friulano. Monografia geologica e paleontologica*. T.M. Ricci, Firenze, 721 pp., 55 pls.
Dall, W.H. (1881) [Reports on the results of dredging, under the supervision of Alexander Agassiz, in the Gulf of Mexico (1877–78) and in the Caribbean Sea (1879–80) by the U. S. Coast Survey Steamer "Blake", Lieut.-Commander C. D. Sigsbee, U.S.N., and Commander J. R. Bartlett, U.S.N., commanding.] XV. Preliminary report on the Mollusca. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 9(2), 33–144.
Dall, W.H. (1884) On a collection of shells sent from Florida by Mr. Henry Hemphill. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 6(384), 318–342, pl. 10.
Dall, W.H. (1885) List of marine Mollusca comprising the Quaternary fossils and Recent forms from American localities between Cape Hatteras and Cape Roque including the Bermudas. *Bulletin of the United States Geological Survey*, 24, 1–336.
Dall, W.H. (1888) *Gastropods and lamellibranchs*. 2(8), pp. 62–76. *In*: Agassiz, A., *Three cruises of the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey Steamer "Blake" in the Gulf of Mexico, in the Caribbean Sea, and along the Atlantic Coast of the United States, from 1877 to 1880*. Houghton, Mifflin and Company, Boston and New York. Two volumes.
Dall, W.H. (1892) Contributions to the Tertiary fauna of Florida, with especial reference to the Miocene silex-beds of Tampa and the Pliocene beds of the Caloosahatchie River. Part II. *Transactions of the Wagner Free Institute of Science of Philadelphia*, 3(2), 201–473, pls. 13–22.
Dall, W.H. (1908) [Reports on the dredging operations off the west coast of Central America to the Galapagos, to the west coast of Mexico, and in the Gulf of California, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, carried on by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Albatross", during 1891, Lieut. Commander Z.L. Tanner, U.S.N., commanding. XXXVII. Reports on the scientific results of the expedition to the eastern tropical Pacific, in charge of Alexander Agassiz, by the U.S. Fish Commission Steamer "Albatross", from October, 1904, to March, 1905, Lieut. Commander L.M. Garrett, U.S.N., commanding.] XIV. The Mollusca and the Brachiopoda. *Bulletin of the Museum of Comparative Zoology*, 43(6), 205–487, pls. 1–22.
Dall, W.H. (1913) Gastropoda (pars) *In*: C.R. Eastman, ed., *Text-book of Paleontology adapted from the German of Karl A. von Zittel, 2nd edition.* MacMillan and Co., London. Vol. 1. xii + 839 pp.
Dall, W.H. (1915) A monograph of the molluscan fauna of the *Orthaulax pugnax* zone of the Oligocene of Tampa, Florida. *United States National Museum, Bulletin*, 90, i–xv, 1–173, pls. 1–26.
Dall, W.H. (1919) New shells from the northwest coast. *Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington*, 32, 249–252.
Dalyell, J.G. (1853) *The Powers of the Creator.* John van Voorst, London. Vol. 2. viii + 359 pp., 46 pls.
Dance, S.P. (1974) *The collector's encyclopedia of shells.* McGraw-Hill, New York, 288 pp.
Danilo, F. & Sandri, G.B. (1856) *Elenco nominale dei gasteropodi testacei marini raccolti nei dintorni di Zara*. Zara. [not seen]
d'Archiac—see as Archiac, A. d'
Daudin, F.M. (1800) *Recueil de Mémoires et de Notes sur des espèces inédites ou peu connues de Mollusques, de Vers et de Zoophytes, orné de gravures.* Fuchs and Treuttel & Wurtz, Paris, i–xviii, 19–50, 4 pls. [published pre 5 November 1800]
Davies, A.M. (1907) The Kimeridge Clay and Corallian Rocks of the neighbourhood of Brill (Buckinghamshire). *Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society*, 63(249), 29–49.
Dautzenberg, P. (1929) Mollusques testacés marins de Madagascar. *Faune des Colonies françaises*, 3, 321–636, pls. 4–7.
de Cristofori, J. & Jan, G. (1832) *Conchylia fossilia ex formatione telluris tertiaria in collectione exstantia. Catalogus in IV sectiones divisus rerum naturalium in museo exstantium... Sec. II, Pars I*. Pirotta, Mediolanus [Milan]. 16 + [2] pp.
Defrance, J. (1827a) Rotulaire. (Foss.), *In*: Cuvier, F., *Dictionnaire des Sciences naturelles*, Vol. XLVI. F.G. Levrault, Paris, pp. 321–322.
Defrance, J. (1827b) Serpule. (Foss.), *In*: Cuvier, F , *Dictionnaire des Sciences naturelles*, Vol. XLVIII. F.G. Levrault, Paris, pp. 564–572.

Defrance, J. (1827c) Siliquaire. (Foss.), *In*: Cuvier, F. , *Dictionnaire des Sciences naturelles*, Vol. XLIX. F.G. Levrault, Paris, pp. 214–217.
de Gregorio, A. (1884) Intorno ad alcuni nomi di conchiglie Linneane. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 10, 33–288.
de Gregorio, A. (1885) Continuazione degli studi su talune conchiglie Mediterranee viventi e fossili. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 11, 27–203.
de Gregorio, A. (1890) Monographie de la faune Éocénique de l'Alabama. *Annales de Géologie et de Paléontologie*, 7 & 8, 1–316, pls. 1–46.
de Gregorio, A. (1894) Description des faunes Tertiaires de la Vénétie. Monographie des fossiles Éocéniques (Étage Parisien). *Annales de Géologie et de Paléontologie*, 14, 1–55, pls. 1–9.
de Koninck, L.G.—see as Koninck, L.G. de
de Laubrière, L.—see as Laubrière, L., de
Della Campana, C. (1890) Cenni Paleontologici sul Pliocene antico di Borzoli. *Atti della Società Ligustica di Scienze Naturali e Geografiche*, 1, 128–165, pl. 4.
Delle Chiaje, S. (1828) *Memorie sulla Storia e Notomia degli Animali senza Vertebre del Regno di Napoli*, 3, [vi] + xx + 232 pp., pls. 31–49. Societá Tipografica. Napoli.
Dennant, J. (1889) Notes on the Muddy Creek Beds, with brief remarks on other Tertiary strata of South Western Victoria. *Transactions and Proceedings and Report of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 11, 30–59.
de Serres—see Serres
Deshayes, G.P. (1832a) *Description des coquilles fossiles des environs de Paris*. Levrault, Paris. Tome II, Livraisons 27–29, 163–290; Atlas II, pls. 20–40.
Deshayes, G.P. (1832b) *Encyclopédie methodique. Histoire naturelle des Vers*. Agasse, Paris. Vol. 2(2), 145–594; Vol. 3, 595–1152.
Deshayes, G.P. (1838) *Histoire Naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres. Deuxieme Éditon.* J.B. Baillière, Paris. Vol. 5, 699 pp.
Deshayes, G.P. (1843) *Histoire Naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres. Deuxieme Éditon.* J.B. Baillière, Paris. Vol. 9, 728 pp.
Deshayes, G.P. (1850) *Traité Élémentaire de Conchyliologie*. Victor Masson, Paris. Explication des planches, 25–48, pls. 40–76. [For complete collation see L. R. Cox (1942) *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 25(3), 94–95.]
Deshayes, G.P. (1856–1865) *Description des animaux sans vertèbres découverts dans le Bassin de Paris*. J. B. Ballière et Fils, Paris. 3 volumes. [1, 1–80, pls. 1–10 (1856); 81–392, pls. 11, 11$^{bis}$, 12–49 (1857); 393–704, pls. 16$^{bis}$, 50–87 (1858); 705–912 (1860); 2, 1–432, pls. 1–26 (30 July 1861); 433–640, pls. 27–39 (1862); 641–920, pls. 40–62 (1863a); 921–968 (1864); 3, 1–200, pls. 63–85 (1864); 201–667, pls. 86–107 (1865); dates of all parts are on the verso of page 667 in Vol. 3.]
Deshayes, G.P. (1863b) *Catalogue des mollusques de l'Île de la Réunion* (*Bourbon*). Dentu [corrected to J. B. Baillière et fils on pasted-in slip], Paris, 144 pp., 14 pls.
Dharma, B. (1988) *Siput dan kerang Indonesia* (*Indonesian Shells*). PT. Sarana Graha, Jakarta, xvi + 111 pp.
Dharma, B. (2005) *Recent & fossil Indonesian shells*. ConchBooks, Hackenheim. 424 pp.
Dias Merlano, J.M. & Puyana Hegedus, M. (1994) *Moluscos del Caribe Colombiano: un catálogo ilustrado*. Colciencias, Invemar, 291 pp., 78 pls.
Dijkstra, H.H. (2010) A collation of the three editions of Georg Wolfgang Knorr's conchological work "Vergnügen" (1757–1775). *Basteria*, 74(1–3), 33–50.
Dillwyn, L.W. (1817) *A descriptive catalogue of Recent shells, arranged according to the Linnaean method; with particular attention to the synonymy.* J. & A. Arch, London. Vol. 2, 581–1092 + index.
Djalilov, M.R. (1977) *Melovie Briukhonogie Iugo-Vostoka Srednei Azii* [*Cretaceous Gastropods from Southeastern Central Asia*]. Akademia Nauk TSSR [Academy of Sciences, Tadzhik SSR], Dushanbe, 202 pp., 33 pls.
Dockery, D.T., III (1977) Mollusca of the Moodys Branch Formation, Mississippi. *Mississippi Geological, Economic and Topographical Survey, Bulletin*, 120, 1–212, pls. 1–28.
Doderlein, P. (1863) *Cenni geologici intorno la giacitura dei terreni miocenici superiori dell'Italia centrale*. ["estratto dagli Atti del X° Congresso degli Scienziata Italiani, 1862"], Siena. 25 pp., 1 pl. [Also, 1864, Atti del Decimo Congresso degli Scienziata Italiani, 83–107, 223 (errata), 1 pl.]
Dodge, H. (1947) The molluscan genera of Bruguière. *Journal of Paleontology*, 21(5), 484–492.
Dollfus, G. (1907) Faune malacologique du Miocéne supérieur de Beaulieu (Mayenne) (Étage Redonien). *Association Française pour l'Avancement des Sciences, Compte Rendu*, 35, 304–315.
Dollfus, G. & Dautzenberg, P. (1886) Étude préliminaire des coquilles fossiles des faluns de la Touraine. *Feuille des Jeunes Naturalistes*, 187, 77–80; 188, 92–96; 189, 101–105; 192, 138–143 [Also issued as a separate pp. 1–28.]
Dolin, C., Dolin, L. & Le Renard, J. (1980) Inventaire systématique des Mollusques de l'Auversien à "faciès charrié" de Baron (Oise), et remarques paléontologiques. *Bulletin d'Information des Géologues du Bassin de Paris*, 17(2), 26–48, fig. 13, pl. 1–3.
Doncieux, L. (1926) Catalogue descriptif des fossiles nummulitiques de l'Aude et de l'Herault. Deuxième partie, fascicule III. Corbières septentrionales. *Annales de l'Université de Lyon*, (new. ser. 45)1–80, pls. 1–8.
Donovan, S.K. (2003) The ichnofossil *Renichnus arcuatus* Mayoral, 1987 in the Pleistocene of Jamaica. *Bulletin of the Mizunami Fossil Museum*, 30, 137–140.
d'Orbigny, A.C.—see as Orbigny, A.C. d'

Douvillé, H. (1916) Les terrains secondaires dans le massif du Moghara à l'est de l'Isthme de Suez, d'après les explorations de M. Couyat-Barthoux. *Mémoires de la Académie des Sciences Paris*, (ser. 2)54, 1–184, pls. 1–21.
Dreger, J. (1892) Die Gastropoden von Häring bei Kirchbichl in Tirol. *Annalen des KK Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums, Wien*, 7, 11–34, pls. 1–4.
Dujardin, F. (1837) Mémoire sur les couches du sol en Touraine, et description des coquilles de la Craie et des Faluns. *Mémoire de la Société géologique de France*, 2(9), 211–311, pls. 15–20 (dual pagination, 1–101, pls. A–F).
Dumas, A. (1906) Table Methodique. Pp. 275–313. *In*: Cossmann, M., Mollusques Éocéniques de la Loire-Inférieure. [Tome 3, Troisième fascicule]. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences naturelles de l'Ouest de la France*, (ser. 2)6(4), 189–319, pls. 10–15.
Dunker, W. (1860) Neue japanische Mollusken. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 6, 221–240.
Dunker, W. [Latinized as G.] (1861) *Mollusca japonica; descripta et tabulis tribus iconum*. E. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart, iv + 36 pp., pls. 1–3.
Dzhalilov—see Djalilov
Eichwald, C.E. (1830) *Naturhistorische Skizze von Lithauen, Volhynien und Podolien in Geognostisch-Mineralogischer, Botanischer und Zoologischer Hinsicht.* Joseph Zawadzki, Wilna, 256 pp., 3 pls.
Eichwald, C.E. (1852) *Lethaea Rossica, ou Paléontologie de la Russie. Dernière période*. E. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. Atlas 3, 4 pp. + 14 pls.
Eichwald, C.E. (1853) *Lethaea Rossica, ou Paléontologie de la Russie. Dernière période*. E. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. Vol. 3, xix + 518 pp.
Eichwald, C.E. (1865–1868) *Lethaea Rossica, ou Paléontologie de la Russie. Période moyenne*. E. Schweizerbart, Stuttgart. Vol. 2, 1304 pp.; Atlas 2, 40 pls.
Evenhuis, N.L. & Cowie, R.H. (1995) *Bibliography.* pp. 205–235, *In*: Cowie, R.H., Evenhuis, N.L. & Christensen, C.C., *Catalog of the native land and freshwater molluscs of the Hawaiian Islands*. Backhuys Publishers, Leiden. vi + 248 pp.
Faber, M.J. & Moolenbeek, R.G. (1999) *Hummelinckiella borinquensis*, a new genus and species in the subfamily Stephopominae (Caenogastropoda: Siliquariidae) with notes on the genera *Caporbis* and *Stephopoma* and the "Blasian subregion". *Bulletin Zoölogisch Museum, Universiteit van Amsterdam*, 17(5), 41–45.
Fabiani, R. (1908) Paleontologie dei Colli Berici. *Memoire di Mathematica e di Fisica della Società Italiana delle Scienze*, (3)15, 45–249, pls. 1–5.
Fauchald, K. (1977) The polychaete worms. Definitions and keys to the orders, families and genera. *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County, Science Series*, 28, 1–190.
Fauchald K. (1992) A review of the genus *Eunice* (Eunicidae: Polychaeta) based upon type material. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 523, 1–422.
Faujas-de-Saint-Fond, B. (1803) *Essais de géologie, ou Mémoires pour servir a l'historie naturelle du globe. Vol. 1*. C.F. Patris, Paris. 493 + [1] pp., 17 pls.
Faustino, L.A. (1928) Summary of Philippine marine and fresh-water mollusks. *Monographs of the Bureau of Science, Manila*, 25, 1–384.
Feng, Wei-min & Todd, J.A. (2007) Late Holocene microgastropods from the Yongshu Reef lagoon of the South China Sea—orders Discopoda, Ptenoglossa and Heterostropha. *Acta Micropalaeontologica Sinica*, 24(2), 149–169.
Fernandes, F. & Rolán, E. (1993) Moluscos marinos de São Tomé y Principe: actualización y nuevas aportaciones. *Iberus*, 11(1), 31–47.
Finlay, H.J. (1926) A further commentary on New Zealand molluscan systematics. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 57, 320–485, pls. 18–23. [23 December]
Finlay, H.J. (1927) New specific names for Austral Mollusca. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 57, 488–533.
Fischer, P. (1880–1887) *Manuel de conchyliologie et de paléontologie conchyliologique, ou histoire naturelle des mollusques vivants et fossiles*. F. Savy, Paris, xxiv + 1369 pp., 23 pls. [Pagination and dates of fascicules listed within the work on page ii.]
Fischer von Waldheim, G. (1807) *Muséum Démidoff, ou catalogue systématique et raisonné des curiosités de la nature et de l'art. Tome 3*. Moscow. [Mollusques, pp. 102–280; other parts not seen.]
Fischer von Waldheim, G. (1837) *Oryctographie du Gouvernement de Moscow.* Imprimeur de l'Académie Impériale Médico-chirurgicale, Moscow, i–xvii, 1–202, pls. A–G, pls. 1–51.
Fischer-Piette, E. (1942) Les mollusques d'Adanson. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 85, 101–366, pls. 1–16. [Title page includes: "avec la collaboration de P.-H. Fischer, L. Germain et P. Pallary".]
Fontannes, F. (1880a) Diagnoses d'espèces nouvelles des terrains tertiaires du bassin du Rhone et du Roussillon. *Annales de la Socété d'Agriculture et d'Histoire naturelle de Lyon*, 3, 177–187. [issued as a separate paged 1–11]
Fontannes, F. (1879–1880b) *Les mollusques pliocènes de la vallée du Rhone et du Roussillon. I. Gastéropodes*. F. Savy, Paris & Georg, Lyon, viii + 276 pp., 12 pls. [1–76 (1879); 77–168 (1880); 169–268 (1880); publication dates of introduction, errata, index, and plates not determined; plates assumed to have been issued with appropriate text.]
Forbes, E. (1844) Report on the Mollusca and Radiata of the Aegean Sea, and on their distribution, considered as bearing on geology. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, Thirteenth Meeting*, 1843, 130–193.
Forbes, E. (1846) Report on the fossil Invertebrata from southern India, collected by Mr. Kaye and Mr. Cunliffe. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London*, Second Series, 7(3), 85–174, pls. 7–19.

Friedberg, W. (1911–1928) *Mieczaki Miocenskie ziem Polskich. (Mollusca Miocaenica Poloniae). Czesc I. Slimaki i Lódkonogi (Pars I. Gastropoda et Scaphopoda)*. Muzeum Imienia Dzieduszyckich We Lwowie. 631 pp., 38 pls. [Issued in parts: 1, 1–112, pls. 1–5 (1911); 2, 113–240, pls. 6–14 (1912); 3, 241–360, pls. 15–20 (1914); 4, 361–440, pls. 21–26 (1923); 5, 441–631, pls. 27–38 (1928). Reprinted 1951–1955 with slightly different title and pagination, Wydawnictwa Geologiczne, Warsaw.]

Fritsch, A. (1895) Vorläufiger Bericht über die Arthropoden und Mollusken der böhmischen Permformation. Věstnik Královské české společnosti náuk, Třída mathematicko-přírodovědecká [*Sitzungsberichte der Königl.-Böhmischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften, Mathematisch-naturwissenschaftliche Classe*], Prague, for 1894, [Article 36] 1–4.

Fryda, J. & Bouchet, P. (2005) ["fossil lower caenogastropods"], pp. 247–257. *In*: Bouchet, P. & Rocroi, J.-P. Classification and nomenclator of gastropod families. *Malacologia*, 47(1–2), 1–397.

Fukuda, H. (1993) Marine Gastropoda (Mollusca) of the Ogasawara (Bonin) Islands. Part 1: Archaeogastropoda and Neotaenioglossa. *Ogasawara Research*, 19, 1–85.

Fukuda, H. (1994) Marine Gastropoda (Mollusca) of the Ogasawara (Bonin) Islands. Part 2: Neogastropoda, Heterobranchia and Fossil species, with faunal accounts. *Ogasawara Research*, 20, 1–126.

Gabb, W.M. (1860) Descriptions of new species of American Tertiary and Cretaceous fossils. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, (ser. 2)4(4), 375–406, pls. 67–69.

Gabb, W.M. (1861) Synopsis of the Mollusca of the Cretaceous formation, including the geographical and stratigraphical range and synonymy. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, 8, 57–257.

Gabb, W.M. (1877) Notes on American Cretaceous fossils, with descriptions of some new species. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 28, 276–324, pl. 17.

Gabb, W.M. (1881) Descriptions of new species of fossils from the Pliocene clay beds between Limon and Moen, Costa Rica, together with notes on previously known species from there and elsewhere in the Caribbean area. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, (ser. 2)8, 349–380, pls. 45–47. [Posthumous publication, edited by G.W. Tryon, Jr.]

Galeotti, H.G. (1837) Mémoire sur la constitution géognostique de la province de Brabant. *Mémoires couronnés de l'Académie royale des sciences*, 12, 1–192, pls. 1–4.

Gardner, J.A. (1916) *Systematic paleontology, Mollusca*, pp. 371–733, pls. 12–45. *In*: *Maryland Geological Survey, Upper Cretaceous*. Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore. 1022 pp.

Gardner, J.[A.] (1935) The Midway Group of Texas. *The University of Texas Bulletin*, 3301, 1–403, pls. 1–28. [Cover dated January 1, 1833; footnote on p. 1 gives true date of May, 1835.]

Gardner, J.[A.] (1939) Notes on fossils from the Eocene of the Gulf Province. I. The annelid genus *Tubulostium*. II. The gastropod families Cassididae, Ficidae, and Buccinidae. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 193–B, 17–44.

Gardner, S.M. (1989) A new vermetid from the west coast of Mexico (Gastropoda: Vermetidae). *Venus*, 48(4), 250–254.

Garvie, C.L. (1996) The molluscan macrofauna of the Reklaw Formation, Marquez Member (Eocene: Lower Claibornian), in Texas. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 111(352), 1–177, pls. 1–23.

Giannuzzi-Savelli, R., Pusateri, F., Palmeri, A. & Ebreo, C. (2002) *Atlante delle Conchiglie Marine del Mediterraneo—Atlas of the Mediterranean Sea Shells. Vol. 2* (*Caenogastropoda parte 1: Discopoda—Heteropoda*). Edizioni Evolver, Rome. 258 pp.

Gill, T. (1871) Arrangement of the families of mollusks. Prepared for the Smithsonian Institution. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 227, i–xvi, 1–49.

Glibert, M. (1949) Gastropodes du Miocène moyen du Bassin de la Loire. Première partie. *Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Mémoires*, (ser. 2)30, 1–240, pls. 1–12.

Glibert, M. (1962) Les Mesogastropoda fossiles du Cénozoïque étranger des collections de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique. Première partie. Cyclophoridae à Stiliferidae (inclus). *Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique, Mémoires*, (ser. 2)69, 1–305.

Gmelin, J.F. (1791) *Caroli a Linné Systema Naturae per regna tria naturae. Editio decima tertia*. Lipsiae [Leipzig]. Vol. 1, pt. 6 (Vermes), 3021–3910.

Goldfuss, [G.] A. (1831) *Petrefacta Germaniæ … Abbildungen und Beschreibungen der Petrefacten Deutschlands und der angränzenden Länder, unter Mitwirkung des Herrn Grafen Georg zu Münster.* Arnz & Comp., Düsseldorf. Vol. 1, pt. 3, 165–246, pls. 51–71.

Goto, Y. & Poppe, G.T. (1996) *A listing of living Mollusca*. Mostra Mondiale Malacologia, Cupra Marittima, Italy. I: 868 pp.; II: 1031 + [3] pp.

Gougerot, L. & Le Renard, J. (1987) Clefs de détermination des petites espèces de gastéropodes de l'Éocène du Bassin parisien. XXXIII—Le genre *Trypanaxis* Cossmann. *Cahiers des Naturalistes*, (new ser.)42(3), 65–70.

Gould, S.J. (1994) *Petaloconchus sculpturatus alaminatus*, a new Pliocene subspecies of vermetid gastropods lacking its defining generic character, with comments on vermetid systematics in general. *Journal of Paleontology*, 68(5), 1025–1036.

Grateloup, J.P.S. de (1828) Tableau (Suite du) des coquilles fossiles qu'on rencontre dans les terrains calcaires tertiaires (faluns) des environs de Dax, dans le département des Landes. *Bulletin d'Histoire naturelle de la Société Linnéenne de Bordeaux*, 2(11), 192–204.

Gravenhorst, I.L.C. (1831) *Tergestina, oder Beobachtungen und Untersuchungen über einige bei Triest im Meer lebende Arten der Gattungen* Octopus, Doris, Pinna, Ascidia, Serpula, Echinus, Asterias, Ophiura, Holothuria, Actinia, Caryophyllia, Actinotus. Wilhelm Gottlieb Korn, Breslau, ix + 166 pp.

Gray, J.E. (1821) A natural arrangement of Mollusca, according to their internal structure. *London Medical Repository*, 15, 229–239.
Gray, J.E. (1828) Mollusca. *Spicilegia Zoologica; or, original figures and short systematic descriptions of new and unfigured animals*, 1(1), 3–7, pls. 1, 2, 5. (1 July)
Gray, J.E. (1831) On the genus *Spiroglyphus* of Daudin. *Zoological Miscellany*, 1, 16–17.
Gray, J.E. (1840) [*Mollusca*], pp. 86–89, 106–156. *In*: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum* [42nd ed.]. British Museum, London.
Gray, J.E. (1842a) [*Mollusca*], pp. 48–92. *In*: *Synopsis of the contents of the British Museum* [44th ed.]. British Museum, London. [21 May]
Gray, J.E. (1842b) [*text*]. *In*: M.E. Gray, *Figures of molluscous animals, selected from various authors*. Longman & Co. and J. Bailliere, London. Vol. 1, 40 pp., 77 pls.
Gray, J.E. (1843) Catalogue of the species of Mollusca and their shells, which have hitherto been recorded as found at New Zealand, with the description of some lately discovered species. Pp. 228–264. *In*: E. Dieffenbach, *Travels in New Zealand*. John Murray, London. Vol. 2. iv + 396 pp.
Gray, J.E. (1847) A list of the genera of Recent Mollusca, their synonyma and types. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 15, 129–219.
Gray, J.E. (1850) [*text*]. *In*: M.E. Gray, *Figures of molluscous animals, selected from various authors*. Longman, Brown, Green and Longmans, London. Vol. 4, iv + 219 pp. [August]
Gray, J.E. (1857) *Guide to the systematic distribution of Mollusca in the British Museum. Part I.* London. xii + 230 pp.
Grew, N. (1681) *Museum Regalis Societatis: or a description of the natural and artificial rarities belonging to the Royal Society and preserved at Gresham College … Whereunto is subjoyned the comparative anatomy of stomachs and guts*. W. Rawlins, London. 2 Parts, illustrated. 1. [12] + 386 + [2] pp.; 2. 43 pp., 31 pls.
Griffith, E. & Pidgeon, E. [1833]−1834, *The Mollusca and Radiata. Vol. 12, in*: E. Griffith, ed., [1824]−1835, The *animal kingdom arranged in conformity with its organization, by the Baron Cuvier, member of the Institute of France, &c. &c. &c. with supplementary additions to each order.* Whittaker and Co., London, viii + 601 pp., 61 pls.
Grupe, O. (1907) Der Untere Keuper im südlichen Hannover. *In*: H. Menzel (ed.), *Festschrift Adolf v. Koenen: gewidmet von seinen Schülern zum siebzigsten Geburtstage am 21. März 1907*. Schweitzerbart, Stuttgart, 65–134, pl. 4.
Guéranger, E. (1853) *Essai d'un répertoire paléontologique du département de la Sarthe dressé suivant l'ordre de superposition des terraines ou liste des fossiles observés jusqu'ici dans cette localité.* Julien, Lanier et Ce., Le Mans, 44 pp.
Guettard, J.É. (1766a) [Original not seen, reprinted in 1777a.]
Guettard, J.É. (1766b) Mémoire sur le rapport qu'il y a entre les coraux & les tuyaux marins, appelés communément tuyaux vermiculaires; & entre ceux-ci & les coquilles. *Histoire de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, avec les Mémoires de Mathématique et de Physique, pour la même Année.* Année 1760, 114–142 (text), 143–146 (plate captions), pls. 1–5 [reprinted in 1777b].
Guettard, J.É. (1770) Mémoires sur différentes parties des sciences et arts. Laurent Prault, Paris. Vol. 3, [3] + 544 pp. + Atlas, 26 pls.
Guettard, J.É. (1777a) Sur le rapport qu'il y a entre entre les coraux & les tuyaux marins, appelés communément tuyaux vermiculaires; & entre ceux ci & les coquilles. *Histoire de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, avec les Mémoires de Physique pour la même Année*. Année 1760, pp.10–20 [reprint of 1766a].
Guettard, J.É. (1777b) Mémoire sur le rapport qu'il y a entre les coraux & les tuyaux marins, appelés communément tuyaux vermiculaires, & entre ceux-ci & les coquilles. *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences*, Année 1760, 100–162, pls. 1–5 [reprint of 1766b].
Gümbel, K.W. (1861) *Geognostische Beschreibung des bayerischen Alpengebirges und seines Vorlandes*. Justus Perthes, Gotha, 950 pp., illust.
Guppy, R.J.L. (1866a) On the Tertiary fossils of Jamaica. *The Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 22(1), 281–295, pls. 16–18.
Guppy, R.J.L. (1866b) On the Tertiary formations of the West Indies. *The Quarterly Journal of the Geological Society of London*, 22(1), 570–590, pl. 26.
Guppy, R.J.L. (1867) On the Tertiary fossils of the West Indies with especial reference to the classification of the Kainozoic rocks of Trinidad. *Proceedings of the Science Association of Trinidad*, pt. 3, 145–176 [Reprinted by Harris, G.D. (1921), *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 8(35), 172–203.]
Guppy, R.J.L. (1874) On the West Indian Tertiary fossils. *The Geological Magazine*, (new ser. 2)1(9), 404–411, pls. 16–18.
Habe, T. (1961) *Coloured illustrations of the shells of Japan* (*II*). Hoikusha, Osaka. xii + 183 + 42 (Appendix) pp., 66 pls. [An English edition was issued in 1964 with a larger page size: *Shells of the Western Pacific in Color, Vol. II*. Hoikusha, Osaka. 233 pp., 66 pls.]
Habe, T. & Kosuge, S. (1966) *Shells of the world in colour, Vol. II. The tropical Pacific*. Hoikusha, Osaka, vii + 193 pp., 68 pls., 2 supplemental pls.
Habe, T. & Kosuge, S. (1967) [The standard book of Japanese Shells.] Hoikusha, Osaka, xviii + 223 pp., 64 pls. [in Japanese]
Habe, T. & Masuda, O. (1990) Catalogue of the molluscan shells donated by Mr. Hiroshi Noguchi to the Natural History Museum, Tokai University. *Science Reports of the Natural History Museum, Tokai University*, 4, 1–152, pls. 1–4.
Habe, T. & Okutani, T. (1975)—See Okutani & Habe, 1975.

Habe, T. & Okutani, T. (1985) *Compendium of seashells* [in Japanese]. 444 pp. [see Higo, Callomon & Goto, 1999: 576]
Hadfield, M.G. & Kay, E.A. (1972) [description of species] *In*: Hadfield, M.G., Kay, E.A, Gillette, M.U. & Lloyd, M.C. The Vermetidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of the Hawaiian Islands. *Marine Biology*, 12(1), 81–98.
Hagenow, F. v. (1840) Monographie der Rügen'schen Kreide-Versteinerungen, 2, Radiarien und Annulaten. *Neues Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geognosie, Geologie und Petrefakten-Kunde*, 1840, 631–672, pl. 9.
Hall, J. (1868) Second Catalogue of shells presented by the Smithsonian Institution to the State Museum. *The Regents of the University of the State of New York, on the condition of the State Cabinet of Natural History and the historical and antiquarian collections annexed thereto. 20th Annual Report*, 41–54.
Hanley, S. (1859) On the Linnean manuscript of the 'Museum Ulricae.' *Journal of the Proceedings of the Linnean Society, Zoology*, 4, 43–90.
Hanna, G.D. & Hertlein, G. (1941) Characteristic fossils of California. *California Department of Natural Resources, Division of Mines, Bulletin*, 118, 165–182.
Harasewych, M.G. (1989) *Shells: jewels from the sea*. Rizzoli International Publications, New York, 224 pp.
Harris, G.D. (1899) The Lignitic Stage. Part II. Scaphopoda, Gastropoda, Pteropoda and Cephalopoda. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 3(11), 1–128, pls. 1–12.
Hartman, O. (1959) Catalogue of the polychaetous annelids of the World. *Allan Hancock Foundation Publications Occasional Paper* no. 23. Part I: i–vi, 1–353; Part II: i–v, 355–628.
Hartman, O. (1965) Catalogue of the polychaetous annelids of the World Supplement 1960–1965 and index. *Allan Hancock Foundation Publications Occasional Paper* no. 23, 1–197.
Healy, J.M. (1988a) Sperm morphology and its systematic importance in the Gastropoda. *In:* Prosobranch Phylogeny. Proceedings of the 9th International Malacological Congress. Edinburgh 1986. *Malacological Review (Supplement)*, 4, 251–266.
Healy, J.M. (1988b) Sperm morphology in *Serpulorbis* and *Dendropoma* and its relevance to the systematic position of the Vermetidae (Gastropoda). *Journal of Molluscan Studies*, 54, 295–308.
Hecke, Van den (1858) [Sur les fossiles des marnes du Vatican.] *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, (ser. 2)15, 372–375.
Hedley, C. (1903a) Studies on Australian Mollusca. Part VII. *The Proceedings of the Linnean Society of New South Wales* for the year 1902, 27(4), 596–619, pls. 29–33.
Hedley, C. (1903b) Scientific results of the trawling expedition of H.M.C.S. "Thetis" off the coast of New South Wales, in February and March, 1898, Part 2: Mollusca. Part II. Scaphopoda and Gastropoda. *Memoirs of Australian Museum*, 4(6), 327–402, pls. 36–38.
Hedley, C. (1907) The results of deep-sea investigation in the Tasman Sea. 3.—Mollusca from eighty fathoms off Narrabeen. *Records of the Australian Museum*, 6(4), 283–304, pls. 54–56.
Hedley, C. (1909) Mollusca from the Hope Islands, North Queensland. *Proceedings of the Linnaean Society of New South Wales*, 34, 420–466, pls. 36–44.
Hedley, C. (1911) Mollusca. *British Antarctic Expedition 1907–9. Reports on the Scientific Investigations, Vol. 2, Biology*, 1, 1–8, pl. 1.
Hemming, F. (1958) Addition to the "Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Generic Names in Zoology" of two further junior homonyms of "*Vermiculus*" Dalyell, 1853. *In*: Direction 102. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*, 1, section F, Part F.13, 214–215.
Heppell, D. (1963) *Serpula* Linnaeus, 1758 (Annelida, Polychaeta): proposed designation of a type-species under the Plenary Powers and relevant proposals. Z.N.(S.) 1606. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 20(6), 443–446.
Heppell, D. (1995) *Helicostoa*: a forgotten Chinese gastropod enigma. pp. 29–30. *In*: A. Guerra, E. Rolan & F. Rocha, eds. *Abstracts, Twelfth International Malacological Congress, Vigo, Spain 3rd–8th September 1995*, Unitas Malacologica.
Herrmannsen, A.N. (1846–1852) *Indicis generum malacozoorum primordia*. T. Fischer, Cassellis [Kassel]. 1, i–xxvii, 1–232 (1846); 233–637 (1847a); 2, 1–352 (1847b); 353–492 (1848); xxix–xlii, 493–717 (1849); 3 (Supplementa et corrigenda), v, 1–140 (1852).
Higo, S. (1973) *A catalogue of molluscan fauna of the Japanese Islands and the adjacent area*. Privately printed, Japan. Pp. [4], 1–58 (systematic list of genera), 1–397 (systematic list of species), 1–61 (indices).
Higo, S., Callomon, P. & Goto, Y. (1999) *Catalogue and bibliography of the marine shell-bearing Mollusca of Japan*. Elle Scientific Publications, Osaka, 749 pp.
Higo, S. & Goto, Y. (1993) *A systematic list of molluscan shells from the Japanese Is. and the adjacent area*. Elle Corp., Japan, pp. [3], 1–3, 1–22, 1–693, 1–13, 1–148.
Hoeninghaus, F.W. (1830) Versuch einer geognostischen Eintheilung seiner Versteinerung-Sammlung. *Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geognosie, Geologie und Petrefaktenkunde*, 1, 226–245 (Erster Theil), 446–476 (Zweiter Theil).
Hoeninghaus, F.W. (1831) Versuch einer geognostischen Eintheilung seiner Versteinerung-Sammlung (Dritter Theil. Tertiärgebirge). *Jahrbuch für Mineralogie, Geognosie, Geologie und Petrefaktenkunde*, 2, 132–170.
Holzapfel, E. (1888) Die Mollusken der Aachener Kreide. *Palaeontographica*, 34, 29–180, pls. 4–20.
Hörnes, M. (1851–1856) Die fossilen Mollusken des Tertiär-Beckens von Wien. I. Univalven. *Abhandlungen der Kaiserlich-Königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 3, 1–736, pls. 1–52. [1–42, pls. 1–5 (1851); 43–184, pls. 6–15 (1852); 185–296, pls. 16–32 (1853); 297–384, pls. 33–40 (1854); 385–460, pls. 41–45 (1855); 461–736, pls. 46–52 (1856)]
Hoyle, W.E. (1886) Mollusca. *The Zoological Record*, 22, *Moll.* 1–106.

Hu, C-H. & Tao, H-J. (1995) *Shells of Taiwan illustrated in color.* National Museum of Natural Science, Taiwan.,483 pp.
Hubbard, B. (1920) Tertiary Mollusca from the Lares District, Porto Rico. *New York Academy of Sciences, Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands*, 3(2), 1–164, pls. 1–25.
Hughes, R.N. (1978) A new species of *Serpulorbis*. *The Veliger*, 20(3), 288–291.
Hughes, R.N. (1985) The vermetid gastropods of Hong Kong. pp. 127–138. *In*: B. Morton & D. Dudgeon, eds. *The Malacofauna of Hong Kong and Southern China.* Proceedings of the Second International Workshop on the Malacofauna of Hong Kong and Southern China, Hong Kong, 1983. Hong Kong University Press, Hong Kong. Vol. 1.
Hutton, F.W. (1873a) *Catalogue of the marine Mollusca of New Zealand, with diagnoses of the species*. Colonial Museum and Geological Survey Department, Wellington, xx + 116 pp., 1 pl.
Hutton, F.W. (1873b) *Catalogue of the Tertiary Mollusca and Echinodermata of New Zealand; in the collection of the Colonial Museum*. Colonial Museum and Geological Survey Department, Wellington, xvi + 48 pp.
Hutton, F.W. (1877) Description of some new Tertiary Mollusca from Canterbury. *Transactions and Proceedings of the New Zealand Institute*, 9, 593–598, pl. 16.
Hutton, F.W. (1880) *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*. Colonial Museum and Geological Survey Department, Wellington, xvi + iv + 224 pp.
Hutton, F.W. (1893) *The Pliocene Mollusca of New Zealand*. *In*: Fletcher, J.J. (Ed.), Macleay Memorial Volume, Linnean Society of New South Wales, Sydney, pp. 35–92, pls. 6–9.
Ihering, H.von (1907) Les mollusques fossiles du tertiaire et du crétacé supérieur de l'Argentine. *Anales del Museo Nacional de Buenos Aires*, (ser. 3)7, i–xiii, 1–611, pls. 1–18.
Imlay, R.W. (1940) Neocomian fauna of northern Mexico. *Bulletin of the Geological Society of America*, 51(1), 117–190, pls. 1–21.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1954) Opinion 316. Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of the *Tavola alfabetica delle Conchiglei Adriatiche* and *Prospetto della Classe dei Vermi* of S.A. Renier commonly attributed to the year 1804. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*, 9(5), 91–106.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1956a) Opinion 417. Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of volume 3 (Zoologie) of the work by Lorens Oken entitled *Okens Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte* published in 1815–1816. *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*, 14(1), 1–42.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1956b) Opinion 427. Rejection for nomenclatorial purposes of the work by Renier (S.A.) known as *Tavole per servire alle classificazione e connescenza degli animali* and commonly attributed to the year 1807 ... *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*, 14(11), 281–310.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1957) Opinion 436. Addition to the *Official Indexes of Rejected and Invalid Names in Zoology* of certain names attributed to Renier (S.A.) as from 1804 and 1807 respectively (*Opinion* supplementary to *Opinion* 427). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*, 15(1), 1–24.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1958) Direction 102. Validation under the Plenary Powers of the generic name *Dracunculus* Reichard, 1759 (Class Nematoda) (*Direction* supplementary to *Opinion* 66). *Opinions and Declarations rendered by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature*, 1(F.13), 201–216.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1961) Opinion 592. Rejection of Bertrand, 1763, *Dictionnaire Universel des Fossiles Propres et des Fossiles Accidentels. Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 18(2), 114–120.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1966) Opinion 767. *Serpula* Linnaeus, 1758 (Annelida, Polychaeta): designation of a type-species under the Plenary Powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 23(1), 29–30.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1984) Opinion 1271. *Polynoe* Savigny, 1818 (Annelida, Polychaeta): type species designated under the Plenary Powers. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 41(1), 24–25.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1985) *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. Third Edition.* I.T.Z.N., London, xx + 338 pp.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1987) Opinion 1425. Suppressed: *Spiroglyphus* Daudin, 1800 and *Stoa* De Serres, 1855 (Mollusca, Gastropoda) and specific names published in combination with them. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 44(1), 57–58.
International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature (1999) *International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. Fourth Edition*. I.T.Z.N., London, xxix + 306 pp.
Iredale, T. (1918) Molluscan nomenclatural problems and solutions.—No. 1. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 13(1–2), 28–40.
Iredale, T. (1937) Middleton and Elizabeth Reefs, South Pacific Ocean. *Australian Zoologist*, 8(4), 232–261, pls. 15–17.
Ivanov, D.L., Kantor, Y.I., Sysoev, A.V. & Egorov, R.V. (1993) Type specimens of molluscs described by G. Fischer von Waldheim in 1807. *Apex*, 8(3), 71–94.
Iwakawa, T. (1909) *Catalogue of Japanese Mollusca in the Natural History Department, Tokyo Imperial Museum. Part I. (Marine Gasteropoda including Scaphopoda).* Tokyo Imperial Museum, Tokyo, 135 + 16 + 13 pp.
Jackson, J.W. (1937) A letter from George Humphrey to William Swainson, 1815. *Journal of Conchology*, 20(12), 332–337.
Jagt, J.W.M. (2003) The ichnofossil genera *Radulichnus* and *Renichnus* in the Maastrichtian of The Netherlands and Belgium.

*Bulletin de l'Institut Royal des Sciences Naturelles de Belgique*, Sciences de la Terre, 73, 175–184.
Janssen, R. (1978a) Die Scaphopoden und Gastropoden des Kasseler Meeressandes von Glimmerode (Niederhessen). *Geologisches Jahrbuch*, A 41, 3–195, pls. 1–7.
Janssen, R. (1978b) Die Mollusken des Oberoligozäns (Chattium) im Nordsee-Becken. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 109(1–3), 137–227.
Johnson, S.B., Warén, A., Lee, R.W., Kano, Y., Kaim, A., Davis, A., Strong, E.E. & Vrijenhoek, R.C. (2010) *Rubyspira*, new genus and two new species of bone-eating deep-sea snails with ancient habits. *Biological Bulletin*, 219, 166–177.
Jones, J.M. (1864) Contributions to the natural history of the Bermudas. Part I. Mollusca. *The Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotian Institute of Natural Science*, 2(2), 14–26.
Jong, K.M. de & Kristensen, I. (1965) Gegevens over Mariene Gastropoden van Curaçao. *Correspondentieblad van de Nederlandse Malacologische Vereniging, Supplement* 1965. 56 pp.
Jousseaume, [F.] (1894) Diagnose des coquilles de nouveaux Mollusques. *Bulletin de la Société Philomatique de Paris*, (ser. 6)8, 98–105.
Karagiuleva, A.R. (1964) *Les fossiles du Bulgarie. Via. Paléogène Mollusca*. Academie des Sciences du Bulgarie, Sofia, 270 pp., 57 pls.
Kaunhowen, F. (1898) Die Gastropoden der Maestrichter Kreide. *Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, 8, 3–132, pls. 1–13.
Keen, A.M. (1937) *An abridged check list and bibliography of West North American marine Mollusca*. Stanford University Press, Stanford, 84 pp.
Keen, A.M. (1949) Notes on West American species of "Vermetidae". *The American Malacological Union, News Bulletin and Annual Report*, 1949, 23.
Keen, A.M. (1951) The molluscan names in Renier's "Tavole". *The Nautilus*, 65(1), 8–15.
Keen, A.M. (1961) A proposed reclassification of the gastropod family Vermetidae. *Bulletin of the British Museum* (*Natural History*), *Zoology*, 7(3), 183–213, pls. 54–55.
Keen, A.M. (1971) Two new supraspecific taxa in the Gastropoda. *The Veliger*, 13(3), 296.
Keen, A.M. (1973) Suggested generic allocations for some Japanese molluscan species. *Tohoku University, Science Reports*, (ser. 2) (*Geology*), Special Volume 6 (Hatai Memorial Volume), 1–6.
Keen, A.M. (1980) *Siphonium*, an over-used name in Mollusca. *The Festivus*, 12(10), 125–126.
Keen, A.M. & Hadfield, M.G. (1985) *Spiroglyphus* Daudin, 1800 and *Stoa* De Serres, 1855 (Mollusca, Gastropoda, Vermetidae): proposed suppression of two equivocal generic names. Z.N.(S.) 2340. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 42(1), 46–49.
Keen, A.M. & Morton, J.E. (1960) Some new African species of *Dendropoma* (Vermetidae: Mesogastropoda). *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 34(1), 36–51, pls. 2–4.
Kelly, W.C., III. (2007) Three new vermetid gastropod species from Guam. *Micronesica*, 39(2), 117–140.
Kira, T. (1962) *Shells of the western Pacific in color*. Hoikusha, Osaka, [vii] + 224 pp., 72 pls.
Kittl, E. (1892) Die Gastropoden der Schichten von St. Cassian der südalpinen Trias. II. Theil. *Annalen des K.K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums*, 7, 35–97, pls. 5–9.
Kittl, E. (1899) Die Gastropoden der Esinokalke, nebst einer Revision der Gastropoden der Marmolatakalke. *Annalen des K.K. Naturhistorischen Hofmuseums*, 14(1–2), 1–237, pls. 1–18.
Knorr, G.W. (1757–1773) *Vergnügen der Augen und des Gemüths, in Vorstellung einer allgemeinen Sammlung von Muscheln und andern Geschöpfen, welche im Meer gefunden werden*. Knorr, Nürnberg. 6 Parts. [For collation of all editions see Dijkstra (2010: 36–38)]
Kobelt, W. (1876–1881) *Illustrirtes Conchylienbuch*. Bauer & Raspe, Nürnberg. 2 Vols. [1. 1–40, pls. 1–10, 1876; 41–64, pls. 11–20, 1877; i–xvi, 65–144, pls. 21–50, 1878. 2. 145–264, pls. 51–80, 1879; 265–312, pls. 81–90, 1880; 313–392, pls. 91–112, 1881.]
Koenen, A.von (1889–1894) Das Norddeutsche Unter-Oligocän und seine Mollusken-Fauna. *Abhandlungen zur geologischen Specialkarte von Preussen und den Thüringischen Staaten*, 10(1–7), 1–1458, pls. 1–101. [Issued in parts: 1, 1–280, pls. 1–23 (1889); 2, 281–574, pls. 24–34 (1890); 3, 575–817, pls. 35–52 (1891); 4, 818–1004, pls. 53–62 (1892); 5, 1005–1248, pls. 63–86 (1893); 6, 1249–1392, pls. 87–99 (1894); 7, 1393–1458, pls. 100–101 (1894)]
Kollmann, H.A. (1979) Gastropoden aus den Losensteiner Schichten der Umgebung von Losenstein (Oberösterreich). 3. Teil: Cerithiacea (Mesogastropoda). *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 82, 11–51, pls. 1–6.
Koninck, L.G. de (1841–1844) Description des Animaux fossiles qui se trouvent dans le terrain Carbonifère de Belgique. H. Dessain, Liége, iv + 632 pp.; Atlas 69 pls. [Pp. 1–96 (1841); 97–240 (1842); 241–480 (1843); 481–650 (1844); Atlas dates unknown.
Korobkov, I.A. (1955) *Spravochnik i methodicheskoe rukovodstvo po tretichnym molljuskam. Gastropoda*. [*Reference and methodological guide to Tertiary mollusks. Gastropoda*]. Leningrad, 795 pp., 117 pls. [In Russian]
Korobkov, I.A. (1962) [Mollusks of the Buchak and Kiev shield in southern Ukraine.] Leningrad University, Leningrad, 76 pp., 9 pls. [In Russian]
Kosuge, S. & Suzuki, M. (1985) Illustrated catalogue of *Latiaxis* and its related groups. Family Coralliophilidae. *Institute of Malacology of Tokyo*, Special Publication No. 1, 1–83.
Kowalewski, K. (1930) Stratigraphie du Miocéne des environs de Korytnica en comparaison avec le Tertiaire des autres territoires du Massif de S−te Croix. *Bulletin du Service Géologique de Pologne* 6(1), 1–211.

Kowalke, T. (1998) Bewertung protoconchmorphologischer Daten basaler Caenogastropoda (Cerithiimorpha und Littorinimorpha) hinsichtlich ihrer Systematik und Evolution von der Kreide bis rezent. *Berliner Geowissenschaftliche Abhandlungen,* (ser. E)27, 1–121, pls. 1–11.

Krawczyński, W. (2006) Gastropod succession across the Early–Middle Frasnian transition in the Holy Cross Mountains, southern Poland. *Acta Palaeontologica Polonica*, 51(4), 679–693.

Krebs H.J. (1864) *The West-Indian marine shells with some remarks. A manuscript printed for circulation between collectors*. W. Laubs Widow & Chr. Jorgensen, Nykjobing, Falster, 137 pp. [Reprinted: Clench, W.J., Aguayo, C.G. & Turner, R.D. (1947–1948) The West-Indian marine shells with some remarks. *Revista de la Sociedad Malacológica "Carlos de la Torre"*, 5(1), 23–40; 5(2), 59–80; 5(3), 91–116 (1947); 6(1), 11–43; 6(2), 45–48 (1948), frontis.].

Kubota, H. (1962) *A catalogue of the molluscan shell specimens in the Fukui Municipal Museum (Natural History)*. Fukui Municipal Museum, Fukui, v + 242 pp.

Kuroda, T. (1928) *Catalogue of the shell-bearing Mollusca of Amami-Ôshima (Ôshima, Ôsumi)*. Kagoshima-ken Kyoiku Chosa-kai [Kagoshima Prefectural Educational Investigation Committee]. vii + 126 pp.

Kuroda, T. & Habe, T. (1952) *Check list and bibliography of the Recent marine Mollusca of Japan*. L. W. Stach, Tokyo, 210 pp.

Kuroda, T. & Habe, T. (1971) [*Descriptions of species*]. *In*: Kuroda, Habe and Oyama, *The sea shells of Sagami Bay.* Maruzen Co., Tokyo, pp. i–xix, 1–741 (Japanese), 121 pls., 1–489 (English), 1–51 (index).

Kuroda, T. & Kinoshita, T. (1951) A catalgue [sic] of marine molluscan shells of Hokkaido (Icones of marine animals and plants of Hokkaido. Mollusca No. 1). *Bulletin of Hokkaido Regional Fisheries Research Laboratory Fisheries Agency*, 2, [ii] + 40 pp.

Kuster-Wendenberg, E. (1973) Die Gastropoden aus dem Meeressand (Rupelium) des Mainzer Tertiärbeckens. *Abhandlungen des Hessischen Landesamtes für Bodenforschung*, 67, 1–170, pls. 1–8.

Ladd, H.S. (1972) Cenozoic fossil mollusks from western Pacific islands; gastropods (Turritellidae through Strombidae). *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 532, i–iv, 1–79, pls. 1–20.

Ladd, H.S. (1977) Cenozoic fossil mollusks from western Pacific islands; gastropods (Eratoidae through Harpidae). *U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 533, i–iv, 1–84, pls. 1–23.

Lamarck, [J.B.P.A.] (1799) Prodrome d'une nouvelle classification des coquilles, comprenant une rédaction appropriée des caractères génériques, et l'établissement d'un grand nombre de genres nouveaux. *Société d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris Mémoire*, 1, 63–91.

Lamarck, [J.B.P.A.] (1801) *Système des Animaux sans Vertébres*. Deterville, Paris. viii + 432 pp.

Lamarck, [J.B.P.A.] (1804) Suite des mémoires sur les fossiles des environs de Paris. *Annales du Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle*, 4(19), 105–115. [Reprinted 1978, Paleontological Research Institution, Ithaca, New York.]

Lamarck, [J.B.P.A.] (1816) *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*. Paris. Vol. 2, 568 pp.

Lamarck, [J.B.P.A.] (1818) *Histoire naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres*. Deterville, Paris. Vol. 5, 612 pp. See Literature Note 1.

Lamy, E. (1926) Sur un coquille énigmatique. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 70, 51–56.

Lamy, E (1932) Note sur le *Djeddilia djeddilia* Jousseaume. *Bulletin du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris*, (ser. 2)3(8), 740–743.

Laubrière, L., de (1881) Description d'espèces nouvelles du Bassin de Paris. *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, (ser. 3)9, 377–384, pl. 8.

La Via, G.B. (1833) Osservazioni geognostiche fatie ne' contorni di Caltanissetta. *Giornale di Scienze Lettere e Arti*, 38, 229–241.

La Via, G.B. (1833) *Geognostiche osservazioni fatte ne' dintorni di Caltanissetta*. Vincenzo Lipomi, Caltanissetta, 22 pp.

Lea, H.C. (1843a) Description of some new fossil shells from the Tertiary of Virginia. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, (new ser. 3)162–165. [Prior to Oct. 3, 1843; for explanation of the forms of this paper, see G.C. Martin (1904: 170–171)]. See Literature Note 6.

Lea, H.C. (1843b) Descriptions of some new fossil shells, from the Tertiary of Petersburg, Virginia. *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society.* Pp. 1–12. [Prior to 19 Oct. 1843. Probably privately printed]. See Literature Note 6.

Lea, H.C. (1846) Description of some new fossil shells, from the Tertiary of Petersburg, Virginia. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, (new ser. 9)229–274, pls. 34–37. See Literature Note 6.

Lea, I. (1833) *Contributions to geology.* Carey, Lea and Blanchard, Philadelphia, 227 pp., 6 pls. [December]

Lecointre, G., Tinkler, K.J. & Richards, H.G. (1967) The marine Quaternary of the Canary Islands. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 115, 325–341.

Lesson, R.P. (1830) *Voyage autour du monde, exécute par order du roi sur la corvette de Sa Majesté, La Coquille, pendant les années 1822, 1823, 1824 et 1825*. Arthus Bertrand, Paris. Zoologie, Volume 2, pt. 1, 471 pp.

[Lightfoot, J.] (1786) [*Descriptions of species*] *In: A catalogue of the Portland Museum, lately the property of the Duchess Dowager of Portland, deceased, which will be sold at auction, by Mr. Skinner and Co.* London, viii + 194 pp.

Link, H.F. (1807) *Beschreibung der Naturalien-Sammlung der Universität zu Rostock. Mollusken.* Adlers Erben, Rostock. 2–3, 82–160; 4, 6–23.

Linnaeus, C. (1758) *Systema naturae per regna tria naturae. Editio decima, reformata. Vol. 1, Regnum animale*. Stockholm, 824 pp.

Linnaeus, C. (1767) *Systema naturae per regna tria naturae. Editio duodecimo reformata*. Stockholm. 1(2), 533–1327.

Lischke, C.E. (1869a) Diagnosen neuer Meeres-Konchylien von Japan. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 16, 105–109.
Lischke, C.E. (1869b) *Japanische Meeres-Conchylien*. Vol. 1. Theodor Fischer, Cassel, 192 pp., 14 pls.
Lister, M. (1685–1695) *Historiae Conchyliorum*. Privately printed, London, 290 pp. with 439 pls.
Locard, A. (1886) *Catalogue générale des Mollusques vivants de France—Mollusques marins*. Henri Georg, Lyon, x + 778 + [1] pp.
Lovén, [S.L.] (1847) Malacozoologi. *Kongliga Vetenskaps-Akademiens Förhandlinger*, 1847, 175–199, pls. 2–6.
Lozouet, P. (2004) *Djeddilia* and *Ecoffieria*, abnormal specimens of Potamididae (Gastropoda: Caenogastropoda: *Potamides*, *Tympanotonos*. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 39 (5–8), 111–112.
Lundgren, B. (1867) Palaeontologiska Iakttagelser öfver Faxekalken på Limhamn. *Lunds Universitet Årsskrift*, 4, 1–32, 1 pl.
Lydeard, C., Holznagel, W.E., Glaubrecht, M. & Ponder, W.F. (2002) Molecular phylogeny of a circum-global, diverse gastropod superfamily (Cerithioidea: Mollusca: Caenogastropoda): Pushing the deepest phylogenetic limits of mitochondrial LSU rDNA sequences. *Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution*, 22(3), 399–406.
MacAndrew, R. (1851) Notes on the distribution and range in depth of Mollusca and other animals observed on the coasts of Spain, Portugal, Barbary, Malta and southern Italy in 1849. *Report of the British Association for the Advancement of Science*, 1850, 264–304.
Macsotay, O. & Campos Villarroel, R. (2001) *Moluscos representativos de la plataforma de Margarita, Venezuela*. Editora Rivolta, Valencia, Venezuela, iii + 280 pp.
Magalhães, J. & Mezzalira, S. (1953) Moluscos fósseis do Brasil. *Biblioteca Científica Brasileira, ser.* A)4, 1–283.
Makarenko, D.Ye. (1963) Several new and little known species of mollusks from the Paleogene deposits of the URSR [in Russian]. *Geological Journal*, 23(4), 90–99.
Makarenko, D.Ye. (1976) *Gastropods of the Lower Paleocene of the northern Ukraine* [in Russian]. Academy of Sciences Ukrainian SSR, Institute of Geological Sciences. Kiev, 180 pp., 18 pls.
Makiyama, J. (1958) Matajiro Yokoyama's Tertiary fossils from various localities in Japan, Part II. *Palaeontological Society of Japan, Special Papers*, 4, 1–6, pls. 25–57.
Malaroda, R. (1954) Il Luteziano di Monte Postale (Lessini Medî). *Memorie degli Instituti di Geologia e Mineralogia dell'Università di Padova*, 19, 1–108, pls. 1–14.
Malatesta, A. (1974) Malacofauna Pliocenica Umbra. *Memorie per servire alla descrizione della Carta Geologica d'Italia*, 13, i–xi, 1–498, pls. 1–32.
Malian, F.F. & Staid-Staadt, J.L. (1964) *Las correlaciones faciales del Lediense y su fauna de Moluscos en la Comarca de Vich*. Patronato de Estudios Ausonenses, Vich, 42 pp., 7 pls., map.
Maltzan, H.v. (1883) Ein neues Mollusken-Genus. *Nachrichtsblatt der deutschen Malakozoologischen Gesellschaft*, 15, 97–98.
Mansfield, W.C. (1925) Miocene gastropods and scaphopods from Trinidad, British West Indies. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 66 (2559), 1–65, pls. 1–10.
Mansfield, W.C. (1937) Mollusks of the Tampa and Suwannee Limestones of Florida. *Florida State Geological Survey Bulletin*, 15, 1–334, pls. 1–21.
Mantell, G.A. (1822) *The fossils of the South Downs; or illustrations of the geology of Sussex*. Lupton Relfe, London, xvi + 320 pp., 42 pls.
Marschall, A. de (1873) *Nomenclator Zoologicus continens nomina systematica generum animalium tam viventium quam fossilium, secundum ordinem alphabeticum disposita*. Caroli Ueberreuter, Vindobonae [Vienna], iv + 482
Marshall, B.A. (1991) Dates of publication and supraspecific taxa of Bellardi and Sacco's (1873–1904) "I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria" and Sacco's (1890) "Catalogo paleontologico del bacino terziario del Piemonte". *The Nautilus*, 105(3), 104–115.
Marshall, P. & Murdoch, R. (1921) Some Tertiary Mollusca, with descriptions of new species. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 53, 77–84, pls. 14–19.
Martens, E. von (1897) Süss- und Brackwasser-Mollusken des Indischen Archipels. In Weber, M. (ed.), *Zoologische Ergebnisse einer Reise in Niederländisch Ost-Indien*, 4(1), 1–331, pls. 1–12. E.J. Brill, Leiden.
Martel Sangil, M. (1952) Contribucion al estudio geologico y paleontologico de Gran Canaria. *Estudios Geológicos Instituto de Invedstigaciones Geologicas "Lucas Mallada"*, 8(15), 109–135, pls. 42–49, 1 map.
Martin, G.C. (1904) *Systematic paleontology: Gastropoda*. pp. 131–270, pls. 39–63. *In*: *Maryland Geological Survey, Miocene*. Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore.
Martin, K. (1879–1880) *Die Tertiärschichten auf Java nach den Entdeckungen von Fr. Junghuhn*. E. J. Brill, Leiden. [Palaeontologischer Theil, pp. 1–89 (10 Feb. 1879), 90–126 (15 October 1879); p. 127–164 (1 January 1880); i–vi (plate captions) (1880); Allgemeiner Theil, pp. 1–51 (1880); Anhang, pp. 1–6 (1880); Title page and Vorwort, i–ix, [xi] (1880); pls. 1–28 and map (1880?)]
Martin, K. (1884) Palaeontologische Ergebnisse von Tiefbohrungen auf Java. *Sammlungen des Geologischen Reichs-Museums in Leiden*, 1(3), 1–184, pls. 1–9.
Martin, K. (1905) Die Fossilien von Java auf Grund einer Sammlung von Dr. R. D. M. Verbeek. *Sammlungen des Geologischen Reichs-Museums in Leiden*, Neue Folge, 1(9), 221–281, pls. 34–41.
Martin, K. (1916) Die Altmiocäne Fauna des West-Progogebirges auf Java. Gastropoda. *Sammlungen des Geologischen Reichs-Museums in Leiden*, Neue Folge, 2(6), 223–262, pls. 1–2.
Martini, F.H.W. (1769–1777) *Neues systematisches Conchylien Cabinet*. G.N. Raspe, Nürnberg. Vols. 1–3 [1, [18] + xxviii +

408 pp., pls. I–XXXI, 1769; 2, [6] + xvi + 362 pp., pls. XXXII–LXV; 3, [6] + vi + 434 pp., pls. LXV–CXXI, 1777; continued by J.H. Chemnitz, *q.v.*].
Marwick, J. (1926) Molluscan fauna of the Waiarekan Stage of the Oamaru Series. *Transactions of the New Zealand Institute*, 56, 307–316, pl. 72.
Matsukuma, A., Okutani, T. & Habe, T. (1991) *World seashells of rarity and beauty.* National Science Museum, Tokyo, viii, 206 pp.
Matsumoto, Y. (1979) *Molluscan shells of Mie Prefecture, Japan*. Toba Aquarium, Toba, [6] + xi + 179 pp. [incl. pls. 1–21]; pls. A–D.
Maury, C.J. (1917) Santo Domingo type sections and fossils. Part 1. Mollusca. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 5(29), 165–415, pls. 29–65. [Dual pagination; also numbered 1–251, pls. 3–39.]
Maury, C.J. (1925) Fosseis Terciarios do Brasil com descripção de novas formas Cretaceas. *Serviço Geologico e Mineralogico do Brasil*, Monographia 4, i–v, 1–665, pls. 1–24.
May, W.L. (1915) Additions to the Tasmanian Marine Mollusca, with descriptions of new species. *Papers and Proceedings of the Royal Society of Tasmania for the Year 1915*, 75–99, pls. 1–8.
Mayer [-Eymar], C. [= K.] (1860) Description d'un genre nouveau de Protopodes. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 8, 308–310. [July 1860]
Mayer-Eymar, C. [= K.] (1889) Description de coquilles fossiles des terrains tertiaires supérieurs (suite). *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 37, 229–244, pl. 12.
Mayoral, E. (1987) Acción bioerosiva de Mollusca (Gastropoda, Bivalvia) en el Plioceno Inferior de la Cuenca del Bajo Guadalquivir. *Revista Espanola de Paleontologia*, 2, 49–58.
McLean, J.H. (1970) New species of Panamic gastropods. *The Veliger*, 12, 310–315, pl. 46.
M'Coy, F. (1844) *A synopsis of the characters of the Carboniferous limestone fossils of Ireland*. [R.J. Griffeth], Dublin, viii + 207 pp., 29 pls.
Meek, F.B. (1864) Check list of the invertebrate fossils of North America. Miocene. *Smithsonian Miscellaneous Collections*, 183, 1–32.
Menke, K.T. (1844) [Review of] Histoire Naturelle des animaux sans vertèbres etc. par J. B. P. A de Lamarck etc. Deuxième Édition, revue et augmentée par MM. G. P. Deshayes et H. Milne Edwards. Tome neuvième. Histoire des Mollusques, à Paris, ch. J. B. Baillière etc. 1843. 8. 728 S. *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, 1844, 19–32.
Menzies, R.J., Polkey, O.H., Blackwelder, B.W., Dexter, D., Huling, P. & McCloskey, L. (1966) A submerged reef off North Carolina. *Internationale Revue der Gesamten Hydrobiologie und Hydrographie*, 51(3), 393–431.
Mermod, G. & Binder, E. (1963) Les types de la Collection Lamarck au Muséum de Genève. Mollusques vivants. V. *Revue Suisse de Zoologie*, 70(7), 127–172.
Merriam, C.W. & Turner, F.E. (1937) The Capay Middle Miocene of northern California. *University of California Publications, Bulletin of the Department of Geological Sciences*, 24(6), 91–114, pls. 5–6.
Meuschen, F.C. (1787) *Museum Geversianum*. iv + 659 pp. P. & J. Holsteyn, Rotterodami. [non-binominal]
Millard, V. (1997) *Classification of Mollusca*. Printed by the author, Rhine Road, South Africa, 544 pp.
Millard, V. (2004) *Classification of Mollusca. Third Edition.* Printed by the author, Rhine Road, South Africa. 3 vols., 1918 pp. [Imprinted April 2003 on verso of title page and September 2003 in footers but not issued until July 2004 *fide* personal communication from the author, November 17, 2004.]
Millet [de la Turtaudière], P.A. (1854) *Paléontologie de Maine et Loire comprenant, avec des observations et l'indication des diverses formations géologiques du département de Maine et Loire, un relevé des roches, des minéraux et des fossiles qui se rapportent à chacune d'elles*. Cosnier et Lachèse, Angers, viii + 187 pp.
Montagu, G. (1803) *Testacea Britannica, or natural history of British shells, marine, land, and fresh-water, including the most minute: systematically arranged and embellished with figures*. J.S. Hollis, Romsey. 2 vols. [1: xxxviii + 291 pp.; 2: 293–606, 16 pls.].
Monterosato, T. (1872a) *Notizie intorno alle conchiglie fossili di Monte Pellegrino e Ficarazzi*. Ufficio Tipografico di Michele Amenta, Palermo, 44 pp.
Monterosato, T. (1872b) *Notizie intorno alle conchiglie mediterranee*. Ufficio Tipografico di Michele Amenta, Palermo, 61 pp.
Monterosato, T. (1875) Nuova rivista delle conchiglie mediterranee. *Atti Accademia di Scienze, Lettere e Belle Arti, Palermo*, (ser. 2)5, 1–50.
Monterosato, T. (1877) Note sur quelque coquilles provenant des côtes d'Algérie. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 25(1), 24–49, pls. 2, 3.
Monterosato, T. (1878) Enumerazione e sinonimia delle conchiglie mediterranee. *Giornale Scienze Naturali ed Economiche, Palermo*, 13, 61–115.
Monterosato, T. (1884a) *Nomenclatura generica e specifica di alcune conchiglie mediterranee*. Palermo, Stab. Tipografico Virzi, 152 pp.
Monterosato, T. (1884b) Conchiglie littorali mediterranee. Fam. Vermetidae. *Naturalista Siciliano*, Palermo, 4(3), 60–63. [a copy of the vermetid text in 1884a]
Monterosato, T. (1888) Molluschi del Porto di Palermo. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 14, 161–180.
Monterosato, T. (1889) Coquilles marines Marocaines. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 37(1), 20–40.
Monterosato, T. (1890) Conchiglie della profondità del mare di Palermo. *Naturalista Siciliano*, 9(6), 140–151.

Monterosato, T. (1892) Monografia dei Vermeti del Mediterraneo. *Bullettino della Società Malacologica Italiana*, 17, 7–48, pls. 1–7.
Monterosato, T. (1917) Molluschi viventi e quaternari raccolti lungo le coste della Tripolitania dall'ing Camillo Crema. *Bollettino Società Zoologica Italiana, Serie III*, 4, 1–28, pl. 1.
Monterosato, T. (1923) Molluschi della coste Cirenaiche raccolti dall'ing. Crema. *Regio Società Comitato Talassografico Italiano*, Memoria 107, 1–14, 1 pl.
Montfort, D. de (1808–1810) *Conchyliologie systématique, et classification méthodique des coquilles; offrant leurs figures, leur arrangement générique, leurs descriptions caractéristiques, leurs noms; ainsi que leur synonymie en plusiers langues*. F. Schoell, Paris. Tome 1 (coquilles univalves, cloisonnées), 1808, lxxvii + 409 + 1 pp; Tome 2 (coquilles univalves, non cloisonnées), 1810, 676 pp.
Mörch, O.A.L. (1852) *Catalogus conchyliorum quae reliquit D. Alphonso D'Aguirra & Gadea, Comes de Yoldi ... 1, Cephalophora*. L. Klein, Hafniae [Copenhagen], 170 pp.
Mörch [as Moerch], O.A.L. (1859) Étude sur la famille des vermets. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 7, 342–360. [June 1859]
Mörch [as Moerch], O.A.L. (1860a) Étude sur la famille des vermets (suite). *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 8, 27–48. [An offprint, reset and seamlessly combined with the previous article (1859) has numbered pages 1–40.] [January 1860]
Mörch, O.A.L. (1860b) Beiträge zur Molluskenfauna Central-Amerika's. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 7, 66–106. [Stated dates: Jul. 1860 on pp. 65 and 81, Aug 1860 on p. 97]
Mörch [as Moerch], O.A.L. (1860c) Description d'une espèce nouvelle. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 8, 368–369. [October 1860]
Mörch, O.A.L. (1861a) Review of the the genus *Tenagodus*, Guettard. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1860, 400–415. [pre-April 1861]
Mörch, O.A.L. (1861b) Review of the Vermetidae (Part I). *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1861, 145–181, pl. 25. [September 1861]
Mörch, O.A.L. (1862a) Review of the Vermetidae (Part II.). *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1861, 326–365. [April 1862]
Mörch, O.A.L.(1862b) Review of the Vermetidae (Part III.). *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1862, 54–83. [June 1862]
Mörch, O.A.L. (1863) Revisio critica Serpulidarum et Bidrag til Rørormenes Naturhistorie. *Naturhistorisk Tidsskrift*, 3(3), 347–470, pl. 11. [also issued as a separate, 1–124, pl. 11]
Mörch, O.A.L. (1865a) Note sur le genre *Cryptobia* de Deshayes. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 13, 11–14. [January 1865]
Mörch, O.A.L. (1865b) Supplementary notes to the review of Vermetidae. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1865, 96–99. [June 1865]
Mörch, O.A.L. (1871) Uebersicht der europäischen Vermetiden. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 18, 128–131. [August 1871]
Mörch, O.A.L. (1877) Synopsis molluscorum marinorum Indiarum occidentalium imprimis Insularum danicarum. *Malakozoologische Blätter*, 24, 93–123.
Morlet, L. (1888) Catalogue des coquilles fossiles recueíllies dans quelques localités récemment exploitées du Bassin de Paris et description des espèces nouvelles. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 36, 136–220, pls. 8–10.
Morris, B., Barnes, J., Brown, F. & Markham, J. (1977) The Bermuda environment. *Bermuda Biological Station for Research*, Special Publication 15, 1–120.
Morris, J. (1843) *A catalogue of British fossils. Comprising all the genera and species hitherto described; with reference to their geological distribution and to the localities in which they have been found*. J. Van Voorst, London, xii + 222 pp.
Mortaro, E.F. (1984) *Famiglia Vermetidae*. pp. 240–245. *In*: Mortaro, E.F., Montefameglio, L., Novelli, M., Opesso, G., Pavia, G. & Tampieri, R., *Catalogo dei tipi e degli esemplaria figurati della collezione Bellardi e Sacco. Parte 2*. Museo Regionale di Scienze Naturali, Torino, 484 pp.
Morton, J.E. (1951) The structure and adaptations of the New Zealand Vermetidae. *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 79(1), 1–51, pls. 1–9.
Morton, J.E. (1953) *Vermicularia* and the turritellids. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 30(3), 80–86.
Morton, J.E. (1965) Form and function in the evolution of the Vermetidae. *Bulletin of the British Museum (Natural History) (Zoology)*, 11(9), 585–630.
Morton, J.E. & Keen, A.M. (1960) A new species of *Stephopoma* (Siliquariidae: Mesogastropoda) from the eastern Atlantic Ocean. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 34(1), 27–35, pl. 1.
Morton, S.G. (1830) Synopsis of the organic remains of the ferruginous sand formation of the United States, with geological remarks. *The American Journal of Science and Arts*, 18(2), 243–250, pls. 1–3.
Morton, S.G. (1834) Synopsis of the organic remains of the Cretaceous Group of the United States. Key & Biddle, Philadelphia, 88 + 8 + [7] pp., 19 pls.
Muir, A.I. (1979) Proposed use of the Plenary Powers to designate a type species for *Polynoe* Savigny, 1818 (Annelida: Polychaeta). Z.N.(S.) 2288. *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 36(3), 187–190.
Müller, J. (1851) *Monographie der Petrefacten der Aachener Kreideformation*. Zweite Abtheilung. *Naturhistorischer Verein der preussischen Rheinlande und Westphalens*. Henry & Cohen, Bonn, 1–88, pls. 3–6.
Nardo, G.D. (1847) *Sinonimia moderna delle specie registrate dell'opera intitolata: descrizione de' Crostacei, de' testacei e de' pesci che abitano le lagune e golfo Veneto rappresentati in figure, a chiaro-scuro ed a colori dall' Abate Stefano*

*Chiereghini Ven. Clodiense applicata per Commissione Governativa da; Dr. Gio Domenico Nardo.* Stabilimento Antonelli, Venezia, xi + 128 pp.
Neave, S.A. (1939–1940) *Nomenclator Zoologicus*. Zoological Society of London, London. 4 vols. (1, xiv + 957 pp, 1939; 2, 1025 pp., 1939; 3, 1065 pp., 1940; 4, 758 pp., 1940.)
Newton, R.B. (1891) *Systematic list of the Frederick E. Edwards collection of British Oligocene and Eocene Mollusca in the British Museum* (*Natural History*)*, with references to the type-specimens from similar horizons contained in other collections belonging to the Geological Department of the Museum*. British Museum (Natural History), London, xxviii + 365 pp.
Nielsen, K.B. (1931) Serpulidae from the Senonian and Danian deposits of Denmark. *Meddelelser fra Dansk Geologisk Forening*, 8(1), 71–113, pls. 1–3.
Noetling, F. (1885) Die Fauna der baltischen Cenoman-Geschiebe. *Palaeontologische Abhandlungen*, 2(4), 199–247, pls. 16–23.
Nomura, S. & Hatai, M. (1940) The marine fauna of Kyuroku-sima and its vicinity, northeast Honsyu, Japan. *Saito Ho-On Kai Museum Research Bulletin*, 19, 57–115, pl. 3–4.
Nordsieck, F. (1968) *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken* (*Prosobranchia*)*; vom Eismeer bis Kapverden und Mittelmeer.* Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart, viii + 273 pp.
Nordsieck, F. (1972) Marine Gastropoden aus der Shiqmona-Bucht in Israel. *Archiv für Molluskenkunde*, 102(4–6), 227–245.
Nordsieck, F. (1982) *Die europäischen Meeres-Gehäuseschnecken* (*Prosobranchia*)*; vom Eismeer bis Kapverden, Mittelmeer und Schwarzes Meer.* [2nd, revised ed.]. Gustav Fischer Verlag, Stuttgart, xii + 539 pp.
Odhner, N.HJ. (1931) Beiträge zur Malakozoologie der Kanarischen Inseln. Lamellibranchien, Cephalopoden, Gastropoden. *Arkiv för Zoologi*, 23A(14), 1–115, pls. 1–2.
Oertel, G.F. (1969) Preliminary investigation of intertidal bio-constructional features along the South shore of Bermuda. *Bermuda Biological Station for Research,* Special Publication 6, 1–107, 2 pls.
Oken, L. (1815–1816) *Okens Lehrbuch der Naturgeschichte.* [not seen; see ICZN Opinion 417]
Oken, L. (1818) Ueber die Classe der Setipoden, eine Abtheilung der rothblütigen Würmer; von H. de Blainville. (Bull. d. Sc. 1818). *Isis*, 2–3, 2061–2067.
Okutani, T. & Habe, T. (1975) [*The mollusks of Japan.* (*Sea snails*)*—I* ]. *Gakken Illustrated Nature Encyclopedia, Mollusca (I).* Gakken, Tokyo, 301 pp. [in Japanese; for note on authorship, see species entry under *Serpulorbis varidus*]
Oldroyd, I.S, (1924) Marine shells of Puget Sound and Vicinity. *Publications of the Puget Sound Biological Station*, 4, 1–272.
Oldroyd, T.S. (1921) New Pleistocene mollusks from California. *The Nautilus*, 34(4), 114–116, pl. 5.
Oliverio, M. (2008) Coralliophilinae (Neogastropoda: Muricidae) from the southwest Pacific. *In*: Héros, V. Cowie, R.H. & Bouchet, P. (Eds.), *Tropical Deep-sea Benthos*, volume 25. *Mémoires du Muséum national d' Histoire naturelle*, 196, pp. 481–585.
Olsson, A.A. (1922) The Miocene of northern Costa Rica. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 9(39), 173–481, pls. 4–35. [Dual pagination; also numbered: 1–309, pls. 1–32.]
Olsson, A.A. (1951) New Floridan species of *Ostrea* and *Vermicularia*. *The Nautilus*, 65(1), 6–8, pl. 1.
Olsson, A.A. & Harbison, A. (1953) Pliocene Mollusca of southern Florida with special reference to those from North Saint Petersburg. *The Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia Monographs*, 8, 1–457, pls. 1–65.
Olsson, A.A. & McGinty, T.L. (1958) Recent marine mollusks from the Caribbean coast of Panama with the description of some new genera and species. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 39(177), 1–58, pls. 1–5.
Omalius d'Halloy, J.J.d' (1843) *Précis élémentaire de Géologie*. Arthus Bertrand, Paris, vii + 790 pp., 4 fold-out figures and tables.
Oostingh, C.H. (1935) Die Mollusken des Pliozäns von Boemiajoe (Java). *Wetenschappelijke Mededeelingen*, 26, 1–247, pls. 1–17.
Oppenheim, P. (1896a) Das Alttertiär der Colli Berici in Venetien, die Stellung der Schichten von Priabona und die oligocäne Transgression im alpinen Europa. *Zeitschrift der Deutschen geologischen Gesellschaft*, 48, 27–152, pls. 2–5.
Oppenheim, P. (1896b) Die Eocaenfauna des Monte Postale bei Bolca im Veronesischen. *Palaeontographica*, 43, 125–221, pls. 12–19.
Oppenheim, P. (1900) Nuovi molluschi e vermi oligocenici del Veneto. *Rivista Italiana di Paleontologia*, 6, 30–39, pl. 1.
Orbigny, A.d' (1839) *Voyage dans l'Amérique Méridionale*. P. Bertrand, Paris. Vol. 5, pt. 3, Mollusques. [pls. 54, 60–63 (1839); pp. 425–472 (1841). Dates *fide* Evenhuis & Cowie (1995: 220–221)]
Orbigny, A.d' (1841–1853) Mollusques. *In*: Sagra, R., *Histoire physique, politique, et naturelle de l'Ile de Cuba*. 2 vols. and atlas. [Issued as of 1853, but published in parts earlier, as follows: French edition, 1: 1–264 (1841); 2: 1–112, pts. 1–7 (1842); 113–380, pts. 8–24 (by 1853; exact dates to be clarified). The Spanish edition, with title page dated 1845, was translated from and published after the French edition.]
Orbigny, A.d' (1842–1844) *Paléontologie Française. Description des mollusques et rayonnés fossiles. Terrains Crétacés. 2. Gastéropodes.* Victor Masson, Paris. Text, 1–456; Atlas, pls. 149–236, 163$^{bis}$, 186$^{bis}$. [1–80 (1842); 81–288 (1843); 289–456 (1844). Dates from C.D. Sherborn 1899, *The Geological Magazine*, (4)6(5), 223–225.]
Orbigny, A.d' (1850–1852) *Prodrome de Paléontologie stratigraphique universelle des animaux mollusques & rayonnés faisant suite au cours élémentaire de paléontologie et de géologie stratigraphiques.* Victor Masson, Paris. 3 volumes. [1, i–lx, 1–394 (1850b); 2, 1–428 (1850c); 3, 1–196 + 1–190 (index) (1852).]
Ortiz-Corps, E. (1985) *An annotated checklist of the Recent marine Gastropoda (Mollusca) from Puerto Rico*. Memorias del

Quinto Simposio de la Fauna de Puerto Rico y el Caribe. ii + 220 pp. [stated date, 30 Sep 1983, but published in 1985].
Ortmann, A. (1902) Tertiary Invertebrates. *Reports of the Princeton University Expeditions to Patagonia, 1896–1899*. 4 (Paleontology I, Part II): 45–332. Princeton, N.J
Otuka, Y. (1938) Neogene fossils of the Ihara District, Sizuoka Prefecture, Japan. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo, Section II*, 5(1), 1–19, pls. 1–2.
Oyama, K. (1953) On the mixture of fossil communities at Atebi, Chiba Prefecture. *Miscellaneous Reports of the Research Institute for Natural Resources*, No. 28, 35–41.
Oyama, K. (1959) Studies on the subsequent type designations of the Molluscan genera and subgenera. *Report of the Resources Exploitation Institute*, 1, 67–82. [in Japanese]
Oyama, M. (2001) *Molluscan taxa described by Tadashige Habe*. The Committee for Celebrating Dr. T. Habe's Eightieth Birthday, Tokyo. 2 vols. 1630, xli pp.
Pacheco, A. & Laudien, J. (2008) *Dendropoma mejillonensis* sp. nov., a new species of vermetid (Caenogastropoda) from northern Chile. *The Veliger*, 50(3), 219–224.
Paetel, F. (1875) *Die bisher veröffentlichten Familien- und Gattungsnamen der Mollusken.* Gebrüder Paetel, Berlin, iv, 229 pp.
Paetel, F. (1887–1888) *Catalog der Conchylien-Sammlung. I. Die Cephalopoden, Pteropoden und Meeres-Gastropoden*. Berlin, 16, 639 pp.
Paetel, F. & Schaufuss, L.W. (1869) *Molluscorum. Systema et catalogus. System und Aufzählung sämmtlicher Conchylien der Sammlung von Fr. Paetel*. O. Weiske, Dresden, xiv, 119 pp.
Pallary, P. (1912) Catalogue des mollusques du littoral Méditerranéen de l'Égypte. *Mémoires de l'Institut d'Égypte*, 7(3), 69–207, pls. 15–18 (1–4).
Pallary, P. (1938) Les mollusques marins de la Syrie. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 82, 5–58, pls. 1–2.
Palmer, K.V.W. (1937) The Claibornian Scaphopoda, Gastropoda and dibranchiate Cephalopoda of the southern United States. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 7(32), 1–730, pls. 1–90.
Palmer, K.V.W. (1947) Univalves and index. *In* Harris, G.D. & Palmer, K.V.W. (Eds.), The Mollusca of the Jackson Eocene of the Mississippi Embayment (Sabine River to the Alabama River). *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 30(117), 207–563, pls. 26–56, 62–64.
Palmer, K.V.W. & Brann, D.C. (1965) Catalogue of the Paleocene and Eocene Mollusca of the southern and eastern United States. Part I. Pelecypoda, Amphineura, Pteropoda, Scaphopoda, and Cephalopoda. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 48(218), 1–466, pls. 1–3.
Palmer, K.V.W. & Brann, D.C. (1966) Catalogue of the Paleocene and Eocene Mollusca of the southern and eastern United States. Part II. Gastropoda. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 48(218), 471–1057, pls. 4–5.
Parenzan, P. (1970) *Carta d'identità delle conchiglie del Mediterraneo. Vol. 1. Gasteropodi*. Bios Taras, Taranto, 283 pp., 53 pls.
Parona, C.F. (1886) Valsesia e Lago d'Orta. Descrizione geologica. *Atti della Società Italiana di Scienze Naturali*, 29, 141–297.
Pchelintsev, V.F. (1953) Fauna bryukhonogikh verkhnemelovykh otlozhenii Zakavkazya i Srednei Azii. [The gastropod fauna of the Upper Cretaceous deposits of the southern Caucasus and Central Asia.] *Akademia Nauk SSSR, Leningrad, Geologicheskiy Muzey imeni A. P. Karpinskogo* [*Academy of Sciences, USSR, A. P. Karpinsky Geological Museum*] *Monograph Series*, 1, 1–391, pls. 1–51.
Pchelintsev, V.F. (1960) [*Principles of paleontology. Mollusks—Gastropods*]. Moscow, 360 pp. [in Russian]
Penecke, K.A. (1885) Das Eocän des Krappfeldes in Kärnten. *Sitzungsberichte der Kaiserlichen Akademie der Wissenschaften*, 90, 327–371, pls. 1–5.
Perner, J. (1903) *Patellidae et Bellerophontidae*. *In*: Barrande, J., Système silurien du centre de la Bohême, vol. 4, Gastéropodes, tome 1. Prague, xi + 164 pp., 89 pls.
Pethö, G. (1896) [list of new mollusks added to the Hungarian Royal Geological Institute collection], pp. 31–33. *In*: Böckh, J. & Szontagh, T. (Eds.), *A Magyar Királyi Földtani Intézet és ennek Kiállíási Tárgyai*. *Az 1896, évi ezredéves országos kiállítás alkalmából.* [*The Royal Geological Institute of Hungary and its exhibited objects. On the occasion of the millenarian exposition of the State in the year of 1896.*] Franklin, Budapest, 114 pp.
Pethö, G. (1906) Die Kreide-(Hypersenon-)Fauna des Peterwardeiner (Pétervárader) Gebirges (Fruska Gora). *Palaeontographica*, 52, 67–160, pls. 5–26. See Literature Note 7.
Pethö, G. (1910) *A Pétervváradi hegység (Fruska Gora) krétaidöszaki (hiperszenon-) faunája*. Kir. magyar természettudományi társulat, Budapest, iv + 331 pp., 24 pls. See Literature Note 7.
Petit de la Saussaye, S. (1869) *Catalogue des mollusques testaces des mers d'Europe*. F. Savy, Paris, 312 + [2] pp.
Petit, R.E. (2007) Lovell Augustus Reeve (1814–1865): malacological author and publisher. *Zootaxa*, 1648, 1–120.
Petuch, E.J. (2002) New deep water gastropods from the Bimini Shelf, Bimini Chain, Bahamas. *Ruthenica*, 12(1), 59–72.
Pezant, A. (1908) Mollusques fossiles de Monneville (Oise). *La Feuille des Jeunes Naturalistes*, (ser. 4)37(451): 132–138, pls. 6–7; (ser. 4)37(452): 158–161; (ser. 4)37(453): 173–178; (ser. 4)37(454): 198–202; (ser. 4)37(455): 224–229 (also separately issued, pp. 1–27).
Pezant, A. (1910–1911) Coquilles fossiles des calcaires grossiers de Parnes, 1890–1910. *La Feuille des Jeunes Naturalistes*, (ser. 4)40(478), 153–158 (1 Aug. 1910); (ser. 4)40(480), 185–197, pls. 13–14 (1 Oct. 1910); (ser. 5)41(481), pls. 2–3 (1 Nov. 1910); (ser. 5)41(482), 9–16, pl. 4, 23–33, (1 Dec. 1910); (ser. 5)41(483), 37–46, pls. 5, 6 (1 Jan. 1911); (ser. 5)41(484), 53–55 (1 Feb. 1911); (ser. 5)41(485), 75–88 (1 Mar. 1911); (ser. 5)41(486–487), 106–117 ("Avril et Mai"

1911).
Pflug, H.D. (1961) Mollusken aus dem Tertiär von St. Domingo. *Acta Humboldtiana, Series Geologica et Palaeontologica*, 1, i–vi, 1–107, pls. 1–26.
Philippi, R.A. (1836a) *Enumeratio molluscorum Siciliae cum viventium tum in tellure tertiaria fossilium quae in itinere suo observavit*. S. Schropp, Berlin. Vol. 1. xiv + 267 pp., pls. 1–12.
Philippi, R.A. (1836b) Beschreibung einiger neuen Conchylien-Arten und Bemerkungen über die Gattung *Lacuna* von Turton. *Archiv für Naturgeschichte*, 2(1), 224–235, pls. 7–8.
Philippi, R.A. (1843) *Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Tertiärversteinerungen des nordwestlichen Deutschlands*. Theodor Fischer, Kassel, iii + 85 pp., 4 pls. [The wrapper on this work is dated 1844.]
Philippi, R.A. (1844) *Enumeratio molluscorum Siciliae cum viventium tum in tellure tertiaria fossilium quae in itinere suo observavit*. Eduardi Anton, Halle. Vol. 2. iv + 303 pp., pls. 13–28.
Philippi, R.A. (1846–1847) Verzeichniss der in der Gegend von Magdeburg aufgefundenen Tertiärversteinerungen. *Palaeontographica*, 1(1), 42–44 (1846); 1(2), 45–90, pls. 7–10a (1847).
Philippi, R.A. (1848) Testaceorum novorum centuria. (Continiatio). *Zeitschrift für Malakozoologie*, 5(2), 17–27.
Philippi, R.A. (1853) *Handbuch der Conchyliologie und Malacozoologie*. Eduard Anton, Halle, i–xx, 1–547.
Philippi, R.A. (1887) *Los fósiles terciarios i cuartarios de Chile*. Santiago de Chile. 256 pp., 58 pls. [Published simultaneously in German: *Die Tertiären und Quartären Versteinerungen Chiles*. F.A. Brockhaus, Leipzig, 266 pp., 58 pls.]
Phillips, J. (1829) *Illustrations of the geology of Yorkshire; or, a description of the strata and organic remains of the Yorkshire Coast: accompanied by a geological map, sections, and plates of the fossil plants and animals*. Privately printed, York, xvi + 192 pp., 23 pls.
Phillips, J. (1835) *Illustrations of the geology of Yorkshire; or, a description of the strata and organic remains: accompanied by a geological map, sections, and plates of the fossil plants and animals. Part. I. The Yorkshire coast.* 2nd Edition. Privately printed, London, xii + 184 pp., 23 pls.
Pictet, F.J. & Campiche, G. (1862) *Description des Fossiles de terrain Crétacé des environs de Sainte-Croix, II*, *In*: Pictet, F.J. (1861–1864 ; Ed.), *Matériaux pour la Paléontologie Suisse, ou recueil de monographies sur les Fossiles du Jura et des Alpes, Sér. 3*. Geneva, 752 pp., pls. 44–98.
Pilsbry, H.A. (1891) New Japanese shells. *The Nautilus*, 5(8), 93–94. (9 December)
Pilsbry, H.A. (1892) New and hitherto unfigured Japanese mollusks. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 43, 471–472, pls. 17–18. (19 January)
Pilsbry, H.A. (1895) *Catalogue of the marine mollusks of Japan with descriptions of new species and notes on others collected by Frederick Stearns*. F. Stearns, Detroit, viii + 196 pp., 11 pls.
Pilsbry, H.A. & Lowe, H.N. (1932) West Mexican and Central American mollusks collected by H. N. Lowe, 1929–31. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 84, 33–144, pls. 1–17.
Pilsbry, H.A. & Olsson, A.A. (1935) New mollusks from the Panamic Province. *The Nautilus*, 48(4), 116–121, pl. 6.
Ponder, W.F. (1967) A new species of *Dendropoma* from New Zealand (Mollusca; Vermetidae). *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 10(2), 17–20, pl. 1.
Ponder, W.F., Colgan, D.J., Healy, J.M., Nützel, A., Simone, L.R.L. & Strong, E. (2008) Caenogastropoda. Pp. 331–383. *In:* Ponder, W.F. & D.R. Lindberg (eds.), *Phylogeny and Evolution of the Mollusca*. University of California Press, Berkeley.
Powell, A.W.B. (1937a) New species of marine Mollusca from New Zealand. *Discovery Reports*, 15, 153–222, pls. 46–56.
Powell, A.W.B. (1937b) *The shellfish of New Zealand*. Unity Press, Auckland,100 pp., 18 pls.
Powell, A.W.B. (1940) The marine Mollusca of the Auporian Province, New Zealand. *Transactions of the Royal Society of New Zealand*, 70(3), 205–248, pls. 28–33.
Powell, A.W.B. (1946) *The shellfish of New Zealand. 2nd Ed*. Whitcombe and Tombs, Auckland, 106 pp., 26 pls.
Powell, A.W.B. (1958) *Shells of New Zealand*. Whitcombe and Tombs, Auckland, 203 pp., 36 pls. [3rd edition of *The Shellfish of New Zealand* with name changed]
Powell, A.W.B. (1961) *Shells of New Zealand. 4th Ed*. Whitcombe and Tombs, Auckland, 203 pp., 36 pls.
Prashad, B. & Rao, H.S. (1933) Notes on the bionomics of *Trochus niloticus* Linn. I. On a new species of *Spiroglyphus* (Vermetidae) from the Andamans. *Records of the Indian Museum*, 35(4), 409–412, pl. 10.
Prat, H. (1936) Remarques sur la distribution des organismes dans les eaux littorales des Bermudes. *Bulletin de l'Institut Océanographique*, 705, 1–22.
Priolo, O. (1956) Nuova revisione delle conchiglie marine di Sicilia. Memoria IX. *Atti della Accademia di Scienze Naturali in Catania*, (6)10, 259–294.
Pruvot-Fol, A. (1937) Étude d'un prosobranche d'eau douce: *Helicostoa sinensis*. *Bulletin de la Société Zoologique de France*, 62, 250–257.
Quaas, A. (1902) Die Fauna der Overwegischichten und der Blätterthone in der libyschen Wüste. *Palaeontographica*, 30, 153–334, pls. 20–33.
Quatrefages, A. de (1865a) Note sur le classification des annélides. *Comptes rendus des séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 60, 586–600.
Quatrefages, A. de (1865b) *Histoire naturelle des annelés marins et d'eau douce*. Librairie Encyclopédique de Roret, Paris. Vol. 2, Part 2, 337–794.
Quoy [J.R.C.] & Gaimard [J.P.] (1834–1835) *Voyage de découvertes de l'Astrolabe exécuté par ordre du Roi, pendant les*

*années 1826–1827–1828–1829, sur le commandement de M. J. Dumont d'Urville*. J. Tastu, Paris. *Zoologie, Mollusques*. Volume 3, 1–366 (1834), 367–954 (1835), atlas 107 pls.
Rafinesque, C.S. (1815) *Analyse de la nature ou tableau de l'univers et de corps organisés*. Privately published, Palermo, 224 pp.
Ramazotti, D. [compiler] (2007) *Catalogo annotato e Atlante iconografico dei Molluschi marini del Mediterraneo (ver. 0.1.9.6)*. 208 pp. On-line publication, www.naturamediterraneo.it/public/doram/NCIM0.1.9.6.pdf.
Ravn, J.P.J. (1933) Études sur les pélécypodes et gastropodes Daniens du Calcaire de Faxe. *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres de Danemark, Copenhague, Section des Sciences*, (ser. 9)5(2), 1–74, pls. 1–7.
Rawlings, T.A., Collins, T.M. & Bieler, R. (2001) A major mitochondrial gene rearrangement among closely related species. *Molecular Biology and Evolution*, 18(8), 1604–1609.
Rawlings, T.A., Collins, T.M. & Bieler, R. (2003) Changing identities: tRNA duplication and remolding within animal mitochondrial genomes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, U. S. A.*, 100(26), 15700–15705. Supporting information electronically published at: http://www.pnas.org/cgi/content/full/2535036100/DC1.
Rawlings, T.A., MacInnis, M.J., Bieler, R., Boore, J.L. & Collins, T.M. (2010) Sessile snails, dynamic genomes: gene rearrangements within the mitochondrial genome of a family of caenogastropod mollusks. *BMC Genomics*, 11, issue 440 with 24 print pages.
Récluz, C.A. (1843) Catalogue descriptif du plusieurs nouvelles espèces de coquilles des mers de la France, etc. *Revue Zologique par la Société Cuvierienne*, 6, 257–261.
Rees, A. (1802–1820) *The cyclopaedia; or universal dictionary of arts, sciences and literature*. Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme & Brown, London. 45 vols. + 6 vols. pls.; text and plates unnumbered.
Reeve, L.[A.] (1841–1842) *Conchologia Systematica, or complete system of conchology; in which the Lepades and Conchiferous Mollusca are described and classified according to their natural organization and habits*. Longman, Brown, Green and Longman's, London. 2 volumes. [Published in 12 parts. For collation see Petit 2007.]
Reichenbach, H.G.L. (1828) Zoologie oder Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs, nach eigenen Ansichten bearbeitet. Erstes Bändchen [Volume 1]. *Allgemeine Taschenbibliothek der Naturwissenschaften*, 5, 108 +[2]. Hilfersche Buchhandlung. Dresden.
Rein, J.J. (1867) *Bermuda shells*. pp. 75–77. *In*: The Bermuda pocket almanack for 1867. D.M. Lee, Hamilton, *ca*. 170 pp.
Reis, O.M. (1897) Die Fauna der Hachauer Schichten. I. Gastropoden. *Geognostische Jahreshefte*, 9, 67–104, pls. 9–13.
Renier, S.A. (1804) *Prospetto della Classe dei Vermi*. [not seen; see I.C.Z.N. Opinion 316; also Keen 1951]
Renier, S.A. (1807) *Tavole per servire alle classificazione e connescenza degli animali*. [not seen; see I.C.Z.N. Opinions 427 & 436 ; also Keen 1951]
Requien, E. (1848) *Catalogue des Coquilles de l'Île de Corse*. Fr. Seguin Ainé, Avignon, 109 + [1] pp.
Risso, A. (1826) *Histoire naturelle des principales productions de l'Europe méridionale et particulièrement de celles des environs de Nice et des Alpes Maritimes*. Vol. 4. F.-G. Levrault, Paris, vii, 439 p., 12 pls.
Röding, P.F. (1798) *Museum Boltenianum sive catalogus cimeliorum e tribus regnis naturae quae olim collegerat Joa. Fried Bolten, M.D.p.d. Pars Secunda continens conchylia sive testacea univalvia, bivalvia & multivalvia*. Johan. Christi. Trappii., Hamburg, viii + 199 pp. [Reprinted 1906 by C.D. Sherborn and E.R. Sykes; 1986 by American Malacological Union, Inc.]
Rodrigues, L.J., Dunham, D.W. & Coates, K.A. (2002) *Gastropod shells or gastropod tubes? Shelter choice in the hermit crab Calcinus verrilli*. pp. 131–135 *In*: E. Escobar-Brines & F. Alvarez, Eds., *Modern approaches to the study of Crustacea*. Springer-Verlag, New York, 388 pp.
Roemer, F.A. (1843) *Die Versteinerungen des Harzgebirges*. Hahn'sche Hofbuchhandlung, Hannover, xx, 40 pp., pls. 1–11.
Rolan Mosquera, E. [1983] *Moluscos de la Ria de Vigo. I. Gasteropodos*. Velograf, Santiago de Compostela, Spain, 383 pp.
Rondelet, G. (1554–1555) Libri de Piscibus Marinis, in quibus verae piscium effigies expressae sunt, &c; Universae aquatilium historiae pars altera, cum veris ipsorum Imaginibus … Matthiam Bonhomme, Lugduni [Lyon], 2 vols. Vol. 1 (1554), [16] + 583 + [23] pp.; Vol. 2 (1855), [12] + 242 +[9] pp.
Rosenberg, G. & Petit, R.E. (1987) Ryckholt's Mélanges Paléontologiques, 1851–1862, with a new name for *Tudicula* H. & A. Adams, non Ryckholt. *Proceedings of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 139, 53–64.
Rouault, A. (1848) Description des fossiles du terrain éocène des environs de Pau (extrait). *Bulletin de la Société Géologique de France*, (ser. 2)5, 204–209.
Rouault, A. (1849) Description des fossiles du terrain éocène des environs de Pau. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France, Mémoire* 7, 1–46; pls. A–E. [A preprint of 1850, *Mémoires*, (ser. 2)3(7), 457–502, pls. 14–18; the pagination of the latter being used herein.]
Rovereto, G. (1899) Prime ricerche sinonimiche sui generi dei gasteropodi. *Atti della Società Ligustica di Scienze naturali e geografiche*, 10, 101–110
Rovereto, G. (1904) Contributo allo studio dei vermeti fossili. *Bollettino della Società Geologica Italiana*, 23, 67–82, pl. 11.
Ruhoff, F.A. (1980) Index to species of Mollusca introduced from 1850 to 1870. *Smithsonian Contributions to Zoology*, 294, i–ii, 1–640.
Rüppell E. & Leuckart, F.S. (1828) *Atlas zu der Reise im nördlichen Afrika von Eduard Rüppell. Neue wirbellose Thiere des Rothen Meers*. H. L. Brönner, Frankfurt am Main, pp. 3–47, 2 pp. plate captions, 1 p. corrections, 12 pls. See Literature Note 2.
Rutsch, R.F. (1934) Die Gastropoden aus dem Neogen der Punta Gavilan in Nord-Venezuela. *Abhandlungen der Schweizeri-*

*schen Palaeontologischen Gesellschaft*, 54–55, 1–169, pls. 1–9.
Ryckholt, P. de (1851–1862) Mélanges Paléontologiques. 1re Partie. *Mémoires Couronnés et Mémoires des Savants Étrangers de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, des Lettres et des Beaux-Arts de Belgique*, 24, 1–176, pls. 1–10 (1851); 2me Partie [privately printed], p. 1–205, pls. 11–20 (1854); 3me Partie [privately printed], plates 21–36, title page + errata page (no text) (1860–62). [Most plates are individually dated; for collation see Rosenberg & Petit, 1987.]
Sacco, F. (1896) *I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria]. Parte 20:* (*Caecidae, Vermetidae, Siliquariidae, Phoridae, Calyptraeidae, Capulidae, Hipponycidae* [sic], *Neritidae e Neritopsidae*). Clausen, Turin, 66 pp., 5 pls. [Reprinted by Atlante Malacologico, Rome, 1987–89; for dates and collation of entire work, see Marshall, B.A. (1991)]
Sacco, F. (1904) *I molluschi dei terreni terziarii del Piemonte e della Liguria]. Parte 30: Aggiunte e correzioni. Considerazioni generali. Indice generale dell'opera*. Clausen, Turin. 203 + xxxvi pp., 31 pls. [Reprinted by Atlante Malacologico, Rome, 1987–89; for dates and collation of entire work, see Marshall, B.A. (1991)]
Sakata, H. (1999) '*Nihon-san Kai-rui. Kikuchi Korekushon. Moku-roku.*' [*Shells of Japan—the Kikuchi collection—Catalogue*]. Museum of Nature and Human Activities, Sanda, [12] + 63 + [40] pp., + 2 pls.
Salis Marschlins, C.U. von (1793) *Reisen in verschiedene Provinzen des Königsreichs Neapel*. Ziegler, Zürich & Leipzig. Erster Band. 442 + 4 pp, 8 pls.
Sandberger, F. (1858–1863) *Die Conchylien des Mainzer Tertiärbeckens.* C.W. Kreidel's Verlag, Wiesbaden, 468 pp., 35 pls. [Issued in parts: 1, 1–40, pls. 1–5 (1858); 2, 41–72, pls. 6–10 (1858); 3, 73–112, pls. 11–15 (1859); 4, 113–152, pls. 16–20 (1860); 5/6, 153–232, pls. 21–30 (1861); 7, 233–270, pls. 31–35 (1862); 8, 271–468 (1863).]
Santos Galindo, E. (1977) *Index and register of seashells*. Privately printed, México, D.F., xlv + [8] + 524 pp. [included nomina not included in this catalogue; see Introduction herein]
Sasso, A. (1827) Saggio geologico sopra il Bacino terziario di Albenga. *Giornale Ligustico di Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 1(5), 467–484. See Literature Note 8.
Savazzi, E. (1995) Morphology and mode of life of the polychaete *Rotularia*. *Palaeontologische Zeitschrift*, 69(1–2), 73–85.
Savigny, J.C. (1820) *Système des Annélides, principalement de celles des côtes de l'Égypte et de la Syrie, offrant les caractères tant distinctifs que naturels des ordres, familles et genres, avec la description des espèces.* Description de l'Égypte, *Histoire Naturelle, Paris I (3).* l'Imprimerie Royale, 3–128. [not seen]
Say, T. (1824) An account of some of the fossil shells of Maryland. *Journal of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia*, 4, 124–155, pls. 7–13.
Scacchi, A. (1834–1835) Notizie intorno alle conchiglie ed a'zoofiti fossili che si trovano nelle vicinanze di Gravina in Puglia. *Annali Civili del Regno Delle due Sicilie*, 7(12), 75–84, 1834; 7(13), 5–18, 1835 ; 2 pls.
Scacchi, A. (1836) *Catalogus conchyliorum Regni Neapolitani quae usque adhuc reperit.* Filiatre Sebetii, Napoli, 18 pp., 1 pl.
Schafhäutl, K.E.F.von (1863) *Süd-Bayerns Lethaea Geognostica*. Leopold Voss, Leipzig, xvi + 487 pp., 98 pls.
Scheuwimmer, A. & Nishiwaki, S. (1982) Comparative studies on three Japanese species of *Serpulorbis* (Prosobranchia: Vermetidae) with description of a new species. *Venus*, 41(4), 85–101.
Schiaparelli, S. (1997) Contribution to the knowledge of Vermetidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) from the Ligurian Sea. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 31(9–12), 267–276. [Imprinted 1996 but printer's date on back cover is "Febbraio, '97. "]
Schiaparelli, S. (2002) Taxonomy of the family Siliquariidae (Mollusca, Caenogastropoda) in Eastern Atlantic Ocean and Mediterranean Sea: Description of a new genus and a new species. *Italian Journal of Zoology*, 69(3), 245–256.
Schiaparelli, S. & Métivier, B. (2000) On the identity of *"Vermetus" roussaei* Vaillant, 1871 (Mollusca, Caenogastropoda, Vermetidae), with the description of a new species. *Zoosystema*, 22(4), 677–687.
Schlosser, M. (1925) *Die Eocaenfaunen der bayerischen Alpen. I. Teil: Die Faunen des Unter- und Mitteleocaen*. Bayerische Akademie der Wissenschaften, München, 207 pp., 8 pls.
Schlotheim, E.F. v. (1820) Die Petrefaktenkunde auf ihrem jetzigen Standpunkte durch die Beschreibung seiner Sammlung versteinerter und fossiler Überreste des Thier- und Pflanzenreichs der Vorwelt erläutert. Becker, Gotha, Germany, lxii + 437 p.
Schmidt (1833) "Möll. Cat. Mus. Gotha". See under *Cellularia.* [not seen]
Schmidt, W.E. (1905) Der oberste Lenneschiefer zwischen Letmathe und Iserlohn. Zeitschrift der Deutschen geologischen Gesellschaft, 57, 498–566, pls. 20–22.
Schmidt, W.J. (1955a) Der stratigraphische Wert der Serpulidae im Tertiär. *Paläontologische Zeitschrift*, 29, 38–45.
Schmidt, W.J. (1955b) Nomenklatur und Systematik der Serpuliden-Gattung *Rotularia* Defrance (= *Tubulostium* Stoliczka). *Gesellschaft der Geologie in Wien, Mitteilungen*, 47, 159–182.
Schröder, M. (1995) Frühontogenetische Schalen jurassischer und unterkretazischer Gastropoden aus Norddeutschland und Polen. *Palaeontographica*, (A)238(1–4), 1–95, pls. 1–15.
Schröter, J.S. (1788) Vollständiges alphabetisches Namen-Register über alle zehn Bände des, von dem seel. Herrn D. Martini in Berlin angefangenen, und vom Herrn Pastor Chemnitz in Copenhagen fortgesetzten und vollendeten systematischen Conchylien-Cabinets. *In*: *Systematisches Conchylien-Cabinet*, 10, [Appendix], [4] + 121 pp. [non-binominal]
Schumacher, C.F. (1817) *Essai d'un nouveau système des habitations des vers testacés*. Schultz, Copenhagen, [4] + 287 pp., 22 pls.
Scoffin, T.P. & Garrett, P. (1974) Process in the formation and preservation of internal structure in Bermuda patch reefs. *In*: *Proceedings of the Second International Coral Reef Symposium, 2*. Great Barrier Reef Committee, Brisbane, pp. 429–448.
Scudder, S.H. (1882) Nomenclator Zoologicus. An alphabetical list of all generic names that have been employed by naturalists for recent and fossil animals from the earliest times to the close of the year 1879. I. Supplemental List. II. Universal Index.

*United States National Museum Bulletin* 19, i–xix, 1–376 [I], 1–340 [II].
Scuderi, D. (1995) Il genere *Dendropoma* (Gastropoda: Vermetidae) nel Mediterraneo. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 31(1–4), 1–6.
Scuderi, D. (2000) Contributo alla conoscenza dei Vermetidae mediterranei: *Vermetus* (*Thylaeodus*) *granulatus* (Gravenhorst, 1831) e suoi principali morfotipi. *Bollettino Malacologico*, 35(1–4), 45–48.
Segers, W., Swinnen, F. & Abreu, A. (2009) An annotated checklist of the marine molluscs from the archipelagos of Madeira and the Selvagens (NE Atlantic Ocean). *Bocagiana*, 226, 1–60.
Segre, A.G. (1954) Il Tirreniano del golfo di Terranova Pausania (Olbia) e la sua fauna malacologica. *Bollettino del Servizio geologico d'Italia*, 76(1), 43–84, pls. 1–5.
Seguenza, G. (1880) Le formazioni terziarie nella provincia di Reggio (Calabria). *Atti della Reale Accademia dei Lincei*, (ser. 3) Memorie 6, 1–445, pls. 1–17.
Seilacher, A. & Gunji, P.Y. (1993) Morphogenetic countdowns in heteromorph shells. *Neues Jahrbuch für Geologie und Paläontologie*, 190(2–3), 237–265.
Serres, M. (1855) Note sur un nouveau genre d'Annélide tubicole perforant. *Annales des Sciences naturelles*, (ser. 4) Zoologie, 3, 238–243, pl. 8.
Sherborn, C.D. (1922–1932) *Index Animalium sive index nominum quae ab A.D. MDCCLVIII generibus et specibus animalium imposita sunt. Section Secunda. A kalendis Ianuariis, MDCCCI usque ad finem Decembris, MDCCCL*. British Museum (Natural History), London. [Issued in 33 parts: 1, [i]–cxxxii, 1–128, 1922; 2, 129–384, cxxxiii–cxxxvi, 1923; 3, 385–640, 1923; 4, 641–943, 1924; 5, 945–1196, 1924; 6, 1197–1452, 1925; 7, 1453–1771, [cxxxvii]–cxxxix, 1925; 8, 1773–2008, 1925; 9, 2009–2248, 1926; 10, 2249–2568, 1926; 11, 2569–2880, 1926; 12, 2881–3136, 1927; 13, 3137–3392, 1927; 14, 3393–3746, 1927; 15, 3747–3970, 1928; 16, 3971–4194, 1928; 17, 4195–4450, 1928; 18, 4451–4690, 1929; 19, 4691–4930, 1929; 20, 4931–5138, 1929; 21, 5139–5348, 1929; 22, 5349–5701, 1930; 23, 5703–5910, 1930; 24, 5911–6118, 1930; 25, 6119–6358, 1931; 26, 6359–6582, 1931; 27, 6583–6806, 1931; 28, 6807–7056, 1932; 29, [i]–vii, cxxxiii–cxlviii, 1–208, 1932; 30, 209–416, 1932; 31, 417–654, 1932; 32, 655–878, 1933; 33, 879–1098, 1933.]
Shikama, T. (1977) Descriptions of new and noteworthy Gastropoda from Western Pacific and Indian Oceans. *Science Reports of the Yokohama National University, Section II*, No. 24, 9–24, pls. 1–5.
Shikama, T. & Horikoshi, M. (1963) *Selected shells of the world illustrated in colours*. Hokuryukan, Tokyo. 154 pp., 8 + 102 pls.
Shimizu, H. (1971) *Nippon-san kai-rui sô moku-roku. Maki-gai*. [*General catalogue of Japanese marine shells. Gastropoda*.]. S. Tsuchiya, Tokyo. 310 pp.
Simroth, H. (1907) Bronn's *Klassen und Ordnungen des Tier-Reichs, wissenschaftlich dargestellt in Wort und Bild. II. Abteilung: Gastropoda prosobranchia* [*sic*]. C.F. Winter, Leipzig, i– vii, 945–1056 pp. (= Lieferung 90–94).
Sismonda, E. (1842) *Synopsis methodica animalium invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium*. Augustae Taurinorum [Turin], 44 pp.
Sismonda, E. (1847) *Synopsis methodica Animalium Invertebratorum Pedemontii fossilium. Editio altera*. Augustae Taurinorum [Turin], viii + 62 pp.
Smith, E.A. (1909) Note on the genus *Smithia*, Maltzan. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History*, (ser. 8)4, 229.
Smith, J.C. (1993) *Georges Cuvier. An annotated bibliography of his published works*. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington and London, xx + 251 pp.
Sohl, N.F. (1964b) Gastropods from the Coffee Sand (Upper Cretaceous) of Mississippi. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 331-C, 345–394, pls. 53–57.
Solander, D.—See Lightfoot
Sowerby, G.B., I (1824) *Serpula*. *The genera of Recent and fossil shells, for the use of students in conchology and geology.* Part 22, 4 pp., 2 pls. [Text and plates unnumbered; reissued in 1875 with title pages, index, and with most of the plates numbered.]
Sowerby, G.B., I (1825) *A catalogue of the shells contained in the collection of the late Earl of Tankerville, arranged according to the Lamarckian conchological system; together with an Appendix, containing descriptions of many new species*. London, vii + 92 + xxxiv [Appendix] pp., 9 pls.
Sowerby, G.B., I (1850) Descriptions of new species of fossil shells found by J.S. Heniker, Esq. *Proceedings of the Geological Society of London*, 6, 44–53, pls. 9–10.
Sowerby, G. B., II (1839) *A Conchological Manual*. G. B. Sowerby, London, v, 130 pp., 24 pls. [pre 23 February]
Sowerby, G.B., II (1876) Monograph of the genus *Siliquaria*. *Conchologia Iconica*, 20, [unpaginated text], 4 pls.
Sowerby, G.B., II (1884) Principal species of the genus *Siliquaria*, Brug. *Thesaurus Conchyliorum*, 5: 163–165, pls. 1–2 (= 480–481).
Sowerby, J. (1812–1815) *The Mineral Conchology of Great Britain; or coloured figures and descriptions of those remains of testaceous animals or shells, which have been preserved at various times and depths in the earth.* London. Vol. I. vii + 234 pp., 102 pls. [For detailed collation see I.C.Z.N. (1987) Opinion 1429, *Bulletin of Zoological Nomenclature*, 44(1), 64–67.]
Sowerby, J. (1815–1818) *The Mineral Conchology of Great Britain; or coloured figures and descriptions of those remains of testaceous animals or shells, which have been preserved at various times and depths in the earth*. London. Vol. II. 251 pp., pls. 103–235.
Sowerby, J.D.C. (1828–1829) *The Mineral Conchology of Great Britain; or coloured figures and descriptions of those remains of testaceous animals or shells, which have been preserved at various times and depths in the earth.* London. Vol. VI. 230

pp., pls. 505–609.
Sowerby, J.D.C. (1840–1846) *The Mineral Conchology of Great Britain; or coloured figures and descriptions of those remains of testaceous animals or shells, which have been preserved at various times and depths in the earth*. London. Vol. VII. 1–80, 1–11 (index), pls. 610–648.
Sowerby, J.D.C. (1840) [explanations to pls. 21–26.] *In*: Grant, C.W., Memoir to illustrate a geological map of Cutch. *Transactions of the Geological Society of London*, (ser. 2)5, 289–329, pls. 20–26.
Sowerby, J.D.C. (1850) *Mollusca. In*: Dixon, F., *The Geology and Fossils of the Tertiary and Cretaceous Formations of Sussex*. Longman, Brown, Green, and Longmans, London, xvi + 422 + [1] + xvi (pl. captions) pp. + 40 pls.
Springsteen, F.J. & Leobrera, F.M. (1986) *Shells of the Philippines*. Carfel Shell Museum, Manila, 377 pp.
Squires, R.L. (1988) Eocene macropaleontology of northern Lockwood Valley, Venture County, California. *Natural History Museum of Los Angeles County,Contributions in Science*, 398, 1–23.
Squires, R.L. (1990) New Paleogene siliquariid and vermetid gastropods from the Pacific coast of southwestern North America. *The Veliger*, 33(3), 286–292.
Stearns, F. (1891) *A list of Mollusca and other forms of marine life collected in the years 1889–1890, in Japan*. John F. Elby & Co., Detroit, 20 pp., 1 pl. [May 1861]
Stearns, R.E.C. (1893) Preliminary report on the molluscan species collected by the United States Scientific Expedition to West Africa in 1889–'90. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum*, 16(940), 317–339.
Stilwell, J.D. & Zinsmeister, W.J. (1992) Molluscan systematics and biostratigraphy: Lower Tertiary La Meseta Formation, Seymour Island, Antarctic Peninsula. *Antarctic Research Series*, 55, i–xii, 1–192, incl. pls. 1–25.
Stimpson, W. (1851) *Shells of New England*. Phillips, Sampson, and Company, Boston, 56 + [2] pp., 2 pls.
Stoliczka, F. (1867–1868) Cretaceous fauna of southern India. Vol. II. Gastropoda. *Palaeontologia Indica*, Series V, 2, i–xiii, 1–498, pls. 1–28. [Published in 10 parts: 1–4, 1–204, pls. 1–16 (April 1, 1867); 5, 205–244, pls. 17–18 (April 1, 1868); 6, 245–289, pls. 19–20 (July 1, 1868); 7–10: 285–498, pls. 21–28 (October 1, 1868).]
Stoppani, A. (1857) *Studii geologici e paleontologici sulla Lombardia*. Carlo Turati, Milano, xx + 461 pp.
Sugitani, F. (1927) Catalogue of Luchu Shells. *Okinawa Kyoiku*, 63, 1–64. [in Japanese with title also in English]
Suter, H. (1913a) *Manual of the New Zealand Mollusca*. John Mackay, Wellington, xxiii + 1120 pp.; Atlas, 71 pls., 1915.
Suter, H. (1913b) Descriptions of two new marine shells from New Zealand. *Records of the Canterbury Museum*, 2, 57–58.
Szöts, E. (1953) Molusques Éocènes de la Hongrie. I. Les mollusques Éocènes des environs de Gánt. *Geologica Hungarica, Series Palaeontologica*, 22, 1–270, pls. 1–10.
Taki, I. (1951) A *handbook of illustrated shells from Japanese Islands and their adjacent territories, by Shintaro Hirase. Revised and Enlarged*. Bunkyokaku, Tokyo, xxic, [6], 134 pls., 46.
Taki, I. (1961) *An illustrated handbook of shells in natural colors from the Japanese Islands and adjacent territory, by Shintaro Hirase. Revised and Enlarged*. Maruzen Co., Tokyo, xxiv, [2], 134 pls., 124.
Taki, I. & Oyama, K. (1954) Matajiro Yokoyama's The Pliocene and later faunas from the Kwanto Region in Japan. *Palaeontological Society of Japan, Special Papers*, 2, 1–68, pls. 1–49.
Taramelli, T. (1881) *Spiegazione della carta geologica del Friuli (Provincia di Udine)*. Tipografia Fusi, Pavia, 187 pp. + 1 p. index + 1 p. errata.
Tate, R. (1893) The gastropods of the older Tertiary of Australia. Part IV. (including Supplement to Part III). *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 17, 316–345, pls. 6–10.
Tate, R. & May, W.L. (1900) Descriptions of new genera and species of Australian Mollusca (chiefly Tasmanian). *Transactions and Proceedings of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 24(2), 90–103.
Tatishvili, K.G. (1968) *Turritellacea*, pp. 59–62 *In*: Tatishvili, K.G., Bagdasarian, K.G., & Kazakhashvili. *Handbook on the ecology of marine gastropods*. Institute of Sciences, Academy of Sciences, Georgian SSR Moscow, 169 pp. [in Russian]
Taylor, D.W. & Sohl, N.F. (1962) An outline of gastropod classification. *Malacologia*, 1(1), 7–32.
Ten Hove, H.A. & Kupriyanova, E.K. (2009) Taxonomy of Serpulidae (Annelida, Polychaeta): the state of affairs. *Zootaxa*, 2036, 1–126.
Tenison-Woods, J.E. (1876) Descriptions of new Tasmania shells. *Royal Society of Tasmania, Papers and Proceedings for 1875*, 134–162.
Tenison-Woods, J.E. (1877) Notes on the fossils referred to in the foregoing paper. *Royal Society of Tasmania, Papers and Proceedings for 1876*, 91–116.
Terquem, O. & Jourdy, E. (1869) Monographie de l'étage Bathonien dans le Département de la Moselle. *Mémoires de la Société Géologique de France*, (ser. 2)9, 1–175, pls. 1–11.
Thiele, J. (1925) Gastropoda der Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition. II. Teil. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse* der *Deutschen Tiefsee-Expedition auf dem Dampfer "Valdivia" 1898–1899*, 17(2), 35–382, pls. 13–46. [Dual pagination; also numbered 1–348, pls. 1–34.]
Thiele, J. (1929–35) *Handbuch der Systematischens Weichtierkunde*. Jena. 2 vols. in 4 parts [1(1), 1–376, 1929; 1(2), i–vi, 377–778, 1931; 2(3), 779–1022, 1934; 2(4), i–vi, 1023–1154, 1935].
Thornley, G. (1954) Additions to the N.S.W. check list. *Proceedings of the Royal Zoological Society of New South Wales*, 1952–53, 32–43, pls. 1–3.
Tomlin, J.R. le B. (1918) On *Siliquaria wilmanae*, n. sp., from South Africa. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 13(1–2), 16.

Tomlin, J.R. le B. (1929) Some pre-occupied generic names. *Proceedings of the Malacological Society of London*, 18(5), 255–256.
Tomlin, J.R. le B. (1939) A new South African vermetid. *Journal of Conchology*, 21(4–5): 145, pl. 12, fig. 4.
Tomlin, J.R. le B. (1948) The Mollusca of Macquarie Island. Gastropods and bivalves. *Report of the British, Australian and New Zealand Antarctic Research Expedition*, (series B) 5, 221–232, pl. 2.
Toth, G. (1950) Zur Kenntnis des österreichischen Miozäns (Nachgelassene Notizen). *Annalen des Naturhistorischen Museums in Wien*, 57, 163–178.
Traub, F. (1980) Weitere Paleozän-Gastropoden aus dem Helvetikum des Haunsberges nördlich von Salzburg. 1. Fortsetzung. *Mitteilungen der Bayerischen Staatssammlung für Paläontologie und historische Geologie*, 20, 29–49, pls. 4–6.
Tristram, H.B. (1862) Catalogue of a collection of mollusks from Bermuda. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 29, 403–405.
Troschel, F.H. (1845) Mollusca. Pp. 116–149, *In: Reports on the Progress of Zoology and Botany* 1841, 1842. Ray Society, Edinburgh.
Tryon, G.W. (1883) Structural and systematic conchology: an introduction to the study of the Mollusca. Vol. II. Privately published, Philadelphia, 430 pp., pls. 23–91.
Tryon, G.W. (1886) Family Vermetidae. *Manual of Conchology*, 8, 163–191, 224–257 (index and synonymy), 436–446 (plate captions), pls. 30, 49–58.
Tunnell, J.W., Jr., Andrews, J., Barrera, N.C. & Moretzsohn, F. (2010) *Encyclopedia of Texas seashells: identification, ecology, distribution and history.* Texas A & M Press, College Station, xi + 512 pp.
Turton, W.H. (1932) *The marine shells of Port Alfred, S. Africa*. Oxford University Press, London xvi + 331 pp., 70 pls.
Vaillant, L. (1871) Recherches sur la synonymie des espèces placées par de Lamarck dans les genres vermet, serpule, vermile, et appartenant a la famille des Tubispirata. *Nouvelles Archives du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris*, 7, 181–201.
Valenciennes, A. (1846) *Atlas de Zoologie. Mollusques*. *In* : A. du Petit-Thouars, *Voyage autour du monde sue la frégate la Venus pendant les années 1836–1839*. 4 vols. [Mollusques : pls. 1, 1bis, 2, 2bis, 3, 3bis, 4–24 ; no text]
Valette, A. (1925) *Table générale alphabétique des familles, genres, sous-genres et sections avec leurs synonymies*. *In*: Cossmann, M., *Essais de Paléoconchologie Comparée*. Les Presses Universitaires de France, Paris. Treizième livraison, pp. 295–345.
Vasseur, G. (1881) Recherches géologiques sur les Terrains tertiaires de la France occidentale. Stratigraphie. *Annales des Sciences Géologique*, 13, 1–432.
Vaught, K.C. (1989) *A classification of the living Mollusca*. American Malacologists, Melbourne, Florida, xii + 195 pp.
Vélain, C. (1876) Sur le faune malacologique des îles Saint-Paul et Amsterdam. *Comptes Rendus des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences*, 83, 284–287.
Vélain, C. (1877) Expédition Française aux îles Saint-Paul et Amsterdam. Observations générales sur la faune des deux îles suivies d'une description des mollusques. *Archives de Zoologie Expérimentale et Générale*, 6, 1–143, pls. 1–5.
Verany, G.B. (1846) *Catalogo degli animali invertebrati marini del Golfo di Genova e Nizza*. Ferrando, Genova, 30 pp., 3 pls.
Verco, J.C. (1904) Notes on South Australian marine Mollusca, with descriptions of new species. Part 1. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 28, 135–145, pl. 26.
Verco, J.C. (1907) Notes on South Australian Marine Mollusca with descriptions of new species. — Part VI. *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Australia*, 31, 213–230, pls. 27–28.
Vinassa de Regny, P.E. (1893) I molluschi dei terreni terziari delle Alpi Venete. *Atti della Società Toscana di Scienze Naturali*, 8, 217–223.
Vinassa de Regny, P.E. (1896) Synopsis dei molluschi terziari delle Alpi Venete. *Palaeontographica Italica*, 1, 211–275, pls. 16–18. [Dual pagination; also numbered 1–86, pls. 1–3.]
Vinassa de Regny, P.E. (1898) Synopsis dei molluschi terziari delle Alpi Venete (*Continuazione*). *Palaeontographica Italica*, 3, 145–200, pls. 19–20. [Dual pagination; also numbered 103–158, pls. 6–7.]
Vincent, E. (1913) Le faune Paléocène de Landana. *Annales du Musée du Congo Belge*, (ser. 3)1(1), 1–46, pls. 1–6.
Vinn, O. (2008) Tube ultrastructure of the fossil genus *Rotularia* Defrance, 1827 (Polychaeta, Serpulidae). *Journal of Paleontology*, 82(1), 206–212.
Vogel, F. (1892) *Das Ober-Senon von Irnich am Nordrand der Eifel*. Rheinische Friedrich-Wilhelms-Universität, Bonn, 103 pp., 1 pl. (published dissertation, cited herein) [also issued with same title and year in *Verhandlungen des naturwissenschaftlichen Vereins*, Bonn, 49, 1–106].
Vredenburg, E.W. (1928a) Descriptions of Mollusca from the post-Eocene Tertiary formation of north-western India: Gastropoda (in part) and Lamellibranchiata. *Memoirs of the Geological Survey of India*, 50(2), i–xiii, 351–506, i–xxi (index), pls. 14–33.
Vredenburg, E.W. (1928b) A supplement to the Mollusca of the Ranikot Series. *Palaeontologica Indica*, 10(4), i–ii, 1–75, pls. 1–9.
Wade, B. (1926) The fauna of the Ripley Formation on Coon Creek, Tennessee. *United States Geological Survey Professional Paper*, 137, 1–272, pls. 1–72.
Wanner, J. (1902) Die Fauna der obersten weissen Kreide der libyschen Wüste. *Palaeontographica*, 30, 91–152, pls. 13–19.
Ward, L.W. (1992) Molluscan biostratigraphy of the Miocene, Middle Atlantic Coastal Plain of North America. *Virginia Museum of Natural History, Memoir*, 2, 1–159, pls. 1–26, pocket table.

Ward, L.W. & Blackwelder, B.W. (1987) Late Pliocene and early Pleistocene Mollusca from the James City and Chowan River Formations at the Lee Creek Mine. *In:* (Clayton E. Ray, ed.) *Geology and Paleontology of the Lee Creek Mine, North Carolina, II Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology*, 61, 113–283, incl. pls. 1–47.
Watson, R.B. (1886) Report on the Scaphopoda and Gasteropoda collected by H.M.S. Challenger during the years 1873–1876. *Report on the Scientific Results of the Voyage of H.M.S. Challenger, Zoology*, 15(42), i–v, 1–756, pls. 1–50.
Weinzettl, V. (1910) Gastropoda českého křídového útvaru. *Palaeontographica Bohemiae*, 8, 1–56, pls. 1–7.
Weisbord, N.E. (1962) Late Cenozoic gastropods from northern Venezuela. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 42(193), 672 pp., 48 pls.
Weisbord, N.E. (1964) Late Cenozoic scaphopods and serpulid polychaetes from northern Venezuela. *Bulletins of American Paleontology*, 47(214), 111–198, pls. 16–22.
Weller, S. (1907) A report on the Cretaceous paleontology of New Jersey. *Geological Survey of New Jersey, Paleontology Series*, 4, 1–1,106, pls. 1–111.
Wu, Wen-Lung (2003) *The Taiwan malacofauna. III. Gastropoda-Neogastropoda*. Council of Agriculture, Taiwan, viii + 197 pp.
Wenz, W. (1938–1944) *Gastropoda, Teil I: Allgemeiner Teil und Prosobranchia*. *In*: Schindewolf, O.H. (Ed.), *Handbuch der Paläozoologie*. Gebrüder Borntraeger, Berlin. 6(1), i–viii, 1–240 (1938); (2), 241–280 (1938); (3), 481–720 (1939); (4), 721–960 (1940); (5), 961–1200 (1941); (6), 1201–1506 (1943); (7), 1507–1639, i–xii (1944).
Whitehead, P.J.P. (1977) Emanuel Mendes da Costa (1717–91) and the *Conchology, or natural history of shells. Bulletin of the British Museum* (*Natural History*), *Historical Series*, 6(1), 1–24.
Whitfield, R.P. (1891) Observations on some Cretaceous fossils from the Beyrût District of Syria, in the collection of the American Museum of Natural History, with descriptions of some new species. *Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History*, 3(2), 381–441, pls. 4A, 5–11.
Whitfield, R.P. (1892) Gasteropoda and Cephalopoda of the Raritan Clays and Greensand Marls of New Jersey. *United States Geological Survey Monograph*, 18, 1–402, pls. 1–50. [Also issued in same format as: *New Jersey Geological Survey, Paleontology Series*, Vol. 2.]
Whitfield, R.P. (1894) Mollusca and Crustacea of the Miocene formations of New Jersey. *United States Geological Survey Monograph*, 24, 1–195, pls. 1–24.
Wilckens, O. (1910) Die Anneliden, Bivalven und Gastropoden der Antarktischen Kreideformation. *Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse der Schwedischen Südpolar-Expedition 1901–1903*, 3(12), 1–132, pls. 1–4.
Wilson, B.R. (1993) *Australian Marine Shells. Prosobranch gastropods. I*. Odyssey, Kallaroo, 408 pp.
Wilson, B.R. (1994) *Australian Marine Shells. Prosobranch gastropods. II*. Odyssey, Kallaroo, 370 pp.
Wood, S.V. (1848) *A monograph of the Crag Mollusca*. 1. Univalves. Palaeontographical Society, London, v–xii, 1–208, pls. 1–21.
Woodring, W.P. (1928) Miocene mollusks from Bowden, Jamaica. Part II, Gastropods and discussion of results. *Carnegie Institution of Washington Publication*, 385, i–vii, 1–564, pls. 1–40.
Wrigley, A. (1950) The difference between the calcareous tubes of vermetids and of serpulids. *Journal de Conchyliologie*, 90(2), 118–121.
Wrigley, A. (1951) Some Eocene serpulids. *Proceedings of the Geologists's Association, London*, 62, 177–202.
Yates, L.G. (1890) *The Mollusca of Santa Barbara County, California, and new shells from the Santa Barbara Channel*. Yates, Santa Barbara, California, pp. 37–48, 2 pls. [for details of this publication see Coan, E.V. & Scott, P.H. (1990) *The Veliger*, 33(4), 402–407]
Yokoyama, M. (1924) Mollusca from the coral-bed of Awa. *Journal of the College of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo*, 45(1), 1–62, i–iii, pls. 1–5.
Yokoyama, M. (1925) Tertiary Mollusca from Shinano and Echigo. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo*, Section 2, 1(1), 1–23.
Yokoyama, M. (1927a) Mollusca from the Upper Musashino of Tokyo and its suburbs. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo*, Section 2, 1(10), 391–437, pls. 46–50.
Yokoyama, M. (1927b) Mollusca from the Upper Musashino of western Shimosa and southern Musashi. *Journal of the Faculty of Science, Imperial University of Tokyo*, Section 2, 1(10), 439–457, pls. 51–52.
Young, G. & Bird, J. (1828) *A Geological survey of the Yorkshire coast: describing the strata and fossils occurring between the Humber and the Tees, from the German Ocean to the Plain of York, & c. Ed. 2*. R. Kirby, Whitby, iv + 367 pp., 17 pls.
Zelinskaja, W.A. (1967) Vermetidae from the Eocene deposits of the Nicopol District. *Paleontologiceskij Sbornik*, 4(2), 27–31, pl. 1.
Zepharovich, V.R. von (1853) Verzeichniss der an die k. k. geologische Reichsanstalt gelangten Einsendungen von Mineralien, Gebirgsarten, Petrefacten u.s.w. *Jahrbuch der kaiserlich-königlichen Geologischen Reichsanstalt*, 4, 636–649.
Zilch, A. (1934) Zur Fauna des Mittel-Miocäns von Kostej (Banat). Typus-Bestimmung und Tafeln zu O. Boettger's Bearbeitungen. *Senckenbergiana*, 16(4–6), 193–302, pls. 1–22.
Zoological Record (2001) *Mollusca*, 137(9). BIOSIS, York, 594pp.

## LITERATURE NOTES

**1.** For many years polychaete workers incorrectly attributed the Annelides portion of Lamarck's 1818 *Historie Naturelle des Animaux sans Vertèbres* to Savigny. Lamarck (1818: 274–374) referred to Savigny's work in his text and the descriptions of a number of taxa refer to a Savigny manuscript, usually as "Sav. Mss.". As a result of this section being credited to Savigny, new taxa therein were attributed to him. Typical of these misattributions is the statement by Muir (1979: 187) that "The generic name *Polynoe* was first published by Savigny (1818, p. 308)…" resulting in I.C.Z.N. Opinion 1271 placing *Polynoe* Savigny, 1818 on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology. There is nothing in Lamarck's work that permits attribution of this genus name to Savigny.

The case is slightly different with names for which reference is made to "Sav. Mss." Ten Hove & Kupriyanova (2009: 50) stated: "The genus *Galeolaria* is one of the taxa that has been attributed to Savigny by various authors. … The Code [Article 50.1.1], however, is very clear on the point of priority of publication, Lamarck (1818) precedes Savigny (1820), and is the author of *Galeolaria*…". In the case of *Galeolaria* there is nothing stated in Lamarck's work under the genus or its species to warrant attribution of the taxa to Savigny. Ten Hove & Kupriyanova referred to Fauchald who had earlier (1992: 3) made the observation that "Cuvier's (1817) and Lamarck's (1818) volumes were both based at least in part on Savigny's manuscript, but because of the publication dates, Savigny cannot be quoted as author for … the new species included in the [1820] 'Description of Egypt' included by one or the other of the two earlier authors".

A recent interpretation of Article 50.1.1 by Petit (2007: 40–42), if accepted, permits the names for which a Savigny manuscript has been referenced to be attributed to him as "Savigny *in* Lamarck". As all of the species of *Polynoe* are so marked, by inference the genus name must be from the same manuscript. Any taxon in the literature as "Savigny, 1818" should be checked and emended to "Savigny *in* Lamarck, 1818" or simply to "Lamarck, 1818".

None of the names treated by this catalogue are attributed to Savigny.

**2.** Rüppell & Leuckart's (1828) *Atlas zu der Reise im nördlichen Afrika von Eduard Rüppell. Neue Wirbellose Thiere des Rothen Meers* is part of a series of treatments of material collected by Rüppell in North Africa and the Red Sea. Individual animal groups were authored by different authors (e.g., the part on birds by J. Cretzschmar). The cover of the invertebrate part gives the authorship to Rüppell & Leuckart. The description of the single new vermetid, *Vermetus inopertus*, was clearly authored by Leuckart alone: In the description he refers on page 38 to observations "nach Rüppell" ("according to Rüppell," citing Rüppells notes or personal communication) and on page 39 he refers to another species obtained by "Rüppell". Most importantly, Leuckart signed the end of the species description (p. 39) with his name only.

**3.** Boettger's "Kostej", Part II & III. There have been questions about the dates of these parts, primarily due to differences in cover dates. The cover of Part II is dated 1902 and is for the year 1901. The taxa therein were dated as 1901 by Anderson (1964: 350) who has provided correct dates for a number of works. The Part II taxa were also dated 1901 by Zilch (1934) who reworked Boettger's material and figured the types. It is probable that Boettger's article came out in 1901 as a preprint but unfortunately neither Anderson nor Zilch elaborated. Their 1901 date for Part II is accepted herein. Both Anderson and Zilch dated Part III as 1906. It was published in Bände 54 and 55, with pages i–viii and 1–99 in Band 54 (for 1904) and pages 101–244 in Band 55 (for 1905). In a copy at Harvard University there is a cover for Band 55, dated 1907, in front of page 101. However, a copy at hand has a cover with "LIV. u. LV. Band"and "Jahrg. 1904/5" at the top, and dated 1906 at the bottom. This cover is bound in a copy mailed by Boettger to a correspondent and has a page-sized portion of the original heavy manila package wrapper bound in the front. It is postmarked 3.10.06 [= 3 October 1906]. Although the parcel could have contained only pages prior to 101, the presence of the imprint for both Band 54 and 55 on the cover in this copy argues for a 1906 preprint of Boettger's portion of the Band. Another strong argument for a 1906 publication date is that the entire work was reviewed by Cossmann in January 1907 (*Revue Critique de Paleozoologie*, 11(1): 37–38). Part III taxa are dated 1906 herein.

**4.** J. C. Chenu's *Illustrations conchyliologiques ou description et figures de toutes les coquilles connues vivantes et fossiles, classées suivant le système de Lamarck modifié d'après les progrès de la science et comprenant les genres nouveaux et les espèces récemment découvertes* was irregularly issued from 1842 to 1853. It was published in parts containing plates devoted to a single genus, although all plates of a genus were not issued at one time, and not in any order. Many plates do not have associated text parts but the species names appear in the plate legends.

Publications dates were published by Sherborn & Smith (1911: 264–267) who did not mention authorship. There is no text to the *Vermetus* plates on which many new names are attributed to Rousseau. Sherborn (1922–1932), in *Index Animalium*, listed them as "Rousseau in Chenu," a system followed here. The *Siliquaria* plates have accompanying text but there is no author shown. The three new species are attributed to Defrance in the text and on the plate legends, but without indication of novelty. These were overlooked by Sherborn as he probably assumed that the text had been written by Chenu and also that other names attributed to Defrance had been described by Defrance earlier. Those names are herein attributed to "Defrance *in* Chenu".

There are two plates with the number 5 in the *Vermetus* part. Sherborn & Smith did not elaborate on this but from the dates assigned to the species by Sherborn it is possible to date one of them as 1844 and the other as 1845. This latter plate we have here designated as 5*.

Only such species of *Serpula* and *Spirorbis* as belong in included genera, or mentioned in referencing them, are included in this taxa list.

**5.** Volume 1 of Cuvier's *Leçons d'anatomie comparée* was published on "30 Germinal an 8" (= 19 April 1800)" according to Keen & Hadfield (1985: 46). The Cuvier bibliography by Smith (1993: 169) states that the first two volumes were presented to the Académie des Sciences in Paris on 31 March 1800. The only citation from this work in the present study is a *nomen nudum* and the exact month is not important in this context.

**6.** Henry C. Lea read a paper before the American Philosophical Society on May 29, 1843. It was entitled, according to the Abstract, "Descriptions of some new Fossil Shells, from the Tertiary of Petersburg, Virginia". This paper is best known in its final form, which was not published until 1846. The work has appeared in these forms with slightly varying titles as shown in the References Cited herein:

1843a. The report of the 1843 meeting with Lea's contribution headed "Professor Booth read a communication by Mr. Henry C. Lea of Philadelphia, entitled, "Description of some New Fossil Shells from the Tertiary of Virginia". The first three paragraphs are Booth's paraphrasing of Lea's introductory text. There is no explanatory text by Lea, only a list of the genera and species. The two new genera are described but the species are simply listed without descriptions or figures, it being stated that "the limits of this publication necessarily excluding the full description by which he has characterized them". This was published in the *Proceedings of the American Philosophical Society*, Vol. III, No. 27, May 25–30, 1843. Printed publication date for the volume is given as 20 August 1845 but a copy of this part was presented to the Library of the Academy of Natural Sciences on October 3, 1843.

1843b. An "Abstract" was published in 1843. It is paginated 1–12 and contains all of the genera and species introduced by Lea with descriptions but without figures. In the library of the Academy of Natural Sciences there is a copy of this paper with the handwritten notation "Recd Oct 19, 1843". This date is confirmed in the report of the Society meeting of October 20, 1843 where receipt of a copy of the paper is acknowledged (Vol. 4, p. 19, published 1847). As all of the new species are described, they date from this 1843 paper which is not an abstract in the sense of Article 9.9 (I.C.Z.N. 1999) as it was distributed.

1846. Lea's paper was finally published in full, with tables of species, descriptions and remarks for each new taxon, with three plates in the *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, Ser. 2, Vol. IX, pp. 229–274, pls. 34–37.
This sequence was discussed by G. C. Martin (1904: 170–171) who erred in stating that the [1843a] excerpt was "identical to the final publication".

**7.** Pethö Gyula (1848–1902) was a Hungarian paleontologist. Most of his taxa involved here first appeared as *nomina nuda* in a short exhibition catalogue. His paper including those names was published in German in 1906, with his given name, placed after the family name in Hungarian, rendered as Julius. The same paper was published in Hungarian in 1910 with the new species still indicated as "nov. sp." but with the plates renumbered. Two plates and 19 pages of text containing coral species by Pratz were added in 1910. The bottoms of the plates are imprinted with the name of the institution, below which is a decorative imprint. On two plates where the alignment was imperfect it is clear that this decoration was imprinted over "Budapest 1895". No explanation for this confusing situation can be offered.

**8.** The Italian author Agostino Sasso is often cited in the literature as "Sassi". In London's Natural History Museum copy of his paper cited herein (which would have been used by Sherborn, the compiler of the Index Animalium) someone marked through the "o" in Sasso and placed an "i" in the margin. A formal errata page in this volume contains no "correction" of the spelling. Also, in a memorial published a few months after his death, his name is rendered as Sasso. See: Anonymous (1854), Necrologia di Agostino Sasso, *Giornale Arcadico de Scienze, Lettere ed Arti*, 134, 345–351.

## About the authors

Rüdiger Bieler is Curator of Invertebrates at the Field Museum of Natural History (Chicago) and a faculty member of University of Chicago's Committee on Evolutionary Biology. Born and trained in Germany, he has held academic research positions at the Delaware Museum of Natural History (Wilmington) and at the Field Museum, and served as a scientific administrator in both institutions. He had research associate appointments with the American Museum of Natural History (New York), the Museum of Comparative Zoology (Harvard University, Cambridge), and the National Museum of Natural History (Washington, DC), is past-president of Unitas Malacologica (International Society of Malacology) and of the American Malacological Society, and serves as editor for several scientific journals. Maintaining active field programs in the Caribbean and the Indo-Pacific, he focuses on the phylogenetic systematics of marine gastropods and bivalves. Marine "worm-snails" have been among his long-standing research interests.

Richard E. Petit has been an active amateur malacologist and paleontologist for many years. His particular interests are in the gastropod superfamily Cancellarioidea and the molluscan literature. In connection with this hobby he has visited most major American museums, The Natural History Museum (London), the Royal Scottish Museum (Edinburgh), Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle (Paris), Naturhistorisches Museum (Basel), National Science Museum (Tokyo & Ibaraki), and others. He is a Past-President of the American Malacological Society, Inc., and was made an Honorary Life Member in 1997. He is a research associate of the Field Museum of Natural History (Chicago) and has served as a Trustee of the Paleontological Research Institution (Ithaca, New York) of which he is a Life Member. His publication record includes some 100 papers in various journals.